



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

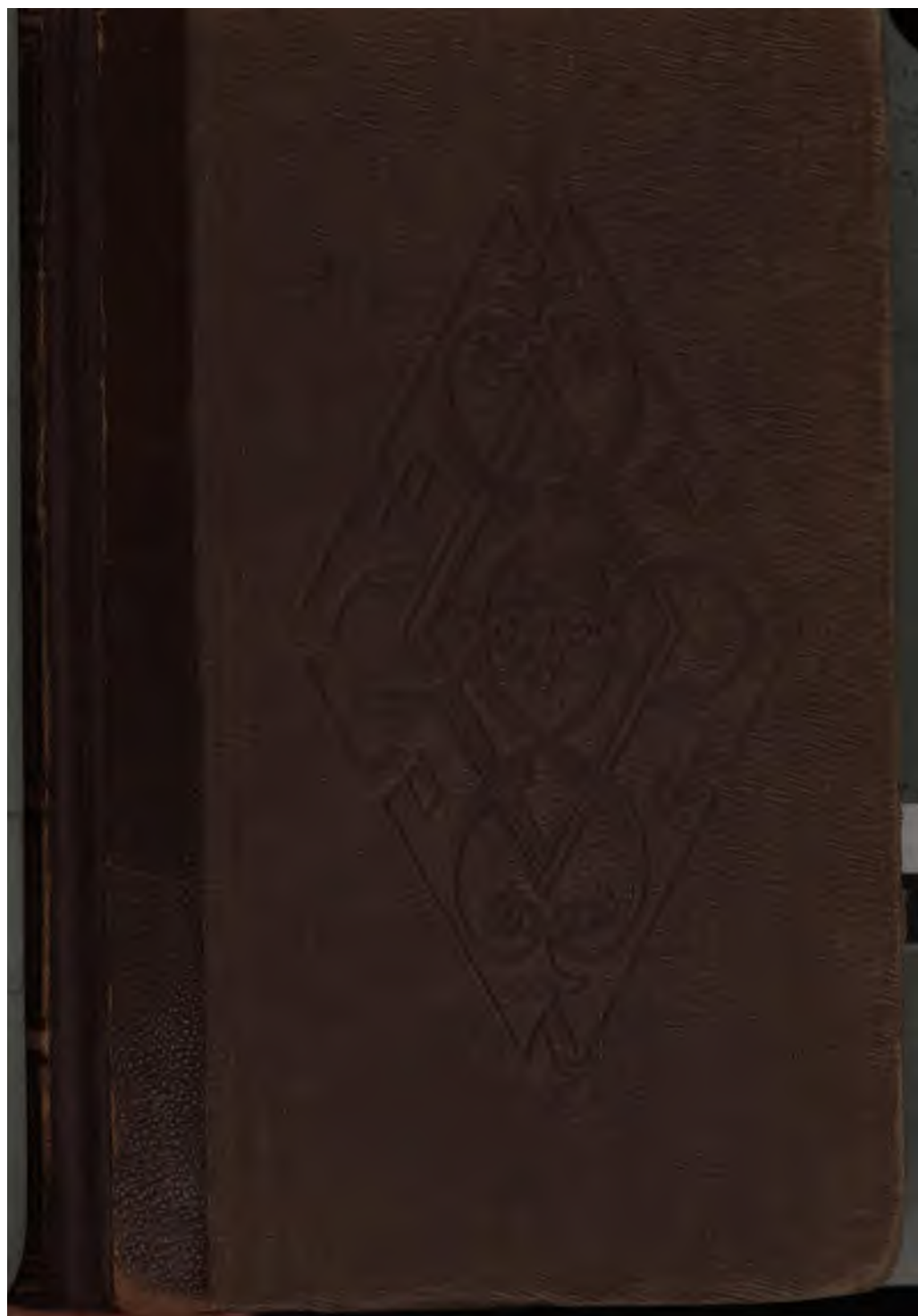
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Harvard College Library

FROM

**American Antiquarian
Society**



C. SALLUSTII CRISPI

OPERA:

ADAPTED TO THE HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM

BY A

LITERAL AND ANALYTICAL TRANSLATION.

BY

JAMES HAMILTON,

AUTHOR OF THE HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM.

A NEW AND MORE ACCURATE EDITION,

CAREFULLY REVISED, CORRECTED, AND OMISSIONS SUPPLIED; AND
WHAT IS OBSCURE OR UNINTELLIGIBLE, IN HAMILTON'S
TRANSLATION, EXPLAINED.

BY

THOMAS CLARK.

PHILADELPHIA:

CHARLES DESILVER,

No. 714 CHESTNUT STREET.

W. B. KEEN,

148 LAKE STREET, CHICAGO.

1860.

Ls 5.248.25

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY

Sept 8 1938

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857, by
CHARLES DESILVER,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern
District of Pennsylvania.

PREFACE.

THIS American edition of Hamilton's interlinear Sallust has been carefully revised, the errors corrected, and the omissions in the London edition supplied; for, without the greatest care on the part of the translator, such omissions often occur in interlinear translations. These omissions are indicated, in this edition, by placing the English words in brackets [] under the Latin, as, page 40:

Permixtum vino.

[Mingled with wine.]

Permixtum vino has, through oversight, been omitted in the text; so also in page 45:

Genere atque formâ præterea;

[In lineage and beauty moreover;]

and in page 50:

Pro magnitudine reipublicæ.

[For the greatness of the republic.]

Here are three important omissions in the space of ten pages; and these omissions occur nearly in the same proportion throughout the London edition.

By a strict adherence to the Hamiltonian plan of translating, many English sentences will be formed, not only very uncouth, but also often unintelligible.

This Hamilton has sometimes sought to obviate, by adding explanatory sentences in parenthesis (), as :

Quid reliqui habemus.

What of remaining have we. (What have we left).

But still he has left many sentences unintelligible, or nearly so. Such sentences the American editor has explained by adding words or sentences included in brackets [] instead of the parentheses () of Hamilton, as:

Ipse esse cum telo, item jubere alios;

He himself was with a weapon, also to order others; [he himself was armed,

Festinare dies que noctes.

and ordered others to be so]. To hasten days and nights. [He was actively employed day and night.]

In the following sentences, though explanatory words have been inserted by Hamilton, still the sentences are left obscure; and the American editor has found it necessary to explain them by sentences in brackets, [], as :

Familiarem rem deesse nobis etiam ad necessaria.
Private things (property) to be wanting to us even to (for) necessary

(matters). [While we want the necessities of life.] **Ulti** **maximè**
Having avenged chiefly

nostrum sanguinem. Alia
(best) our blood. [After having sold our lives dearly.] Another

licentia est aliis
(different) license is to different (persons). [There is a difference in the
freedom of action.]

It was necessary to make similar explanations also in a great many other sentences throughout the book.

THOMAS CLARK.

TESTIMONIALS

AS TO

THE MERITS OF

The Interlinear Translation of the Classics.

Testimony of celebrated men in favour of the interlineary system of translations, as being best adapted for learning a language.

MILTON.—We do amiss to spend seven or eight years merely in scraping together as much Latin and Greek as might be learned easily and delightfully in one year.

If, after some preparatory grounds of speech by their certain forms got into memory, they were led to the *praxis* thereof in some chosen short book *lessoned thoroughly to them*, [that is, read and translated to them], which would bring the whole language quickly into their power. This I take to be the most natural and most profitable way of learning languages.

[Children] should begin with the chief and necessary rules of some good grammar, either that now used, or any better; and while this is doing, their speech is to be fashioned to a distinct and clear pronunciation, as near as may be to the Italian, especially in the vowels. Next, to make them expert in the usefulest points of grammar, some easy and delightful book should be read to them.

[By this, Milton means that the teacher should read some easy Latin book to his pupils, and translate and explain it repeatedly, until they understand such Latin book, and can themselves translate it.]

JOHN LOCKE, author of the "Essay on the Human Understanding."—When I consider what ado is made about a little Latin and Greek, how many years are spent in it, and what a noise and business it makes to no purpose, I can hardly forbear thinking that the parents of children still live in fear of the schoolmaster's rod, which they look on as the only instrument of education; as a language or two to be his whole business. How else is it possible that a child should be chained to the oar, seven, eight, or ten of the best years of his life, to get a language or two, which, I think, might be had at a great deal cheaper rate of pains and time, and be learned almost in playing.

[The first project of Locke] is to trouble the child with no grammar at all, but to have Latin as English has been, without the perplexity of rules, talked into him, for, if you will consider it, Latin is no more unknown to a child, when he comes into the world, than English; and yet he learns English without a master, rule, or grammar; and so might he Latin, too, as Tully did, if he had somebody always to talk to him in this language. And when we so often see a French woman teach an English girl to speak and read French perfectly in a year or two, without any rule of grammar, or anything else but prattling to her, I cannot but wonder how gentlemen have overseen this way for their sons. If, therefore, a man could be got, who, himself speaking good Latin, would always be about your son, talk constantly to him, and suffer him to speak and read nothing else, this would be the true and genuine way, and that which I would propose, not only as the easiest and best, wherein a child might, without pains or chiding, get a language which others are wont to be whipt for at school six or seven years together; but also as that wherein, at the same time, he might have his mind and manners formed, and be instructed in all other parts of knowledge of things that fall under the senses, and require little more than memory. But if such a man cannot be got who speaks good Latin, the next best thing is to have him taught as near this way as may be, which is by taking some easy and pleasant book, such as *Æsop's Fables*, and writing the English translation (made as literal as can be) in one line, and the Latin words which answer each of them, just over it in another. These let him read every day, over and over again, till he perfectly understands the Latin; and then go on to another Fable,

till he is also perfect in that, not omitting what he is already perfect in, but sometimes reviewing that to keep it in his memory.

The formation of the verb first, and afterwards the declensions of the nouns and pronouns, perfectly learned by heart, facilitate his acquaintance with the genius and manner of the Latin tongue, which varies the signification of verbs and nouns, not as the modern languages do, by particles prefixed, but by changing the last syllable. More than this of grammar, I think, he need not have, till he can read himself Sanctii Minerva.

As he advances in acquiring a knowledge of words, he must advance, *pari pasu*, in obtaining a thorough and critical knowledge of grammar. When by this way of interlining Latin and English one with another, he has got a moderate knowledge of the Latin tongue, he may then be advanced a little farther, to the reading of some other easy Latin book, such as Justin, or Eutropius; and, to make the reading and understanding of it the less tedious and difficult to him, let him help himself with the English translation. Nor let the objection, that he will then know it only by rote, fright any one. This, when well considered, is not of any moment against, but plainly for, this way of learning a language. For languages are only to be learned by rote; and a man who does not speak English and Latin perfectly by rote, so that having thought of the thing he would speak of, his tongue, of course without thought of rule or grammar, falls into the proper expression and idiom of that language, does not speak it well, nor is master of it. Languages were made, not by rules of art, but by accident, and the common use of the people; and he that speaks them well has no other rule but that, nor anything to trust to but his memory, and the habit of speaking, after the fashion learned from those that are allowed to speak properly, which, in other words, is only to speak by rote.

SYDNEY SMITH.—The Hamiltonian system, on the other hand: 1st. Teaches an unknown tongue by the closest interlinear translations, instead of leaving a boy to explore his way by the lexicon or dictionary. 2d. It postpones the study of grammar till a considerable progress has been made in the language, and a great degree of practical grammar has been acquired. 3d. It substitutes the cheerfulness and competition of the Lancasterian

system for the dull solitude of the dictionary. By these means a boy finds he is making a progress, and learning something from the very beginning. He is not overwhelmed with the first appearance of insuperable difficulties; he receives some little pay from the first moment of his apprenticeship, and is not compelled to wait for remuneration till he is out of his time. The student, having acquired the great art of understanding the sense of what is written in another tongue, may go into the study of the language as deeply and as extensively as he pleases. The old system aims at beginning with a depth and accuracy which many men never will want, which disgusts many from arriving even at moderate attainments, and is a less easy, and not more certain road to a profound skill in a language, than if attention to grammar had been deferred to a later period.

In fine, we are strongly persuaded that, the time being given, this system will make better scholars; and, the degree of scholarship being given, a much shorter time will be needed. If there is any truth in this, it will make Mr. Hamilton one of the most useful men of his age; for, if there is anything which fills reflecting men with melancholy and regret, it is the waste of mortal time, parental money, and puerile happiness, in the present method of pursuing Latin and Greek.



Virgil, Horace, Cæsar, Cicero, and Sallust, have already been published on the interlinear plan, and will be succeeded by the other classics (Greek as well as Latin) as speedily as is consistent with accurate preparation, and the importance of the undertaking.

CHARLES DESILVER,

714 Chesnut Street, Phila.

KEEN & LEE,

148 Lake Street, Chicago.

SALLUSTII CATILINA.

SALLUST'S CATILINE.

~~~~~

DECET omnis (omnes) homines, qui student  
 It becomes all men, who study  
 sese præstare cæteris animalibus, niti  
 themselves to excel to other animals, to endeavour with [their]  
 summâ ope ne transeant vitam silentio  
 utmost might (that) they may not-pass [their] life in silence  
 veluti pecora, quæ natura finxit prona atque  
 even-as cattle, which nature has formed prone and  
 obedientia ventri. Sed omnis nostra vis est  
 obedient to the belly. But all our force is  
 sita animo et corpore. Utimur imperio animi,  
 situate in mind and body. We use the command of the mind,  
 magis servitio corporis. Alterum est  
 more (than) the service of the body. The other (the one) is  
 commune nobis cum Dîs, alterum cum beâstis.  
 common to us with the gods, the other with beasts.  
 Quo videtur mihi rectius quærere gloriam opibus  
 By which it seems to me more-right to seek glory by the powers  
 ingenii quam virium, et quoniam  
 of the understanding than of forces (bodily strength), and since  
 vita ipsa, quâ fruimur est brevis efficere  
 the life self, which we enjoy is short to effect [make]  
 memoriam nostri quam maximè longam.  
 the memory (remembrance) of us as most long.  
 Nam gloria divitiarum et formæ  
 [Endure most long.] For the glory of riches and of shape  
 ( 9 )

est fluxa atque fragilis; virtus habetur  
(beauty) is fleeting and frail; virtue is had

clara que æterna. Sed magnum certamen  
(accounted) bright and eternal. But a great contest

fuit diu inter mortalis (mortales), ne militaris  
has been a long-time between mortals, whether military

res procederet magis vi corporis, an  
thing (tactics) would advance more by force of body, or

virtute animi. Nam et priusquam incipias  
by virtue of mind. For and (even) before-that thou mayest begin

est opus consulto, et ubi  
(thou beginnest) (there) is need with (of) deliberation, and when

consulueris facto  
thou mayest have deliberated (hast deliberated) of deed [need of doing]

mature. Ita utrumque indigens per se, alterum  
seasonably. So either (is) defective by self, the other

eget auxilio alterius. Igitur initio  
(the one) wants the aid of the other. Therefore in the beginning

reges (nam id fuit primum nomen imperii in  
kings (for that has been the first name of government in

terris) diversi pars exercebant  
the lands) (world) different (in disposition) part did exercise

ingenium, alii corpus: etiam tum vita  
the understanding, others the body: also then the life

hominum agitabatur sine cupiditate, sua  
of men was spent without covetousness, their-own

satis placebant cuique. Verò postea quam  
were-sufficiently-pleasing [to] every-one. But after that

Cyrus in Asiâ, Lacedæmonii et Athenienses  
Cyrus in Asia, (and) the Lacedemonians and Athenians

in Græciâ, cœpère subigere urbes atque nationes;  
in Greece, began to subdue cities and nations;

habere lubidinem dominandi causam  
to have [began to consider] the lust of ruling a cause

belli, putare maxumam gloriam in  
of war, [and] to think [that] the greatest glory [was] in

maximo imperio; tum demum compertum est  
the greatest command; then at length it was found

periculis atque negotiis, ingenium plurimum posse  
 by dangers and affairs, [that] the understanding to be most-powerful  
 in bello. Quòd si virtus animi  
 (could effect most) in war. But if the virtue of the mind  
 regum atque imperatorum valeret, ita in  
 of kings and of commanders might prevail, [equally] so in  
 pace ut in bello, humanæ res haberent sese  
 peace as in war, human things would have themselves  
 æquabilis atque constantius; neque  
 (would be) more-even and more-steady; neither  
 cerneret aliud ferri aliò, neque  
 wouldst thou perceive another (one thing) to be borne elsewhere, neither  
 omnia mutari ac misceri. Nam imperium  
 all (things) to be changed and to be mingled. For government  
 retinetur faciliè iis artibus, quibus initio  
 is retained easily by those arts, by which in the beginning  
 partum est. Verum ubi pro labore, desidia;  
 it was-acquired. But when instead-of labour, idleness;  
 pro continentia et æquitate, libido atque  
 instead-of continence and equity, lust and  
 superbia invasere, fortuna immutatur simul  
 pride came-in (seized), fortune is changed together  
 cum moribus. Ita imperium transfertur semper à  
 with manners. So authority is transferred always from  
 minus bono ad quemque optimum. Quæ  
 (the) less good (man) to each best. Whatever  
 homines arant, navigant, ædificant,  
 (things) men plough, navigate, build, (agriculture, navi-  
 gation, architecture), all obey to virtue (mental powers). Sed  
 omnia parent virtuti. Sed  
 multi mortales, dediti ventri, atque somno, indocti  
 many mortals, addicted to the belly, and to sleep, untaught  
 que inculti, transiêre vitam sicuti  
 and unpolished, have passed life as (persons)  
 peregrinantes: quibus profecto contra naturam  
 travelling: to whom indeed [contrary to nature] (their)  
 corpus fuit voluptati, anima oneri. Ego  
 body has been for pleasure, the soul for a burden. I

aestumo vitam que mortem eorum juxta, quoniam  
 estimate the life and death of them equally, since  
 siletur de utrâque. Verum enimvero  
 it is silent (nothing is said) concerning each. But truly  
 is demum videtur mihi vivere et frui animâ, qui,  
 he at length appears to me to live and to enjoy life, who,  
 intentus aliquo negotio, quærit famam præclari  
 intent on some business, seeks the fame of illustrious  
 facinoris aut bonæ artis. Sed in magnâ copiâ  
 enterprise or of good art. But in the great abundance  
 rerum, natura ostendit aliud iter  
 of things, nature points-out another (different) journey (course)  
 alii. Est pulchrum benefacere reipublicæ,  
 to another (person). It is fair to do-well to the republic,  
 etiam benedicere est haud absurdum. Licet  
 also to speak-well is not absurd. It is-lawful  
 fieri clarum vel pace vel bello: et multi  
 to be made illustrious either by peace or by war: and many  
 laudantur, qui fecêre, et qui scripsêre facta  
 are praised, who have done, and who have written deeds  
 aliorum. Ac tametsi par gloria haudquaquam  
 of others. And although equal glory by-no-means  
 sequatur scriptorem et actorem rerum, tamen  
 may follow (follows) the writer and actor of things, yet  
 videtur quidem mihi in primis arduum scribere res  
 it seems [indeed to me] particularly difficult to write things  
 gestas: primùm, quòd facta sunt exæquanda  
 carried-on (history): first, because deeds are to-be-equalled  
 dictis; dein quia plerique putant  
 by sayings (language); afterwards because most think  
 delicta, quæ reprehenderis, dicta  
 the faults, which thou mayest have reprovèd, (to be) said from  
 malevolentîâ et invidiâ; ubi memores de magnâ  
 ill-will and envy; when thou mayest record of the great  
 virtute bonorum; quæ quisque putet  
 virtue of good (men); whatever (things) each may think  
 facilia factu sibi, accipit æquo  
 (thinks) easy to be done to (by) himself, he receives with even

animo; supra ducit pro falsis, veluti  
 mind; beyond (that) he leads (deems) [all] for false, [or] as  
 ficta. Sed ego, adolescentulus, initio latus sum  
 feigned. But I, a very-young-man, in the beginning was-borne  
 studio\* ad Rempubicam; que ibi multa  
 by inclination to the Republic; and there many (things)  
 fuere advorsa mihi. Nam audacia, largitio,  
 have been adverse to me. For boldness, bribery,  
 avaritia, vigeant pro pudore, pro abstinentiâ,  
 covetousness, did flourish instead-of modesty, instead-of abstinence,  
 pro virtute; quæ tametsi animus  
 instead-of virtue; which (things) although (my) mind  
 insolens malarum artium, aspernabatur;  
 unaccustomed of (to) bad arts, did despise;  
 tamen imbecilla ætas, corrupta ambitione, tenebatur  
 yet (my) weak age, corrupted by ambition, was held  
 inter tanta vitia. Ac cum dissentirem ab  
 among so-great vices. And when I would dissent from  
 reliquis malis moribus, nihilominus eadem cupido  
 the rest (others') bad manners, nevertheless the same desire  
 honoris, quæ vexabat cæteros, fama et invidia  
 of honour, which did harass the rest, fame and envy  
 (vexabant) me. Igitur ubi animus requievit ex  
 (did harass) me. Therefore when (my) mind rested from  
 multis miseriis atque periculis, et decrevi  
 many miseries and dangers, and I resolved [that] (my)  
 reliquam ætatem habendam procul  
 remaining age to-be-had [should] (be passed) at-a-distance  
 à Republicâ, non fuit consilium  
 from the Republic (public affairs), it has not-been (my) design  
 conterere bonum otium socordiâ atque desidiâ; neque  
 to consume good leisure in sloth and idleness; nor  
 verò agere ætatem, intentum servilibus  
 truly to act (spend) age (my life), intent on servile  
 officiis, colendo agrum aut venando: sed  
 officers, in cultivating field (land) or in hunting: but

\* Or, from study, which it appears is the author's meaning, from what follows; "sed à quo incepto studioque me mala ambitio," &c.

regressus eodem, à quo incepto que  
 having returned to the same (pursuit), from which undertaking and  
 studio, mala ambitio detinuerat me, statui  
 study, bad ambition had detained me, I resolved  
 perscribere res gestas Romani  
 to write-through things carried-on (the achievements) of the Roman  
 populi carptim, uti quæque videbantur digna  
 people with-selection, as each did seem worthy (of)  
 memoriâ: magis eò, quòd animus erat  
 memory: more on-this-account, because (my) mind was  
 liber mihi à spe, metu, partibus Reipublicæ.  
 free to me from hope, fear, [and the] factions of the Republic.  
 Igitur absolvam paucis de  
 Therefore I will acquit (dispose) in a few (words) concerning [I will  
 conjuratione Catilinæ quàm  
 relate in a few words] the conspiracy of Catiline as  
 verissimè potero. Nam existumo id facinus  
 most-truly [as] I shall be-able. For I think that enterprise  
 in primis memorabile novitate sceleris atque  
 particularly memorable from the novelty of (its) wickedness and  
 periculi: de moribus cujus hominis pauca  
 danger: concerning the morals of which man a few (things)  
 sunt explananda, prius quam faciam initium  
 are to-be-explained, before-that I may make (I make) a beginning  
 narrandi.  
 of relating.

V. Lucius Catilina, natus nobili genere,  
 Lucius Catiline, born (descended) of a noble race,  
 fuit magnâ vi et animi et corporis,  
 was (a man) (of) great strength and (both) of mind and of body,  
 sed malo que pravo ingenio. Intestina bella,  
 but (of) a bad and depraved disposition. Intestine wars,  
 cædes, rapinæ, civilis discordia fuere grata huic  
 slaughters, rapines, civil discord were agreeable to this  
 ab adolescentiâ; que ibi exercuit  
 (man) from (his) youth; and there (in them) he exercised  
 suam juventutem. Corpus patiens inediæ,  
 his youth. (His) body (was) patient of hunger,

algoris, vigilæ, supra quàm est  
 of cold, of watchfulness (want of sleep), beyond than (what) is  
 credibile cuiquam: animus audax, subdolanus,  
 credible to any-one: (his) mind adventurous, crafty,  
 varius, simulator ac dissimulator cujuslibet rei,  
 changeable, a counterfeiter and dissembler of any thing,  
 appetens alieni, profusus sui; ardens in  
 desirous of another's (property), lavish of his own; ardent in  
 cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiæ, parum sapientiæ;  
 desires; (he had) sufficient of eloquence, little of wisdom;

vastus animus semper cupiebat immoderata,  
 (his) vast mind always did desire extravagant,  
 incredibilia, nimis alta. Post dominationem  
 incredible, (and) too high (things). After the domination

Lucii Sullæ, maxuma lubido republicæ  
 (usurpation) of Lucius Sylla, a very-great lust (ambition) of the republic  
 capiundæ invaserat hunc, neque  
 to be-taken (of seizing the republic) had seized him, nor  
 habebat quidquam pensi quibus  
 had he any of thought [nor did he care] by what  
 modis assequeretur id, dum pararet regnum  
 means he might attain that, while he should procure the kingdom  
 sibi. Ferox animus agitabatur magis que  
 for himself. (His) fierce mind was agitated more and

magis in dies, inopiâ familiaris rei,  
 more daily, from want of familiar thing (private property),  
 et conscientiâ scelerum; utraque quæ auxerat  
 and a consciousness of crimes; both which he had increased

his artibus, quas memoravi supra:  
 by those arts (practices), which I have recorded above:

præterea corrupti mores civitatis incitabant,  
 moreover the corrupt manners of the state did incite (him),

quos, luxuria atque avaritia, pessuma mala,  
 which (manners), luxury and avarice, the worst evils,

ac diversa inter se, vexabant.  
 and different between themselves, did harass (did pervert).

Res ipsa videtur hortari, quoniam  
 The thing (subject) self seems to exhort (me), since



tempus admonuit de moribus civitatis,  
time (the occasion) has reminded (me) of the manners of the state,

repetère supra ac disserere paucis  
to retrace above [farther back] and discuss in a few (words)

instituta majorum domi que militiæ,  
the institutions of (our) ancestors at-home and abroad [in war],

quomodo habuerint rempublicam,  
in-what-manner they may have had (they managed) the republic,

que quantam reliquerint, et disserere  
and how-great they may have left (they left it), and [to discuss]

ut paulatim immutata, facta sit  
how by-degrees having been changed, it may have been made

pessuma ac flagitiosissima ex  
(it became) the worst and most-disgraceful from (having been)

pulcherrimâ.  
the fairest.

VI

Trojani, sicut ego accepi, initio,  
The Trojans, as I have received (have heard), in the beginning,

condidère atque habuère urbem Romam;  
(first) built and had (inhabited) the city Rome;

qui, Æneâ duce, profugi vagabantur  
who, Æneas (being their) leader, [as] exiles did wander

incertis sedibus; que cum his  
in uncertain seats (having no fixed habitation); and with these

Aborigines, agreste genus hominum, sine legibus,  
the Aborigines, a rustic race of men, without laws,

liberum atque solutum. Postquam hi  
free and loosed (unrestrained). After-that they

convenère ibi in una mœnia dispari  
assembled there into one (the same) walls (city) of different

genere, dissimili linguâ, viventes alius alio  
race, of dissimilar language, living one (each) in a different

more, est incredibile memoratu, quam facîle  
custom, it is incredible to-be-recorded, how easily

coaluerint. Sed postquam  
they may have coalesced (they incorporated). But after-that

res eorum aucta civibus, moribus,  
the thing (state) of them having been increased by citizens, morals

agris, videbatur satis prospera, que  
(moral institutions), lands, did appear sufficiently prosperous, and  
satis pollens, invidia orta est ex opulentiâ,  
sufficiently powerful, envy arose out-of opulence,

sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur.  
as most of mortal (things) are had (are conducted).

Igitur reges que finitimi populi  
Therefore kings and neighbouring peoples (people) (began)

tentare bello. Pauci ex amicis esse auxilio.  
to-try (them) in war. A few of (their) friends to be for aid

Nam cæteri, percusi metu, aberant  
(brought them aid). For the rest, stricken with fear, kept-alooof

à periculis. At Romani, intenti domi que  
from dangers. But the Romans, intent at-home and

militiæ, festinare, parare, alius  
of war (abroad), (began) to hasten, to prepare, the other (one)

hortari alium ire obviam hostibus; tegere  
to exhort another to go towards the enemies; to protect

libertatem, patriam, que parentes armis.  
liberty, (their) country, and parents with arms.

Post ubi propulerant pericula virtute  
Afterward when they had repulsed dangers by virtue (valour)

portabant auxilia sociis atque amicis; que parabant  
they did carry aids to allies and friends; and did prepare

amicitiis magis beneficiis dandis quàm  
(procure) friendships rather by favours to-be-given than

accipiundis.  
to be received. [Rather by giving, than by receiving favours.]

Habebant legitimum imperium, regium nomen  
They did have a legitimate government, a royal name

imperii: delecti quibus corpus erat infirmum  
of government: chosen (men) to whom the body was weak

annis, ingenium validum sapientiâ,  
by years, (their) understanding strong with wisdom,

consultabant reipublicæ. Hi, vel  
did consult (legislate) for the republic. These, either from (their)

ætate vel similitudine curæ, appellabantur  
age or from the similitude of (their) care, were called

**Patres.**      **Post**      **ubi**      **regium**      **imperium,**      **quod**  
**Fathers.**      **Afterwards**      **when**      **the royal**      **government,**      **which**

**initio**                      **fuerat**                      **libertatis**  
in the beginning      had been (established) (for the sake)      of liberty

**conservandæ, atque reipublicæ augendæ, convertit**  
to-be-preserved,      and      of the republic to-be-increased,      turned

**in superbiam que dominationem,**                      **more**  
(itself) into      pride      and      tyranny,      (their) practice

**immutato, fecêre sibi annua imperia,**  
having been changed, they made for themselves annual governments,

**binos imperatores: eo modo putabant humanum**  
two      rulers:      by that means they did think      the human

**animum posse minimè inolescere per licentiam.**  
mind      to-be-able      least      to-grow-insolent through excess-of-power.

v. **Sed eâ tempestate cœpêre quisque extollere**  
But      at that      time      they began      each      to extol

**se magis que magis, que habere**  
(exert) himself      more      and      more,      and      to have (his)

**ingenium in promptu: nam boni**  
understanding      in      readiness:      for      good [and talented] (men)

**sunt suspiciores regibus quàm mali; que**  
are      more-suspected      to kings      than      bad [and stupid]; and

**aliena virtus est semper formidolosa his.**  
strange (another's) virtue      is      always      formidable      to these.

**Sed est incredibile memoratu, quantum civitas**  
But      it is      incredible      to be recorded,      how-much      the state

**creverit**                      **brevi,**                      **libertate**  
may have increased      (increased)      in a-short-time,      liberly

**adeptâ: tanta cupido gloriæ incesserat.**  
having been obtained:      so-great      a desire      of glory      had come-in.

**Jamprimum juvenus, simul-ac erat**  
Now-first      the youth,      as-soon-as      it was      (they were)

**patiens belli, discebat in castris militiam**  
able-to-endure      war,      did learn      in      the camps      war

**usu per laborem; que habebat lubidinem**  
from habit      through      exercise;      and      did have      pleasure

**magis in decoris armis, et militaribus equis, quàm**  
rather      in      beautiful      arms,      and      military      horses,      than

in scortis atque conviviis. Igitur labos erat non  
 in harlots and banquets. Therefore labour was not  
 insolitus talibus viris, non-ullus locus asper aut  
 unusual to-such men, not-any place rough or  
 arduus; armatus hostis non formidolosus:  
 difficult (inaccessible); an armed enemy [was] not formidable:  
 virtus domuerat omnia. Sed maxumum certamen  
 virtue had subdued all (things). But a very-great contest,  
 gloriæ erat inter ipsos: quisque properabat ferire  
 for glory was among them: each did hasten to strike  
 hostem, ascendere murum, conspici dum faceret  
 the enemy, to scale the wall, to be-beheld whilst he might do  
 tale facinus: putabant eas divitias,  
 (did perform) such enterprise: they did think these riches,  
 eam bonam famam, que magnam nobilitatem.  
 that good fame, and great nobility (distinction).  
 Erant avidi laudis, liberales pecuniæ; volebant  
 They were desirous of praise, liberal of money; they did will  
 ingentem gloriam, honestas divitias. Possem  
 (wished for) great glory, honourable riches. I could  
 memorare in quibus locis Romanus populus  
 to relate in what places the Roman people  
 fuderit maxumas copias hostium parva  
 may have routed (routed) very-great forces of the enemies with a small  
 manu; quas urbes munitas naturâ  
 band; what cities fortified by nature (they) [the Roman people]  
 ceperit pugnando, ni ea res  
 may have taken (they took) in-fighting, unless that thing  
 traheret nos longius ab incepto. Sed  
 would draw us farther (too far) from (our) undertaking. But  
 profectò fortuna dominatur in omni re; ea celebrat  
 indeed fortune controls in every thing; she celebrates  
 que obscurat cunctas res magis ex lubricine  
 and eclipses (depresses) all things rather from caprice  
 quàm ex vero. Res gestæ  
 than from truth (merit). The things carried-on (deeds)  
 Atheniensium, sicut ego existumo, fuere satis  
 of the Athenians, as I think, have been sufficiently

amplæ que magnificæ; verùm tamen aliquanto  
 ample (great) and magnificent; but however by somewhat  
 minores quàm feruntur famâ: sed quia  
 less than they are borne (represented) by fame: but because  
 magna ingenia scriptorum provenere ibi,  
 great understandings (abilities) of writers sprang-up there,  
 facta Atheniensium celebrantur per terrarum  
 the deeds of the Athenians are celebrated through the whole  
 orbem pro maxumis. Ita virtus eorum, qui  
 world for the greatest. So the virtue of those, who  
 fecere ea, habetur tanta, quantum  
 have done those (things), is accounted so-great, as  
 præclara ingenia potuere extollere  
 the brilliant understandings (of their writers) have been able to extol  
 ea, verbis. At ea copia nunquam  
 them [by their writings]. But that abundance (of writers) never  
 fuit Romano populo: quia quisque  
 has been to the Roman people: because each  
 prudentissimus erat maxumè negotiosus: nemo  
 most-skilful (man) was most active: no-one  
 exercebat ingenium sine corpore: quisque  
 did exercise the understanding without the body: each  
 optimus malebat facere quam dicere;  
 best (man) did rather-wish to do than to say [and to have];  
 sua benefacta laudari ab aliis, quam ipse narrare  
 his-own good-deeds to be praised by others, than he to relate  
 aliorum. ¶ Igitur boni mores  
 (those) to others. Therefore good manners (practices)  
 colebantur domi, que militiæ  
 were celebrated [cultivated] at-home, and at-war (in the camp) (their)  
 concordia erat maxuma, avaritia minuma, jus  
 unanimity was very-great, (their) selfishness very-small, justice  
 que bonum valebat apud eos non magis legibus  
 and good did prevail among them not more by laws  
 quàm naturâ. Exercebant jurgia,  
 than by nature. They did exercise (practise) contentions,  
 discordias, similtates cum hostibus; cives certabant  
 discords, feuds with the enemies; citizens did vie

civibus de virtute. Erant  
 with citizens concerning virtue [in deeds of valour]. They were  
 magnifici in suppliciis deorum, parci  
 magnificent in (their) worships (worship) of the gods, frugal  
 domi, fideles in amicos. Curabant  
 of (at) home, faithful toward (their) friends. They did manage  
 que se que rempublicam his duabus artibus,  
 both themselves and the republic by these two arts  
 audaciâ in bello, æquitate, ubi pax  
 (practices), by boldness in war, by equity, when peace  
 evenerat. Quarum rerum ego habeo hæc maxima  
 had happened. Of which things I have these very-great  
 documenta, quod in bello vindicatum est  
 proofs, that in war it-was-vindicated (punishment was  
 sæpius in eos, qui pugnaverant in hostem  
 visited) oftener on those, who had fought against the enemy  
 contra imperium, que qui revocati, excesserant  
 contrary-to command, and who having been recalled, had departed  
 tardiùs prælio, quàm qui  
 more slowly (too slowly) from battle, than (on those) who  
 ausi-erant relinquere signa, aut pulsi  
 had-dared to leave-behind (their) standards, or having been repulsed  
 cedere loco: vero agitabant imperium  
 to retire from place (their post): but they did conduct the government  
 in pace, magis beneficiis quàm metu, injuriâ  
 in peace, rather by kindnesses than by fear, an injury  
 acceptâ, malebant ignoscere quam  
 having been received, they did rather-wish to pardon than  
 persequi. X Sed ubi respublica crevit labore  
 to avenge (it). But when the republic increased by industry  
 atque justitiâ, magni reges domiti bello;  
 and justice, [when] great kings (were) conquered in war;  
 feræ nationes, et ingentes populi subacti  
 savage nations, and great peoples (people) subdued  
 vi, Carthago, æmula Romani imperii,  
 by force, [when] Carthage, the rival of the Roman empire,  
 interiit ab stirpe, cuncta  
 perished from (its) stem, (was wholly destroyed), [when] all

maria que terræ patebant, fortuna cœpit sævire  
seas and lands did lie-open, fortune began to rage

ac miscere omnia. Otium, divitiæ,  
and confound all (things). Peace, [repose] riches, (things)

optandæ aliis, fuere oneri que  
to be wished to others, [for by some] were for a burden (a burden) and

miseriæ iis, qui facile toleraverant dubias  
wretchedness to those, who easily had endured doubtful (critical)

atque asperas res. Igitur primò cupido pecuniæ,  
and rough things. Therefore at-first the desire of money,

dein imperii, crevit: ea fuere quasi materies  
then of command, increased: those were as-if the source

omnium malorum. Namque avaritia subvertit fidem;  
of all evils. For avarice overturned faith,

probitatem, que cæteras bonas artes; pro  
honesty, and other good arts (qualities); instead-of

his edocuit superbiam crudelitatem, negligere  
these it taught (them) pride, cruelty, to neglect

deos, habere omnia venalia; ambitio subegit  
the gods, to have all things venal; ambition compelled

multos mortales fieri falsos; habere aliud  
many mortals to be made (become) false; to have one

clausum in pectore, aliud promptum in  
(thing) shut-up in the breast, another ready on (the)

linguâ; æstumare amicitias que inimicitias non  
tongue; to estimate friendships and enmities not

ex re, sed ex commodo;  
according-to the thing (moral worth), but according-to advantage;

que habere bonum vultum magis quam  
and to have a good (fair) countenance rather than (an honest)

ingenium. Hæc primò crescere paulatim,  
disposition. These at-first (began) to increase by-degrees,

interdum vindicari. Post ubi contagio, quasi  
sometimes to be punished. Afterwards when the contagion, as-if

pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata :  
a pestilence invaded (them), the state (was) changed :

imperium factum crudele que intolerandum,  
the government (was) made cruel and intolerable,

ex justissimo que optumo. Sed primò ambitio  
 from the most-just and the best. But at-first ambition  
 exercebat animos hominum magis quàm avaritia:  
 did exercise the minds of men more than avarice:

quod vitium tamen erat propius virtutem.  
 which vice [of ambition] however was nearer-to virtue.

Nam bonus ignavus æquè exoptant sibi  
 For the good (and) the indolent equally wish for themselves

gloriam, honorem, imperium, sed ille  
 glory, honour (preferment) authority, but he [the ambi-

nititur verâ viâ;  
 tious man] (the former) endeavours (for them) in the true way [by ho-

quia bonæ artes desunt huic,  
 nourable means]; because good arts (qualities) are-wanting to this

contendit dolis atque fallaciis.  
 (the latter), [avarice], he strives (for them) by deceits and fallacies.

Avaritia habet studium pecuniæ, quam nemo  
 Avarice has a zeal [and desire] of money, which no

sapiens concupivit. Ea, quasi imbuta malis  
 wise (man) has coveted. It, as-if imbued with bad

venenis, effœminat corpus que virilem animum: est  
 poisons, enervates the body and manly mind: is

semper infinita, insatiabilis: neque minuitur  
 always unbounded, insatiable: neither is [it] lessened

copiâ neque inopiâ. Sed postquam Lucius Sulla,  
 by plenty nor by want. But after Lucius Sylla,

republicâ receptâ armis, habuit malos  
 the republic having been recovered by arms, had bad (unsucces-

eventus ex bonis initiis; omnes rapere  
 ful) results from good beginnings; all (began) to-plunder

trahere: alius cupere domum, alius  
 to-draw (to take away): another (one) to covet a house, another

agros. Victores habere neque modum  
 lands. [That] the conquerors to have [had] neither manner (bounds)

neque modestiam: facere foeda que  
 nor modesty (moderation): to do [and did] disgraceful and

crudelia facinora in civis. Huc  
 cruel crimes against (their) fellow-citizens. Hither



accedebat quòd Lucius Sulla, contra  
did come (to this was to be added), that Lucius Sylla, contrary-to

morem majorum, habuerat exercitum,  
the custom of (our) ancestors, had (treated) the army,

quem ductaverat in Asiâ, luxuriosè que nimis  
which he had often-led in Asia, intemperately and too

liberaliter, quòd faceret fidum sibi.  
liberally, in-order-that he might make (it) faithful to himself.

Amœna, voluptaria loca faciliè molliverant ferocis  
Pleasant, voluptuous places easily had enervated the fierce

(feroces) animos militum in otio. Ibi primùm  
minds of the soldiers in peace. There first

exercitus Romani populi insuevit amare,  
the army of the Roman people became-accustomed to love,

potare, mirari signa, pictas tabulas,  
to drink, to admire signs, (statues), painted tablets (pictures),

cœlata vasa; rapere ea privatim et publicè,  
carved vases; to plunder those (things) privately and publicly,

spoliare delubra, polluere omnia sacra que  
to rob shrines (temples), to pollute all (things) sacred and

profana. Igitur hi milites, postquam adepti-sunt  
profane. Therefore these soldiers, after they obtained

victoriam, fecere nihil reliqui  
a victory, made nothing of remaining (left nothing)

victis. Quippe secundæ res fatigant  
to the vanquished. For [indeed] prosperous things, fatigue (try)

animos sapientium; ne illi temperarent  
the minds of the wise; much less could they-moderately-enjoy

victoriæ, moribus corruptis. <sup>XII</sup> Postquam  
victory, (their) manners having been corrupted. After

divitiæ cœpere esse honori, et gloria,  
riches began to be for honour (an honour), and glory,

imperium, potentia sequebatur eas: virtus cœpit  
authority, power did follow them: virtue began

hebecere, paupertas haberi probro,  
to languish, poverty to be had (accounted) for a disgrace,

innocentia duci pro malevolentia. Igitur ex  
innocence to be deemed for ill-will. Therefore out-of

divitiis, luxuria, atque avaritia, cum superbiâ,  
riches, luxury, and avarice, with pride,

invasere juventutem. Rapere, consumere,  
invaded the youth. (They began) to plunder, to consume,

pendere sua parvi, cupere aliena;  
to esteem their-own (things) of little (value), to desire others;

habere pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana  
to have modesty, chastity, divine and human

promiscua, nihil pensi, neque  
(things) promiscuous (undistinguished), nothing of regard, nor  
moderati.

of moderation. [They disregarded these things, and acted without re-

Est pretium operæ quum  
strait]. It is a reward of labour (it is worth while), when

cognoveris domos atque villas  
thou shalt have known (have viewed) houses and villas

exædificatas in modum urbium, visere templa  
built-up in the manner of cities, to visit the temples

deorum, quæ nostri majores, religiosissimi mortales,  
of the gods, which our ancestors, most-devout mortals,

fecere. Verum illi decorabant delubra deorum  
made. But they did adorn the temples of the gods

pietate, suas domos gloriâ; neque eripiebant  
with piety, their-own houses with glory; nor did they snatch

quidquam victis præter licentiam  
any (thing) from the vanquished, except the privilege of (doing)

injuræ. At hi, contra ignavissimi homines,  
injury. But these, on-the-other-hand, most-indolent men,

adimere, per summum scelus, omnia ea  
(began) to take-away, through the utmost wickedness, all those

sociis quæ fortissimi viri victores  
(things) from (their) allies which the bravest men (when) conquerors

reliquerunt hostibus, proinde-quasi facere  
left to (their) enemies, just-as-if to do

injuriam, id esset demum uti imperio.  
an injury, that might be at-length (truly) to use authority.

Nam quid memorem ea, quæ sunt credibilia  
For why may I relate those (things), which are credible

nemini, nisi his, qui videre; montes  
 to no-one, unless to those, who have seen (them); [that] mountains  
 esse subversos, maria constrata à  
 [have] to be overturned, seas covered-over (built upon) by  
 compluribus privatis? Quibus divitiæ videntur  
 many private (persons)? To whom riches appear  
 mihi fuisse ludibrio: quippe properabant abuti  
 to me to have been for mockery: for they did hasten to abuse  
 per turpitudinem, quas licebat habere  
 through baseness (the riches), which it was-lawful to have  
 honestè. Sed non minor lubido stupri, ganæ,  
 honourably. But no less a lust of impurity, debauchery,  
 que cæteri cultûs, incesserat. Viri  
 and [of] other-such habit, had invaded (them). Men (began)  
 pati muliebria: mulieres habere  
 to suffer (admit) womanish (practices): women to have  
 pudicitiam in propatulo: exquirere omnia  
 chastity in common: to search-out all (things)  
 terrâ que mari, causâ vescendi, dormire priusquam  
 by land and by sea, for-the-sake of feeding, to sleep before-that  
 cupido somni esset: non opperiri famem  
 inclination of sleep might-be (to them): not to-wait-for hunger  
 aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem; sed  
 or thirst, neither cold nor lassitude; but  
 antecapere omnia ea luxu. Hæc incendebant  
 to anticipate all those by luxury. These (things) did inflame  
 juventutem ad facinora, ubi familiares opes  
 the youth to crimes, when family (private) resources  
 defecerant. Animus imbutus malis artibus,  
 had failed (them). The mind imbued with bad arts (practices),  
 haud facile carebat lubricinibus: eò erat  
 not easily did refrain-from lusts: on-this-account it was  
 profusiùs deditus quæstui atque sumptui  
 the more-lavishly addicted to acquisition and expenditure  
 omnibus modis.  
 in all manners.

In tantâ que tam corruptâ civitate, Catilina  
 In so-great and so corrupted a state, Catiline

habebat, (id quod erat facillimum factu), catervas  
 did have, (that which was very-easy to-be-done), troops  
 omnium flagitiosorum atque facinorosorum  
 of all wicked and desperate (fellows)  
 circum se, tanquam stipatorum. Nam quicumque  
 around himself, as-if body-guards. For whatsoever  
 impudicus, adulter, ganeo laceraverat  
 unchaste (person), adulterer, debauchee had squandered (his)  
 patria bona manu, ventre, pene; quique  
 paternal goods by hand, belly (luxury), lust; whosoever  
 conflaverat grande alienum æs,  
 had swelled-up (contracted) a great other's brass (debt),  
 quo redimeret flagitium aut  
 by which he might redeem (purchase pardon for) wickedness or  
 facinus; præterea omnes undique parricidæ,  
 crime; besides all [from everywhere the] parricides,  
 sacrilegi convicti judiciis aut timentes  
 sacrilegious (wretches) convicted in trials or fearing  
 judicium pro factis; ad-hoc quos  
 trial for (their) deeds; to-this (moreover) (those) whom  
 manus atque lingua alebat perjurio et civili  
 (their) hand and tongue did support by perjury and civil  
 sanguine; postremò, omnes quos flagitium, egestas,  
 blood; lastly, all whom villany, want,  
 conscius animus, exagitabat, hi erant proximi que  
 a guilty mind, did harass, these were the nearest and  
 familiares Catilinæ. Quòd si quis etiam vacuus  
 familiar to Catiline. But if any-one even (yet) free  
 à culpâ, inciderat in amicitiam ejus, efficiebatur  
 from fault, had fallen into the friendship of him, he was made  
 facile par que similis cæteris quotidiano usu atque  
 easily equal and like to the rest by daily habit and  
 illecebris. Sed appetebat maxumè familiaritates  
 allurements. But he sought-after chiefly the intimacies  
 adolescentium: animi eorum molles et fluxi ætate,  
 of young-men: the minds of these soft and frail by age,  
 haud difficulter capiebantur dolis. Nam uti  
 not difficultly were taken (ensnared) by wiles. For as

studium cujusque flagrabat ex ætate,  
 the inclination of each did glow from age, (he began)  
 præbere scorta aliis, mercari canes atque  
 to afford harlots to others (some), to buy hounds and  
 equos aliis: postremò, parcere neque sumptui  
 horses for others: finally, to spare neither expense  
 neque suæ modestiæ, dum faceret  
 nor his-own modesty (character), provided he could make (them)  
 obnoxios que fidos sibi. Scio nonnullos fuisse,  
 subservient and faithful to himself. I know some to have been,  
 qui ita existumarent, juventutem, quæ  
 who thus would think (thought), the youth, which  
 frequentabat domum Catilinæ, habuisse pudicitiam  
 did frequent the house of Catiline, to have-had modesty  
 parùm honestè: sed hæc fama valebat magis  
 little (not) honourably: but this report did prevail more  
 ex aliis rebus, quàm quòd id foret compertum  
 from other things, than that it might be (it was) found-out  
 cuiquam. Jamprimum Catilina, adolescens,  
 (known) to any-one. First-of-all Catiline, a young-man,  
 fecerat multa nefanda stupra cum nobili  
 had done (committed) many abominable impurities with a noble  
 virgine, cum sacerdote Vestæ, et alia  
 virgin, with a priestess of Vesta, - and other (things)  
 hujusmodi, contra jus que fas: postremò,  
 of this-kind, against human-law and divine-law: lastly,  
 captus amore Aureliæ Orestillæ, cujus bonus  
 taken with love of Aurelia Orestilla, of whom a good-man  
 unquam laudavit nihil præter formam; quòd  
 ever praised nothing except (her) beauty; because  
 ea, timens privignum adultæ ætate, dubitabat  
 she, fearing a stepson (of) mature age, did hesitate  
 nubere illi, creditur pro certo fecisse vacuum  
 to marry to him, he is believed for certain to have made an empty  
 domum, necato filio, scelestis nuptiis. Quæ  
 house, [his son being killed], for the wicked nuptials. Which  
 res quidem videtur mihi in primis fuisse causa  
 thing indeed seems [to me] chiefly to have been the cause

facinoris maturandi. Namque  
of the enterprise to-be-hastened (of hastening the conspiracy). For

impurus animus, infestus diis que hominibus,  
(his) impure mind, hostile to gods and to men,

poterat sedari neque vigiliis neque quietibus:  
was able to be allayed neither by watchings nor by rests (rest):

conscientia ita vexabat excitam mentem. Igitur  
his conscience so did harass (his) disturbed mind, Therefore

color ei, exsanguis, oculi foedi, incessus  
complexion (was) to him pale, eyes foul, (his) gait

modo citus, modo tardus: vecordia inerat prorsus  
now quick, now slow: madness, was-in throughout

in facie que vultu.  
in (his) appearance and countenance. [His features indicated fury

~~XVI~~ Sed edocebat juventutem mala  
and malignity]. But he did teach the youth wicked

facinora, quam, ut diximus supra, illexerat: ex  
crimes, which, as we have said above, he had allured: out-of

illis commodare falsos testes que  
them (he began) to accommodate (to furnish) false witnesses and

signatores; habere fidem,  
signers (forgers); [and to instruct them] to have (hold) faith,

fortunas, pericula vilia. Post, ubi  
fortunes, dangers (as) insignificant. Afterwards, when

attriverat famam atque pudorem eorum,  
he had worn-away (ruined) the character and shame of them,

imperabat alia majora. Si caussa peccandi  
he did enjoin other greater (crimes). If an opportunity of sinning

minùs-suppetebat in præsens, nihilominus  
did-not-offer for the present, nevertheless (he ordered

circumvenire, jugulare insontes sicuti sontes.  
them) to beset, and to murder the innocent as-if guilty.

Scilicet, ne manus aut animus torpesceret per  
Forsooth, lest the hand or mind might become-sluggish through

otium; erat malus atque crudelis potius gratuitò.  
disuse; he was bad and cruel rather gratuitously

Catilina confisus his amicis  
(without a purpose). Catiline having relied to (on) these friends

que sociis, simul quòd alienum res  
 and companions, at-the-same-time because others' brass (debt)  
 erat ingens per omnis (omnes) terras;  
 was great through all lands (throughout the  
 et quòd plerique Sullani milites,  
 whole country); and because [the greater part of] the Syllanian soldiers,  
 usi suo largiùs, memores rapinarum et  
 having used their-own too-freely, mindful of rapines and  
 veteris victoriæ, exoptabant civile bellum;  
 and of ancient victory, did eagerly-wish-for civil war;  
 cepit consilium reipublicæ  
 he took design (entered into a design) of the republic  
 opprimundæ. Nullus exercitus  
 to be oppressed (of oppressing the republic). No army (was)  
 in Italiâ: Cneius Pompeius gerebat bellum in  
 in Italy: Cneius Pompey did carry-on war in  
 extremis terris: magna spes ipsi petundi  
 remotest lands: a great hope (was) to him of seeking  
 consulatum; senatus sanè intentus nihil:  
 the consulship; the senate indeed intent (on) nothing:  
 omnes res tutæ que tranquillæ: sed ea  
 all things (were) safe and quiet: but those (things)  
 prorsus opportuna Catilinæ. Igitur circiter  
 (were) altogether favourable to Catiline. Therefore about  
 Junias kalendas, Lucio Cæsare et Caio  
 the Junian kalends (first of June), Lucius Cæsar and Caius  
 Figulo consulibus, primò appellare  
 Figulus (being) consuls, (he began) first to address  
 singulos, hortari alios, tentare alios;  
 single (persons individually), to exhort some, to try others;  
 docere suas opes, rempublicam  
 to teach (to inform them of) his-own resources, [that] the republic  
 imparatam, magna præmia conjurationis.  
 [was] unprepared, [and] the great rewards of the conspiracy.  
 Ubi quæ voluit explorata-sunt satis,  
 When (the matters) which he willed were considered sufficiently,  
 convocat omnis (omnes) in unum, quibus  
 he convokes all into one (place), to-whom

inerat                      maxuma                      necessitudo                      et  
 there-was-in (who had) the greatest                      obligation-of-necessity                      and  
 plurimum                      audaciæ.  
 most                      of boldness. [Who were the most needy and bold].  
 Eò                      convenere                      Senatorii ordinis, Publius  
 Hither (there) assembled                      of the Senatorian order,                      Publius  
 Lentulus Sura, Publius Autronius, Lucius Cassius  
 Lentulus Sura, Publius Autronius, Lucius Cassius  
 Longinus, Caius Cethegus, Publius et Servius Sullæ,  
 Longinus, Caius Cethegus, Publius and Servius Syllæ,  
 filii Servii, Lucius Vargunteius, Quintus Annius,  
 sons of Servius, Lucius Vargunteius, Quintus Annius,  
 Marcus Porcius Læca, Lucius Bestia, Quintus Curius :  
                     Marcus Porcius Læca, Lucius Bestia, Quintus Curius :  
 præterea ex equestri ordine, Marcus Fulvius  
 moreover of the equestrian order, Marcus Fulvius  
 Nobilior, Lucius Statilius, Publius Gabinus Capito,  
 Nobilior, Lucius Statilius, Publius Gabinus Capito,  
 Caius Cornelius ; ad hoc, multi ex coloniis,  
                     Caius Cornelius ; to this (besides), many out-of the colonies,  
 et municipiis nobiles domi.  
 and municipal (towns) noble (men of distinction) at-home. (There)  
 Erant præterea complures paulò occultius  
 were moreover many somewhat more-secretly  
 participes hujusce consilii, quos spes dominationis  
 partakers of this design, whom the hope of sway  
 hortabatur magis quam inopia aut alia necessitudo.  
 did encourage more than want or other obligation.  
 Cæterum pleraque juvenus, sed maxumè nobilium,  
 But most-of the youth, but chiefly of the nobles  
 favebat inceptis Catilinæ. Quibus erat  
 did favour to the undertakings of Catiline. To whom (there) was  
                     copia vivere in otio vel magnificè,  
 (they who had) the opportunity to live in peace either magnificently,  
 vel molliter, malebant incerta  
 or softly (indulgently), they had-rather uncertain (things)  
 pro certis, bellum quàm pacem. Fuere item  
 for certain, war than peace. (There) were likewise



eâ tempestate, qui crederent **Marcum**  
 in that time (some), who would believe (did believe) **Marcus**

**Licinium Crassum** non fuisse ignarum ejus  
**Licinius Crassus** not to have been ignorant of that

consilii: quia **Cneius Pompeius**, invisus sibi,  
 design: because **Cneius Pompey**, odious to him,

ductabat magnum exercitum; voluisse  
 did often-lead a great army; to have willed (that he wished)

opes cujusvis crescere contra potentiam illius:  
 the resources of any-one to increase against the power of him:

simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset  
 at-the-same-time having trusted, if the conspiracy might have prevailed

se fore facile  
 (had prevailed), himself to be about-to-be (that he would be) easily

principem apud illos.  
 chief among them.

Sed antea item pauci conjuravere in quibus  
 But before also a few conspired in (amongst) whom

Catilina: de quâ dicam quam  
 (was) Catiline: of which (conspiracy) I shall speak as

verissime potero. **Lucio Tullo**, **Marco Lepido**  
 most-truly I-shall-be-able. **Lucius Tullus**, **Marcus Lepidus** (being)

consulibus, **Publius Autronius**, et **Publius Sylla**,  
 consuls, **Publius Autronius**, and **Publius Sylla**,

consules designati interrogati legibus  
 the consuls intended (elect) having been-questioned (tried) by the laws

ambitûs, dederant pœnas. Paulo-post  
 of bribery, had given (suffered) punishments. A little-after

Catilina reus pecuniarum repetundarum  
 Catiline guilty (accused) of moneys to be re-demanded (of extor-

erat-prohibitus petere consulatum; quòd  
 tion) was prevented to seek the consulate; because

nequiverit profiteri intra  
 he had not-been-able to declare (enter his name as candidate) within

legitimos dies. Erat eodem tempore nobilis  
 the legitimate days. (There) was at-the-same time a noble

adolescens, **Cneius Piso**, summæ audaciæ, egens,  
 young-man, **Cneius Piso**, of the utmost boldness, needing,

factiosus, quem inopia atque mali mores  
 factious, whom want and bad morals (principles)  
 stimulabant ad rempublicam perturbandam.  
 did stimulate to the republic to-be-disturbed (to disturb the

Consilio communicato, cum  
 republic). (Their) design having been imparted (to each other), with  
 hoc, Catilina et Autronius, circiter nonas  
 this (youth), Catiline and Autronius, about the nones (the fifth)  
 Decembris, parabant interficere Lucium Cottam et  
 of December, did prepare to kill Lucius Cotta, and  
 Lucium Torquatum, consules, in capitolio, kalendis  
 Lucius Torquatus, the consuls, in the capitol, on the kalends

Januarii; ipsi, fascibus correptis,  
 (the first) of January; themselves, the fasces having been seized

mittere Pisonem cum exercitu ad  
 (by them), (prepared) to send Piso with an army to  
 duas Hispanias obtinendas.  
 the two Spains to-be-possessioned (to take possession of the two

Eâ re cognitâ, rursus transtulerunt  
 Spains). That thing having been known, again they transferred

consilium cædis in nonas  
 (deferred) (their) design of murder to the nones (the fifth)

Februarii. Jam, tum machinabantur perniciem  
 of February. Now, at-that-time they did plan destruction

non modò consulibus, sed plerisque senatoribus.  
 not only for the consuls, but most-of the senators.

Quòd, pessimum facinus foret patratum eo die  
 But, the worst act would be committed on that day

post urbem Romam conditam,  
 since the city Rome having been built, [foundation of the city],

ni Catilina maturâsset  
 unless Catiline might have hastened (had not Catiline been too hasty)

dare signum sociis pro curiâ. Quia  
 to give the signal to (his) companions before the senate-house. Because

armati nondum-convenerant frequentes,  
 armed (men) had-not-as-yet assembled numerous (in numbers),

ea res diremit consilium. ~~XX~~ Postea Piso  
 that thing broke-off (their) design. Afterwards Piso

missus-est quæstor pro Prætore  
was sent (as) treasurer for Pretor (with the authority of Pretor)

in citeriorem Hispaniam, Crasso adnitente;  
to hither Spain, Crassus exerting (using his in-

terest); because he had known him hostile to Cneius

Pompeio: tamen, senatus neque invitus dederat  
Pompey: however, the senate neither reluctant had given

provinciam:  
the province: [the senate willingly gave him the province]: quippe for

volebat fœdum hominem abesse procul  
it (they) did will a disgraceful man to be-absent at-a-distance

à republicâ: simul quia complures boni  
from the republic: at-the-same-time because many good (men)

putabant præsidium in eo, et jam-tum potentia  
did suppose a protection (to be) in him, and even-then the power

Cneii Pompeii erat formidolosa. Sed is Piso, faciens  
of Cneius Pompey was formidable. But that Piso, making

iter in provinciam occisus-est ab  
a journey (on his march) into the province was-killed by

Hispanis equitibus, quos ductabat in exercitu.  
Spanish cavalry, whom he did lead-often in (his) army.

Sunt qui ita-dicant  
[That he had in his army]. (There) are (those) who thus may say

barbaros nequivisse  
(who say) [that] the barbarians to have been-unable [were unable]

pati injusta, superba, crudelia imperia  
to endure the unjust (unreasonable), proud, cruel orders

ejus: autem alii illos equites, veteres que  
of him: but others (say that) those horsemen, old and

fidus clientes Cneii Pompeii, aggressos  
faithful dependants of Cneius Pompey, having attacked (attacked)

Pisonem voluntate ejus: præterea Hispanos  
Piso by the will of him (Pompey): moreover the Spaniards

nunquam fecisse tale facinus, sed antea  
never to have done (did) such a crime, but before-this

perpressos multa sæva imperia. Nos relinquimus  
having endured many harsh commands. We leave

eam rem in medio Dictum  
 that thing in the middle (undetermined). (It has been) said  
 satis de superiori  
 sufficiently (sufficient has been said) concerning the former  
 conjuratione.  
 conspiracy.

XX Catilina, ubi videt eos, quos memoravi antè,  
 Catiline, when he sees those, whom I have mentioned before,  
 convenisse, tametsi sæpe-egerat multa  
 to have assembled, although he had-often-transacted many (things)  
 cum singulis, tamen credens fore in  
 with each (of them), yet believing to-be-about-to-be to  
 rem appellare et cohortari universos  
 the thing (purpose) to address and encourage all  
 secessit in abditam partem sædium;  
 (collectively), retired into a secret part of the houses  
 atque, omnibus arbitris amotis procul,  
 (house); and, all witnesses removed at-a-distance,  
 habuit ibi orationem hujuscemodi:  
 had (delivered) there a speech of-this-kind:

Ni vestra virtus que fides foret satis  
 Unless your valour and faith might be (were) sufficiently  
 spectata mihi, opportuna res  
 beheld (tried) to (by) me, (this) favourable thing  
 cecidisset nequicquam: magna spes  
 would have happened to-no-purpose: [the] great hope  
 dominationis fuisset frustra in manibus:  
 of ascendancy would have been in-vain in (your) hands:  
 neque captarem incerta pro certis,  
 neither would I grasp-at uncertain (things) instead-of certain,  
 per ignaviam aut vana ingenia. Sed quia  
 through indolence or fickle dispositions. But because  
 cognovi vos fortes que fidos mihi, multis et  
 I have experienced you brave and faithful to me, on many and  
 magnis tempestatibus; eò animus ausus-est  
 great occasions; on-that-account (my) mind has dared  
 incipere maximum atque pulcherrimum  
 to begin (undertake) the greatest and most-glorious

facinus; simul quia intellexi eadem  
 enterprise; at-the-same-time because I perceived the same (things)  
 esse bona que mala vobis, quæ mihi. Nam,  
 to be good and bad to you, which (are so) to me. For,  
 velle idem, atque nolle idem, ea est demum  
 to will the same, and not-to-will the same, this is finally  
 firma amicitia. Sed omnes jam-antea diversi  
 firm friendship. But (you) all already different  
 audistis, quæ ego agitavi  
 (separately) have heard (the things) which I have agitated in (my)  
 mente. Cæterùm animus accenditur magis in dies,  
 mind. But (my) mind is inflamed more on days  
 cùm considero quæ sit futura conditio  
 (daily), when I consider what may be the future condition  
 vitæ, nisi vindicamus nosmetipsos  
 of (our) life, unless we vindicate ourselves (assert our rights)  
 in libertatem. Nam, postquam respublica concessit  
 to liberty. For, after the republic yielded  
 in jus atque ditionem paucorum potentium,  
 into the rule and authority of a few powerful (persons),  
 reges, tetrarchæ esse semper vectigales illis :  
 kings, [and] tetrarchs (began) to be always tributary to them :  
 populi, nationes pendere stipendia :  
 peoples (people), [and] nations to pay taxes [to them] : (we)  
 omnes cæteri strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles  
 all the rest strenuous, good, noble and ignoble  
 fuimus vulgus, sine gratiâ, sine auctoritate,  
 have been a rabble, without favour (interest), without authority,  
 obnoxii his quibus, si respublica valeret,  
 subservient to those to whom, if the republic might prevail  
 essemus formidini. Itaque omnis gratia,  
 (prevailed), we should be for a terror. Therefore all interest,  
 potentia, honos, divitiæ sunt apud illos, aut ubi  
 power, honour, riches are at (with) them, or where  
 volunt : reliquerunt nobis pericula, repulsas, judicia,  
 they will : they have left to us dangers, repulses, trials,  
 egestatem. Quæ quousque-tandem, fortissimi  
 want. Which (things) how-long, bravest

virī, patiemini? Nonne-præstat emori per  
men, will ye endure? Is-it-not-better to die by

virtutem, quàm amittere miseram atque inhonestam  
valour, than to lose a wretched and dishonourable

vitam per dedecus, ubi fueris  
life by disgrace, when thou mayest have been (hast been)

ludibrio alienæ superbiae? Verùm  
for a laughing-stock to strange (another's) pride? But

enimvero, prò fidem deūm atque hominū, victoria  
truly, O faith of gods and of men, victory

est nobis in manu; ætas viget,  
is to us in hand, [in our possession]; (our) age flourishes, (our)

animus valet: contrā omnia consenuerunt  
mind prevails: on-the-other-hand all (things) have-grown-old

illis annis atque divitiis. Est opus tantummodo  
to them in years and riches. (There) is need only

incepto, res expedit cætera.  
for a beginning, thing (the matter itself) will prepare the rest.

Etenim quis mortalium, cui est virile  
For who of mortals, to whom (there) is a manly

ingenium, potest tolerare divitias superare illis,  
disposition, can endure riches to abound to them,

quas profundunt in extruendo  
[them to abound in riches], which they squander in building

mari, et montibus cœquandis,  
(narrowing) the sea, and mountains to-be-levelled (in levelling moun-

familiarem rem deesse nobis etiam  
tains), private thing (property) to-be-wanting to us even

ad necessaria.  
to (for) necessary (matters). [While we want the necessaries of life].

Illos continuare binas domos aut  
(Who can endure) those to extend two (united) houses or

amplius: ullum familiarem larem  
more [in one]: any private household-god (abode)

nusquam nobis?  
no-where to-us? [While we have no where a home of our own].

Cùm emunt tabulas, signa, toreumata diruunt  
When they buy pictures, statues, chased-vessels (plate), pull-down

nova, ædificant alia: postremò, trahunt,  
 new (buildings), build others: finally, draw (consume),  
 vexant pecuniam omnibus modis; tamen  
 torture money [squander money] in all manners; yet  
 nequeunt vincere suas divitias summâ lubidine.  
 are-unable to exceed their riches by the utmost extravagance

At inopia est nobis domi, alienum-æs  
 (of expenditure). But want is to-us at-home, debt  
 foris, res mala, spes multo asperior.  
 abroad, thing (our situation) bad, hope by-much rougher (worse).

Denique, quid reliqui habemus  
 Finally, what of remaining have-we (what have we left)  
 præter miseram animam? Quin igitur  
 except a wretched life? But therefore  
 expergiscimini? En! illa, illa libertas, quam  
 do ye awake? Lo! that, that liberty, which

optâstis sæpe; præterea divitiæ, decus, gloria,  
 you have wished-for often; besides riches, honour, glory,  
 sita-sunt in oculis: fortuna posuit omnia ea  
 are-placed in eyes (view): fortune has placed all those (as)

præmia victoribus. Res, tempus,  
 rewards to the conquerors. The thing (circumstance), time,

pericula, egestas, magnifica spolia belli hortentur  
 dangers, want, the magnificent spoils of war may exhort  
 vos magis quàm mea oratio. Utèmini me vel  
 you more than my speech. Ye shall use me either (as)

imperatore vel milite: neque animus neque  
 general or (fellow) soldier: neither (my) mind nor  
 corpus aberit à vobis. Consul agam, ut  
 body shall be-absent from you. (As) consul I shall-do, as  
 spero, hæc ipsa unâ vobiscum: nisi fortè  
 I hope, those very (things) together with you: unless by chance.

animus fallit me, et vos parati-estis  
 (my) mind deceive me, and you have been prepared (disposed)  
 servire magis quàm imperare.  
 to serve rather than to command.

Postquam homines accepere ea,  
 After the men received (heard) those (things),

quibus omnia mala erant abundè, sed neque res  
to whom all evils were abundantly, but neither thing

neque ulla bona spes: tametsi videbatur  
(property) nor any good hope: although it did seem

illis magna merces movere quietà; tamen  
to them a great reward to move quiet (things); notwithstanding

plerique postulare uti proponeret, quæ  
many (began) to require that he would propose, what

foret conditio belli: quæ præmia peterent  
would be the condition of war: what rewards they might seek

armis: quid que ubi opis aut spei haberent.  
by arms: what and where of resource or of hope they might have.

Tum Catilina polliceri novas tabulas  
Then Catiline (began) to promise new tablets (a remission of

proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus,  
debts), a proscription of the wealthy, magistrates,

sacerdotia, rapinas, omnia alia quæ bellum  
priesthoods, rapines, all other (things) which war

atque lubido victorum fert: præterea,  
and [the] lust of conquerors bears (brings): moreover,

Pisonem esse in citeriore Hispaniâ, Publium  
[that] Piso to be (was) in hither Spain, Publius

Sittium Nucerinum cum exercitu in Mauritanîâ,  
Sittius Nucerinus with an army in Mauritania,

participes sui consilii: Caium Antonium  
partakers of his design: [that] Caius Antony

petere consulatum, quem speraret  
to seek [sought] the consulship, whom he would hope (he hoped)

fore collegam sibi, hominem et  
to-be-about-to-be [would be a] colleague to himself, a man and

familiarem et circumventum omnibus  
(both) familiar and beset by all

necessitudinibus:

obligations: [his familiar acquaintance, and under many obligations to

se consulem facturum  
him]: himself (Catiline) consul about-to-make (would make)

initium agendi cum eo. Ad-hoc increpabat  
a beginning of acting with him. Besides he did revile



maledictis omnes bonos : nominans  
 [with imprecations] all good (men): naming  
 unumquemque suorum, laudare, admonere  
 each of his own, (he began) to praise (him), to remind  
 alium egestatis, alium suæ cupiditatis,  
 one of (his) poverty, another of his desire,  
 complures periculi aut ignominiae, multos Sullanæ  
 many of danger or disgrace, many of the Syllanian  
 victoriae, quibus ea fuerat praedæ. Postquam  
 of victory, to whom that had been for booty. After  
 videt animos omnium alacris (alacres); cohortatus,  
 he sees the minds of all cheerful; having exhorted  
 ut haberent suam petitionem  
 (them), that they would have his petition (canvass)  
 curæ,  
 for a concern, [that they would exert themselves in his canvass for the con-  
 dimisit conventum. Fuere eâ tempestate,  
 sulship], he dismissed the assembly. There have been at that time,  
 qui dicerent Catilinam, oratione  
 (those) who might say (said) [that] Catiline, the speech  
 habitâ, circumtulisse in pateris  
 having been delivered, to have carried-about [carried about] in goblets  
 sanguinem humani corporis, permixtum vino cum  
 the blood of a human body, [mingled with wine] when  
 adigeret populares sui sceleris ad  
 he would force the accomplices of his wickedness to  
 jusjurandum; inde cùm omnes degustavissent  
 an oath; then when all might have tasted (had tasted)  
 post execrationem, sicuti consuevit fieri in  
 after the execration (oath), as has been-wont to be done in  
 solemnibus sacris, aperuisse suum consilium;  
 solemn sacred-rites, to have disclosed [his] design;  
 atque dictitare fecisse  
 and to say-frequently [that they frequently said] to have done  
 eo, quò forent magis  
 (that he did it) for-this-purpose, in-order-that they might be more  
 fidi inter se, conscius alius alii tanti  
 faithful among themselves, (being) conscious one to another of so-great

facinoris. Nonnulli existimabant et hæc,  
 a crime. Some did think and (both) these (things),  
 et multa præterea ficta ab iis, qui credebant  
 and many besides feigned by those, who did believe  
 invidiam Ciceronis, quæ postea  
 the envy (hatred) of (against) Cicero, which afterwards  
 orta-est, leniri atrocitate sceleris eorum,  
 arose, to be assuaged by the heinousness of the wickedness of those,  
 qui dederant poenas. Ea res comperta-est  
 who had given (suffered) punishments. That thing has been found-out  
 nobis parùm pro  
 [to us] little (insufficiently) for (in proportion to) (its)  
 magnitudine.  
 greatness. [The proof seems not to us sufficient to decide in so weighty

XXIII Sed Quintus Curius fuit in eâ  
 an accusation]. But Quintus Curius was in that  
 conjuratione, natus haud obscuro loco,  
 conspiracy, born not in obscure place (honourably de-

coopertus flagitiis atque facinoribus; quem  
 scended), overwhelmed with villainies and crimes; whom

censores amoverant senatu gratiâ probri.  
 the censors had expelled from the senate on-account of disgrace.

Non minor vanitas quàm audacia  
 No less vanity [and indiscretion] than boldness

inerat huic homini: neque reticere  
 was-in [appertained] to this man: [nor] to keep-secret

quæ ipse audierat, neque  
 [could he keep secret] what (things) he had heard, nor

occultare suamet scelera; prorsus  
 to conceal [nor could he conceal] his-own crimes; [nor in-short

habebat quicquam pensi neque dicere neque facere.  
 had-he any care neither to say nor to do.]

Vetus consuetudo  
 [In short he cared not what he said or did]. An old habit

stupri erat ei cum Fulviâ, nobili muliere, cui  
 of intrigue was to him with Fulvia, a noble woman, to whom

cùm esset minùs gratus, quòd minùs-poterat  
 when he might be (he was) less agreeable, because he-was-less-able

largiri inopiâ, repenti gloriâs, polliceri  
 to bestow from poverty, suddenly boasting, (he began) to promise  
 maria que montes, interdum  
 seas and mountains, (to make great promises), sometimes  
 minari ferro ni foret obnoxia  
 to threaten with iron (the sword), unless she would-be compliant  
 sibi: postremo, agitare ferocius quàm solitus erat.  
 to him: in-fine, to-act more-rudely than he had been-wont.  
 At Fulvia, causâ insolentiæ Curii cognitâ,  
 But Fulvia, the cause of the rudeness of Curius having been known,  
 habuit non occultum tale periculum reipublicæ: sed  
 kept not secret such danger to the republic: but  
 auctore sublato, narravit compluribus quæ,  
 the author having been suppressed, related to many what,  
 quo modo, audierat de conjuratione  
 (and) in what manner, she had heard of the conspiracy  
 Catilinæ. Ea res imprimis accendit studia  
 of Catiline. That thing, chiefly kindled the zeals (zeal)  
 hominum ad consulatum mandandum Marco Tullio  
 of men to the consulship to-be-committed to Marcus Tullius  
 Ciceroni. Namque antea  
 Cicero, [To elect Cicero to the consulship]. For before  
 pleraque nobilitas æstuabat invidiâ, et credebat  
 most-of the nobility did boil with envy; and did believe  
 consulatum quasi pollui, si novus homo  
 the consulship as-if to be defiled, if a new man (a person not  
 adeptus-foret eum. Sed ubi periculum  
 noble) should have obtained it. But when danger  
 advenit, invidia atque superbia post-fuere.  
 approached, envy and pride were postponed (of secondary  
 consideration). Igitur comitiis habitis, Marcus  
 Therefore elections having-been-held, Marcus  
 Tullius et Caius Antonius declarantur consules.  
 Tullius and Caius Antony are declared consuls.  
 Quod factum primò concusserat populares  
 Which deed first had shaken the accomplices  
 conjurationis. Tamen furor Catilinæ neque  
 of the conspiracy. However the rage of Catiline neither

minuebatur; sed agitare plura in-dies;  
was diminished; but (he began) to agitate more (things) every-day;

parare arma opportunis locis per Italiam;  
to prepare arms in convenient places through Italy;

portare mutuam pecuniam sumptam suâ aut  
to convey borrowed money taken on his-own or

fide amicorum, Fæsulas, ad quemdam Manlium;  
the credit of friends, to Fæsulas, to a certain Manlius;

qui postea fuit princeps belli faciundi.  
who afterwards was chief of the war to-be-made (of making

war). Dicitur eâ tempestate adscivisse plurimos  
war). He is said at that time to have attached very-many

homines cujuscunque generis sibi; etiam aliquot  
men of every kind to himself; also some

mulieres, quæ primò toleraverant ingentis (ingentes)  
women, who first had supported great

sumptus stupro corporis; pòst ubi ætas fecerat  
expenses by prostitution of body; afterwards when age had made

modum tantummodo quæstui, neque luxuriæ,  
a bound only to gain, and-not to luxury,

conflaverant grande alienum-æs. Catilina  
they had contracted a great debt. Catiline

credebat se posse per eas sollicitare urbana  
did believe himself to be able through these to stir-up city

servitia incendere urbem, vel adjungere  
slaveries (slaves) to burn the city, or to attach [them]

sibi, vel interficere viros earum. Sed in his  
to him, or to murder the husbands of them. But among these

erat Sempronia, quæ sæpe commiserat multa facinora  
was Sempronia, who often had committed many acts

virilis audaciæ. Hæc mulier fuit satis fortunata  
of manly boldness. This woman was sufficiently happy

genere atque formâ, præterea viro et liberis:  
in lineage and beauty, moreover in a husband and children:

doctâ Græcis et Latinis literis: psallere,  
learned in Greek and Latin letters (literature): to sing,

saltare elegantius quàm est  
to dance [she could sing and dance] more-gracefully than is

necesse probæ: multa ilia quæ  
 necessary for a chaste (lady): (she knew) many other (things) which  
 sunt instrumenta luxuriæ: sed omnia  
 are instruments of luxury: but all (things) (were)  
 semper cariora ei quàm fuit decus atque pudicitia.  
 always dearer to her than was honour and chastity.

Discerneres haud facîle an parceret minùs  
 Thou couldst determine not easily whether she would spare less  
 pecuniæ an famæ; sic accensa lubidine ut  
 to money or character; so inflamed with lust that

peteret viros sæpius quàm peteretur.  
 she would seek men oftener than she would be sought (by them).

Sed ea sæpè antehac prodiderat fidem, abjuraverat  
 But she often before-this had betrayed faith, had forsworn

creditum, fuerat conscia cædis, abierat  
 credit (trust), had been guilty of murder, had gone

præceps luxuriâ atque inopiâ. Verum  
 headlong [into ruin] by luxury and by want. But

ingenium ejus haud absurdum:  
 the understanding of her (was) not foolish (despicable):

posse facere versus, movere jocum;  
 to be-able [she could] to make verses, to move (excite) jest;

uti vel modesto, vel molli, vel procaci sermone.  
 to use either modest, or delicate, or wanton discourse.

Prorsus, multæ facetiæ que multus lepos inerat  
 Altogether, many pleasantries and much wit was-in

~~His~~ His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilominus  
 (her). Those things having been provided, Catiline nevertheless

petebat consulatum in proximum annum; sperans,  
 did seek the consulship for the next year; hoping,

si foret designatus, se usurum facîle  
 if he might be elected, [that] himself about-to-use easily

Antonio ex voluntate.  
 (would easily manage) Antony according-to (his) will.

Neque interea erat quietus, sed parabat insidias  
 Neither mean-time was-he quiet, but did prepare snares

Ciceroni omnibus modis. Tamen, dolus aut astutiæ  
 for Cicero in all manners. However, craft or wiles

neque-deerant illi ad-cavendum. Namque à  
 were-not-wanting to him to-beware. For from  
 principio sui consulatûs, effecerat, pollicendo  
 the beginning of his consulship, he had effected, by promising  
 multa per Fulviam, ut Quintus Curius, de  
 many (things) through Fulvia, that Quintus Curius, of  
 quo memoravi paulò antè, proderet consilia  
 whom I have recorded (spoken) a little before, might betray the designs  
 Catilinæ sibi. Ad-hoc perpulerat suum collegam  
 of Catiline to him. Besides he had forced his colleague  
 Antonium pactione provinciæ,  
 Antony by the agreement (promise) of a province,  
 ne-sentiret contra rempublicam:  
 that he would not-feel (entertain ill-will) against the republic:  
 habebat occultè præsidia amicorum atque clientium  
 he did have secretly guards of friends and dependants  
 circum se. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et  
 about himself. When the day of elections came, and  
 neque petitio Catilinæ, neque insidiæ quas fecerat  
 neither the suit of Catiline, nor the snares which he had made  
 consuli cessère prosperè, constituit facere bellum  
 for the consul resulted favourably, he resolved to make war  
 et experiri omnia extrema, quoniam, quæ  
 and to try all extreme (things), since, what (things)  
 tentaverat occultè, evenerant aspera que fœda.  
 he had tried secretly, had happened rough and disagreeable.  
 Igitur dimisit Caium Manlium Fæsulas,  
 Therefore he dismissed (sent) Caius Manlius (to) Fæsulæ,  
 atque in eam partem Etruriæ, quemdam Septimium,  
 and to that part of Etruria, a certain Septimius,  
 Camertem in Picenum agrum, Caium Julium in  
 a Camertian to the Picene land, Caius Julius to  
 Apuliam, præterea alium alio, quem que ubi  
 Apulia, moreover another to-another-place, whom and where  
 credebatur fore opportunum sibi. Interea  
 he did believe to-be-about-to-be suitable to himself. Mean-time  
 moliri multa Romæ simul:  
 (he began) to contrive many (things) at Rome at-the-same-time:

tendere insidias consuli; parare incendia;  
 to lay snares for the consul; to prepare burnings;  
 obsidere opportuna loca armatis hominibus:  
 to block-up convenient places with armed men:

ipse esse cum telo, item jubere alios,  
 himself to be with a weapon, also to order others, [he himself was

hortari uti essent  
 armed, and ordered others to be so], to exhort that they might be

semper intenti que parati; festinare dies que  
 always intent and prepared; to hasten days and

noctes; vigilare;  
 nights; [he was actively employed day and night]; to watch;

fatigari neque insomniis (pl.) neque labore.  
 to be fatigued neither by want-of-sleep nor by labour.

Postremo, ubi nihil procedit agitantī multa.  
 Finally, when nothing succeeds [with him] projecting many

rursus convocat principes conjurationis  
 (things), again he assembles the chiefs of the conspiracy

intempestā nocte, per Marcum Porcium Læcam,  
 untimely night, through Marcus Porcius Læca,

que ibi questus multa de ignaviâ eorum,  
 and there having complained many (much) of the indolence of them,

docet se præmisisse Manlium  
 he informs (them) himself to have sent before (despatched) Manlius

ad eam multitudinem, quam paraverat ad arma  
 to that multitude, which he had prepared to arms

capiunda; item alios in alia opportuna  
 to-be-taken (to take arms); also others to other convenient

loca, qui facerent initium belli; que se  
 places, who might make (to make) a beginning of war; and himself

cupere proficisci ad exercitum, si  
 to desire [that he desired] to set-out to the army, if he might

oppressisset Ciceronem prius: eum  
 have (had) destroyed Cicero before: him (Cicero)

officere multum suis consiliis.  
 to obstruct much to his designs. [If he could destroy Cicero before

he departed, as Cicero obstructed him much in his designs]. Igitur,  
 Therefore,

cæteris perterritis ac dubitantibus, Caius  
 the rest having been affrighted and hesitating, Caius  
 Cornelius, Romanus eques, pollicitus suam operam,  
 Cornelius, a Roman knight, having promised [his] assistance,  
 et cum eo Lucius Vargunteius, senator,  
 and with him Lucius Vargunteius, a senator, [they]  
 constituere eâ nocte paulò post, introire cum  
 appointed on that night a little after, to go-in with  
 armatis hominibus ad Ciceronem, sicut salutatum,  
 armed men to Cicero, as [if] to salute  
 et confodere de-improviso imparatum,  
 [him], and to stab on-a-sudden (him) unprepared,  
 suæ domi. Curius, ubi intelligit quantum  
 at his-own house. Curius, when he understands how-great  
 periculum impendat consuli, properè enunciat  
 danger may depend (impends) to the consul, hastily declares  
 Ciceroni per Fulviam, dolum qui parabatur. Ita  
 to Cicero through Fulvia, the plot which was prepared. Thus  
 illi prohibiti januâ, susceperant tantum  
 they having been prohibited from the gate, had-undertaken so-great  
 facinus. frustrâ. Interea Manlius sollicitare  
 a crime in-vain. Mean-time Manlius (began) to solicit  
 plebem in Etruriâ, cupidam  
 (excite to insurrection) the commonalty in Etruria, desirous  
 novarum rerum simul egestate, ac  
 of new things (a revolution) at-the-same-time from want, and  
 dolore injuriæ: quòd amiserat  
 resentment of injury: because (the common people) had lost (their)  
 agros que omnia bona dominatione Sullæ;  
 lands and all (their) goods by the usurpation of Sulla;  
 præterea latrones cujuscunque generis, quorum  
 moreover robbers of every kind, of whom  
 magna copia erat in eâ regione, nonnullos  
 a great plenty (number) was in that region, [also] some  
 ex Sullanis colonis, quibus lubido atque luxuria  
 of the Syllanian colonists, to whom lust and luxury  
 fecerant nihil reliqui ex magnis rapinis.  
 made nothing remaining (left nothing) out-of great plunders.



Cùm ea nunciarentur Ciceroni, permotus  
 When those (things) might be (were) told to Cicero, much-disturbed  
 ancipiti malo, quòd neque-poterat longiùs tueri  
 by the double evil, because he was-not-able longer to protect

urbem ab insidiis privato consilio,  
 the city from stratagems by private contrivance, [vigilance],

neque habebat satis compertum quantus exercitus  
 neither had he sufficiently found-out how-great the army

Manlii foret, aut quo consilio;  
 of Manlius might-be (was), or with what design; [what was its de-

sign]; he refers the matter to the senate, harassed (canvassed)

jam antea rumoribus vulgi. Itaque senatus  
 even before by the rumours of the mob. Therefore the senate

decrevit quod solet plerumque in atroci negotio,  
 decreed what is-wont generally in [an atrocious] business,

consules darent operam,  
 [in a dangerous emergency], (that) the consuls should give exertion,

ne respublica caperet quid detrimenti. Ea  
 lest the republic should take any of injury. That

maxima potestas permittitur magistratui  
 very-great power is allowed to a (supreme) magistrate

per senatum, Romano more, parare exercitum,  
 by the senate, by Roman custom, to prepare an army,

gerere bellum, coercere socios atque cives omnibus  
 to carry-on war, to coerce allies and citizens in all

modis: habere summum imperium atque iudicium  
 manners: to have the chief government and judgment

domi que militiæ. Aliter jus earum  
 (civil rule) at-home and abroad. Otherwise privilege of those

rerum est nulli consuli sine jussu populi.  
 things is to no consul without command of the people.

Post paucos dies, Lucius Senius, senator, recitabat  
 After a few days, Lucius Senius, a senator, did read-aloud

in senatu literas quas dicebat  
 in the senate letters (a letter), which he did say (to have been)

allatas sibi Fæsulis, in quibus erat scriptum,  
 brought to him from Fæsulæ, in which was written, [that]

**Caium Manlium cepisse** **arma cum magnâ**  
 Caius Manlius to have taken [had taken] arms with a great

**multitudine ante sextam diem kalendarum**  
 multitude before the sixth day of the calends

**Novembris.** **Simul id quod solet**  
 of November (27th October). At-the-same-time that which is-usual

**in tali re, alii nunciabant portenta atque**  
 in such thing (a case), some did announce omens and

**prodigia; alii conventus fieri, arma portari,**  
 prodigies; others assemblies to be made (held), arms to be conveyed,

**servile bellum moveri Capuæ atque in Apuliâ.**  
 a servile war to be excited at Capua and in Apulia.

**Igitur decreto senati, missi Quintus Marcius**  
 Therefore by a decree of the senate, were sent Quintus Marcius

**Rex Fæsulæ; Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam**  
 Rex to Fæsulæ; Quintus Metellus Creticus into Apulia

**que ea loca circum. Hi utrique erant imperatores**  
 and those places around. These both were generals

**ad urbem; impediti ne triumpharent calumniâ.**  
 to (near) the city; prevented lest they might triumph by the calumny

**paucorum,**  
 of a few, [both these were generals, without the walls of the city, pre-

**vented by the calumnies of a few, from having their triumph],** **quibus**  
 to whom

**mos erat vendere omnia, honesta atque**  
 custom was to sell all (things), honourable and

**inhonesta. Sed prætores Quintus Pompeius**  
 dishonourable. But the pretors (were sent) Quintus Pompeius

**Rufus Capuam, Quintus Metellus Celer in Picenum**  
 Rufus to Capua, Quintus Metellus Celer to the Picene

**agrum: que permissum his, uti compararent**  
 land: and (it was) allowed to these, that they might levy

**exercitum pro tempore atque periculo. Ad-hoc**  
 an army according-to time and danger. Besides

**si quis indicâsset de**  
 (they decreed) if any-one should have informed (had informed) of

**conjurazione quæ facta-erat contra rempublicam,**  
 the conspiracy which was made against the republic,



præmium, libertatem servo, et H. S. C.  
 a reward, (viz.) freedom to a slave, and a hundred-thousand  
 (centum sestertia); libero impunitatem ejus rei  
 sestercies; to a free-man impunity of that thing  
 et H. S. C. C. (ducenta sestertia); que item  
 and two-hundred-thousand sestercies; and also  
 decrevere, uti gladiatoriae familiae distribuerentur  
 they decreed, that the gladiator families should be distributed  
 Capuam, et in cætera municipia, pro  
 to Capua, and into other municipal-towns, according-to  
 opibus cujusque; vigiliæ haberentur  
 the resources (strength) of each; watches should be kept  
 per totam urbem Romæ, que minores  
 throughout the whole city of Rome, and the inferior  
 magistratus præessent eis. Quibus rebus civitas  
 magistrates should preside-over them. By which things the state  
 erat permota atque facies urbis immutata :  
 was disturbed and the appearance of the city changed :  
 tristitia repentè invasit omnis (omnes) ex summâ  
 sadness suddenly invaded all after the utmost  
 lætitiâ atque lascivia, quæ diuturna quies  
 rejoicing and sportiveness, which a long peace  
 pepererat. Festinare, trepidare, neque  
 had produced. (They began) to hasten, to tremble, neither  
 satis credere cuiquam loco neque homini : neque  
 sufficiently to trust to any place nor man : neither  
 gerere bellum, neque habere pacem : quisque  
 to carry-on war, nor to have peace : every-one  
 metiri pericula suo metu. Ad-hoc mulieres,  
 to measure dangers by his-own fear. Besides the women,  
 quibus pro magnitudine reipublicæ insolitus timor  
 to whom [for the greatness of the republic] an unusual fear  
 belli inceserat, afflictare sese; tendere  
 of war had attacked, (began) to afflict themselves; to stretch  
 supplices manus ad cælum; misereri parvos  
 suppliant hands to heaven; to compassionate (their) little  
 liberos; rogitare; pavere omnia, superbiâ  
 children; to ask-frequently; to dread all (things), pride

atque deliciis omissis, diffidere sibi que  
and refinements being left-aside, to distrust for themselves and

patriæ. At crudelis animus  
country. [They distrusted every thing]. But the cruel mind

Catilinæ movebat illa eadem, tametsi præsidia  
of Catiline did project those same (things), although guards

parabantur, et ipse interrogatus-erat ab Lucio  
were prepared, and himself had been impeached by Lucius

Paulus Plautiâ lege: postremò, venit in senatum,  
Paulus (on) the Plantian law: lastly, he came into the senate,

causâ dissimulandi, et quasi sui  
by cause (for the sake) of dissembling, and as-it-were of-himself

expurgandi; sicuti laceratus-foret  
to be-cleared (clearing himself); as-though he might be provoked (was pro-

jurgio. Tum Marcus Tullius consul, sive timens  
voked) by defamation. Then Marcus Tullius the consul, either fearing

præsentiam ejus sive commotus irâ, habuit  
the presence of him or being excited by anger, had (delivered)

orationem luculentam atque utilem reipublicæ, quam  
a speech brilliant and useful to the republic, which

postea edidit scriptam. Sed ubi ille assedit,  
afterwards he published written. But when he sat-down,

Catilina, ut paratus-erat ad omnia dissimulanda  
Catiline, as he had been prepared for all (things) to-be-dissembled

demisso vultu que  
(to dissemble all things) (began) with down-cast countenance and

supplici voce postulare à Patribus  
suppliant voice to request from the Fathers (senate) (that)

ne-crederent temerè quid de se;  
they might not believe rashly any (thing) concerning him;

ortum eâ familiâ, ita instituisse  
(being) sprung from that (such) family, so to have regulated (his)

vitam ab adolescentiâ, ut haberet omnia bona  
life from adolescence, that he might have all good

in spe: ne-existumarent opus esse sibi,  
(things) in hope: they should not-think need to be to him,

patricio homini, beneficia cujus ipsius atque  
a patrician man, the favours of whom self and (his)

majorum essent plurima in Romanam  
 ancestors might be (were) very-many toward the Roman  
 plebem, republicâ perditâ;  
 commons, (of) the republic destroyed (of destroying the republic);  
 cùm Marcus Tullius, inquilinus civis Romæ,  
 when Marcus Tullius, an alien (adventitious) citizen of Rome,  
 servaret eam. Ad-huc, cùm adderet alia  
 would preserve it. Moreover, when he would add other  
 maledicta; omnes obstrepere, vocare hostem  
 revilings; all (began) to interrupt, to call (him) an enemy  
 atque parricidam. Tum ille furibundus, inquit,  
 and parricide. Then he raging, says,  
 "Quoniam quidem circumventus agor præceps  
 "Since indeed beset I am driven headlong  
 ab inimicis, extinguiam meum incendium  
 by (my) enemies, I will extinguish my burning [destruction]  
 ruinâ." Dein proripuit se domum ex  
 by (universal) ruin." Then he hurried himself home out-of  
 curiâ: ipse volvens multa secum ibi,  
 the senate-house: he revolving many (things) with himself there,  
 quòd neque insidiæ consuli procedebant,  
 because neither the stratagems for [against] the consul did succeed,  
 et intelligebat urbem munitam ab incendio  
 and he did understand the city (to be) secured from fire  
 vigiliis, credens optimum factu augere.  
 by watches, believing (it) best to be done to increase (his)  
 exercitum, ac ante-capere multa quæ forent  
 army, and to anticipate many (things) which might be  
 usui bello prius-quàm legiones scriberentur,  
 to advantage for war before-that the legions should be levied,  
 profectus-est intempestâ nocte cum paucis in  
 he set-out in untimely (very-late) night with a few into  
 Manliana castra. Sed mandat Cethego, atque  
 the Manlian camp. But he commands to Cethegus, and  
 Lentulo que cæteris, promptam audaciam quorum  
 Lentulus and others, the ready boldness of whom  
 cognoverat, confirmat opes  
 he had known, (that) they may strengthen (to strengthen) the resources

factionis quibus rebus possent, maturent  
 of the faction by what things they might be-able, may hasten  
 insidias consuli, parent cædem,  
 (to hasten) snares for the consul, may prepare (to prepare) slaughter,  
 incendia, que alia facinora belli: sese  
 burnings, and other cruel-deeds of war: himself (to be)  
 accessurum propediem cum magno exercitu  
 about-to-approach shortly with a great army  
 ad urbem. Dum hæc geruntur Romæ,  
 to the city. Whilst these (things) are carried-on at Rome,  
 Caius Manlius mittit legatos ex suo numero  
 Caius Manlius sends ambassadors out-of his-own number  
 ad Quintum Martium Regem cum mandatis hujusce-  
 to Quintus Martius Rex with commands of this-  
 modi.  
 kind.

Testamur deos que homines, imperator, nos  
 We attest gods and men, [O commander,] us  
 cepisse arma neque contra  
 to have taken (that we have taken) arms neither against [our]  
 patriam, neque quò faceremus periculum aliis,  
 country, nor in-order-that we might make danger to others,  
 sed uti nostra corpora forent tuta ab injuriâ:  
 but that our bodies might be safe from injury:  
 qui miseri, egentes, plerique sumus expertes,  
 who wretched, needing, most (of us) are deprived,  
 violentiâ atque crudelitate fœneratorum, patriæ,  
 by the violence and cruelty of usurers, (of) country,  
 sed omnes famâ atque fortunâ: neque  
 but all [from] of character and fortune: and  
 licuit cuiquam nostrum, more majorum  
 has it been-lawful for any of us, in the manner of (our) ancestors  
 uti lege, neque habere liberum corpus,  
 to use the law, nor to have a free body (person), (our)  
 patrimonio amisso: tanta fuit sævitia fœne-  
 patrimony having been lost: so-great has been the cruelty of the usu-  
 ratorum atque prætoris. Sæpe majores  
 rers and pretor (chancellor). Often the ancestors

vestrū miseriti Romanæ plebis, opitulati-sunt  
 of you having pitied the Roman commonalty, — relieved  
 inopiæ ejus suis decretis: ac propter magnitudinem  
 the want of it by their decrees: and on-account-of the magnitude  
 alieni-æris argentum solutum-est ære novissumè,  
 of debt silver was-paid by brass very-lately,  
 vestrâ memoriâ, omnibus bonis volentibus.  
 in your memory, all good (persons) willing (assenting).  
 Sæpe plebes ipsa, permota aut studio  
 Often the commons themselves, influenced either by a zeal  
 dominandi aut superbiâ magistratuum, secessit  
 of ruling or by the pride of the magistrates, seceded  
 armata à patribus. At nos petimus non imperium  
 armed from the fathers. But we seek not command  
 neque divitias, causâ quarum omnia bella atque  
 nor riches, on-account of which all wars and  
 certamina sunt inter mortalis (mortales): sed  
 contests are among mortals: but  
 libertatem, quam nemo bonus amittit, nisi  
 liberty, which no good (man) loses, unless  
 simul cum animâ. Obtestamur te atque senatum,  
 together with life. We conjure thee and the senate,  
 consulatis miseris civibus;  
 (that) you may consult (that you provide) for wretched citizens;  
 restituatis præsidium legis, quod iniquitas  
 may restore (restore) the security of the law, which the iniquity  
 prætoris eripuit, neve-imponatis nobis  
 of the pretor has taken-away, and (that) you impose-not on us  
 necessitudinem, ut quæramus quonam modo  
 the necessity, that we may seek (to seek) in what manner  
 pereamus, ulti maxumè nostrum sanguinem.  
 we may perish, having avenged-chiefly best) our blood

[after having sold our lives dearly].

34. Quintus Martius respondit ad hæc, Si  
 Quintus Martius answered to these (things), If  
 vellent petere quid ab senatu,  
 they would [wished] to seek any (thing) from the senate,



discedant ab armis, proficiscantur supplices Romam :  
they may depart from arms, may-set-out suppliant to Rome

[they should lay down their arms, and go as suppliants to Rome]:

senatum que Romanum populum  
(he answers) [that] the senate and Roman people

fuisse semper eâ misericordiâ  
to have been always with (of) [always possessed] that pity

atque mansuetudine, ut nemo unquam petiverit  
and gentleness, that no-one ever may have sought

auxilium ab eo frustra. At Catilina ex  
(has sought) aid from it in vain. But Catiline on

itinere mittit literas plerisque consularibus,  
(his) journey sends letters to most consular-men,

præterea cuique optumo :  
moreover to each most excellent [and distinguished] (person):

se circumventum falsis criminibus, quoniam  
himself being beset by false accusations, since

nequiverit resistere factioni  
he may have been-unable (was unable) to withstand to the faction

inimicorum, proficisci Massiliam in exilium ;  
of (his) enemies, to set-out to Massilia into banishment;

non quòd esset conscius sibi tanti sceleris,  
not because he might be conscious to himself of so-great a crime,

sed uti respublica foret quieta ; ve ne seditio  
but that the republic might be peaceable ; or lest a sedition

oriretur ex suâ contentione. Quintus Catulus  
might arise out-of his dispute. Quintus Catulus

recitavit in senatu literas longè diversas ab  
read-aloud in the senate letters (a letter) far different from

his ; quas dicebat redditas sibi nomine  
these (this) ; which he did say (to be) delivered to him in the name

Catilinæ. Exemplum earum scriptum-est infrâ.  
of Catiline. The copy of those (it) has been written beneath.

**XXV**

Lucius Catilina Quinto Catulo salutans. Tua egregia  
Lucius Catiline to Quintus Catulus greeting. Thy excellent

fides, grata mihi, re cognitâ,  
faith (honour), [so] agreeable to me, the thing having been known

tribuit fiduciam meæ  
 [and known to me by experience], has afforded a confidence to my  
 commendationi meis magnis periculis. Quamobrem  
 recommendation in my great dangers. Wherefore  
 statui non parare defensionem in novo  
 I have resolved not to prepare a defence in (my) new  
 consilio: decrevi proponere satisfactionem ex  
 design: I have determined to propose satisfaction from  
 nullâ conscientîâ de culpâ, quæ medius-fidius  
 no consciousness of fault, which by Jove's-son (Hercules)  
 licet recognoscas mecum vera. Concitatus  
 it-is-lawful you may recognise with me (to be) true. Provoked  
 injuriis que contumeliis, quòd privatus  
 by injuries and insults, that having been deprived [that have  
 fructu laboris que meæ industriæ,  
 deprived me] (of) the fruit of [my] labour and my industry,  
 obtinebam non statum dignitatis,  
 I did possess not the station of dignity [and which prevented me  
 suscepi, pro  
 from obtaining the dignity of consul], I have undertaken, according-to  
 meâ consuetudine, publicam causam miserorum:  
 my custom, the public cause of the wretched:  
 non quin possem solvere alienum-æs meis  
 not but I might be-able to discharge the debt in-my-own  
 nominibus ex possessionibus;  
 names (on my own account) out-of (my) possessions;  
 cùm et liberalitas Aureliæ Orestillæ persolveret  
 when and (also) the liberality of Aurelia Orestilla would discharge  
 aliis nominibus,  
 (debt) under other names (the securities for his debts) [his surety-  
 suis que copiis  
 ship for the debts of others], from her-own and the resources of (her)  
 filiæ: sed quòd videbam non-dignos homines  
 daughter: but because I did see unworthy men  
 honestatos honore, que sentiebam me  
 dignified by honour (preferment), and did feel myself  
 alienatum falsâ suspicione. Hoc nomine  
 estranged by a false suspicion. With this name (consideration)

secutus-sum satis honestas spes reliquæ dignitatis  
 I have-followed sufficiently honourable. hopes of remaining dignity  
 conservandæ pro  
 to-be-preserved (of preserving my remaining dignity) according-to  
 meo casu. Cûm vellem scribere plura, nunciatum-est  
 my condition. When I would to write more, it has been told  
 vim parari mihi. Nunc  
 violence to be prepared (that violence was designed) for me. Now  
 commendo Orestillam tibi, que trado tuæ fidei.  
 I commend Orestilla to thee, and I deliver (her) to thy honour.  
 Rogatus per tuos liberos defendas eam  
 Entreated by thy children (that) thou mayest defend her  
 ab injuriâ. Haveto.  
 from injury. Farewell.

Sed ipse, commoratus paucos dies apud Caium  
 But he, having delayed a few days with Caius  
 Flaminium in Reatino agro, dum exornat armis  
 Flaminius in the Reatine land, whilst he furnishes with arms  
 vicinitatem antea sollicitatam, contendit cum  
 the neighbourhood before stirred-up, hastens with  
 fascibus atque aliis insignibus imperii in castra  
 the fasces and other ensigns of authority to the camps  
 ad Manlium. Ubi hæc comperta-sunt Romæ,  
 to Manlius. When these (things) were found-out at Rome,  
 senatus judicat Catilinam et Manlium hostes; statuit  
 the senate judges Catiline and Manlius enemies; appoints  
 diem cæteræ multitudini, ante quam liceret  
 a day for the other multitude, before which it might be-lawful  
 discedere ab armis, sine fraude, præter  
 to depart from arms, [without fraud] [with impunity], except  
 condemnatis capitalium rerum. Præ-  
 for (those) condemned of capital things (crimes). More-  
 tera decernit, uti consules habeant  
 over it (the senate) decrees, that the consuls may have (should hold)  
 delectum; Antonius maturet persequi  
 a levy; [that] Antony may (should) hasten to pursue  
 Catilinam cum exercitu; Cicero sit præsidio  
 Catiline [with] an army; [that] Cicero be for a protection

urbi. Imperium Romani  
 to the city [should protect the city]. The government of the Roman  
 populi visum-est mihi multò maxumè miserabile  
 people has appeared to me by much the most pitiable  
 eâ tempestate: cui cùm omnia ab ortu  
 at that time: to which when all (things) from [the] rising  
 ad occasum solis, domita armis, parerent;  
 to the setting of the sun, subdued by arms, might obey (obeyed);  
 otium atque divitiæ, quæ mortales putant prima,  
 leisure and riches, which mortals think the chief  
 adfluere domi; fuere, tamen,  
 (blessings), might abound (abounded) at home; there were, however,  
 cives, qui irent obstinatis animis perditum  
 citizens, who would go (went) with obstinate minds to destroy  
 que se que rempublicam. Namque neque  
 both themselves and the republic. For neither  
 quisquam omnium ex tantâ multitudine, duobus  
 any one of-all out-of so-great a multitude, two  
 decretis senati, inductus præmio, patefacerat  
 decrees of the senate (existing), induced by reward, had discovered  
 conjurationem discesserat ex castris (*pl.*)  
 the conspiracy, [or] had departed out-of the camp  
 Catilinæ. Tanta vis morbi, atque uti tabes,  
 of Catiline. So-great a violence of disease, and as an infection,  
 invaserat plerosque animos civium.<sup>7</sup> Neque mens  
 had seized most the minds of the citizens. Neither the mind  
 erat aliena solùm illis, qui fuerunt conscii  
 was disaffected only to those, who were conscious (privy to)  
 conjurationis, sed cuncta plebes omnino probabat  
 of the conspiracy, but all the common-people altogether did approve  
 incepta Catilinæ, studio novarum rerum.  
 the undertakings of Catiline, from a zeal of new things  
 Adeo videbatur facere  
 (a revolution). Thus it (the common-people) seemed to do  
 id suo more. Nam semper in civitate,  
 that from their custom. For always in a state, (they)  
 quibus nullæ opes sunt, invident bonis, extollunt  
 to whom no resources are, envy the good, extol

malos, odêre vetera, exoptant nova;  
the bad, have hated (hate) old (things), wish-for new;  
student omnia mutari odio suarum  
desire all (things) to be changed from a hatred of their-own  
rerum, aluntur sine curâ turba, atque  
things, are maintained without care in crowd (confusion), and  
seditionibus: quoniam egestas retinetur facilè sine  
seditions: since want is retained easily without  
damno. Sed verò ea urbana  
loss [poverty can lose nothing]. But indeed that city  
plebes ierat præceps de multis causis. Primum  
commonalty had gone headlong for many causes. First  
omnium qui ubique maxumè præstabant probro  
of all (they) who [everywhere] chiefly did excel in infamy  
atque petulantia; item alii, patrimonii amissis  
and impudence; likewise others, (their) patrimonies having been lost  
per dedecora; postremò, omnes quos flagitium aut  
through disgraces; lastly, all whom wickedness or  
facinus expulerat domo; hi confluerunt  
crime had driven-out from home; these flowed-together  
Romam, sicuti in sentinam. Dein multi memores  
to Rome, as to a sewer. Then many mindful  
Sullanæ victoriæ, quòd videbant alios ex  
of the Syllanian victory, because they did see others (some) of  
gregariis militibus senatores; alios ita divites ut  
the common soldiers senators; others so rich that  
agerent ætatem regio victu atque  
they might spend age (their life) with royal food and  
cultu; quisque sperabat talia sibi ex  
dress; every-one did hope such (things) for himself from  
victoriâ, si foret in armis. Præterea juvenus,  
victory, if he might be in arms. Besides the youth,  
quæ toleraverat inopiam in agris mercede  
who has supported poverty in the fields by the reward  
manuum, excita privatis atque publicis  
of hands (manual labour), excited by private and public  
largitionibus, prætulerat urbanum otium ingrato  
bribes, had preferred city ease to disagreeable

labori. Publicum malum alebat eos atque omnis  
labour. The public calamity did maintain these and all

(omnes) alios. Quò est minùs mirandum,  
others (such). Wherefore it is less to-be-wondered-at,

egentis (egentes) homines, malis moribus,  
[that] needy men, with bad principles,

maximâ spe consuluisse juxtâ reipublicæ ac  
with the greatest hope to have consulted equally for the republic and  
sibi.

themselves. [Had consulted their private interest as much as that of the

republic]. Præterea parentes quorum  
Moreover (those) the parents of whom (were)

proscripti victoriâ Sullæ, bona erepta,  
proscribed in the victory of Sulla, (their) goods snatched-away, [and

jus libertatis erat imminutum, expectabant  
the] privilege of liberty was impaired, did await

eventum belli haud sanè alio animo.  
the issue of the war not indeed with other mind. [With like feelings].

Ad-hoc, quicumque erant aliarum partium atque  
Besides, whosoever were of other factions than (that)

senatûs, malebant rempublicam conturbari quàm  
of the senate, had-rather the republic to be disturbed than

ipsi valere minùs: adeò id  
they to prevail less: [should have less influence]: so that

malum reverterat in civitatem post multos annos.  
evil had returned to the state after many years.

30. Nam postquam tribunitia potestas restituta-est,  
For after the tribunician power was restored,

Cneio Pompeio et Marco Crasso consulibus,  
Cneius Pompey and Marcus Crassus (being) consuls,

adolescentes homines nacti summam potestatem,  
young men having obtained the highest power,

quibus ætas que animus erat ferox,  
[the tribunician], to whom age and mind was fierce

cœpere exagitare plebem criminando  
(ardent), began to harass [agitate] the commons by accusing

senatum; dein incendere magis largiundo,  
the senate; then to inflame (them) more by bribing,

atque pollicitando; ita ipsi  
 and by promising-often; [by bribes and promises]; thus they (began)  
 fieri clari que potentes. Pleraque nobilitas  
 to be made conspicuous and powerful. Most the nobility  
 nitebatur contra eos summâ ope:  
 endeavoured against them with utmost might: [the greater part of the

sub specie  
 nobility strove against them with all their might]: under pretence  
 senatûs, pro suâ magnitudine. Namque  
 of (for) the senate, (but) for their own greatness. For

utî absolvam verum paucis, quicumque  
 that I may despatch true (the truth) in a few (words), whosoever  
 agitavere rempublicam per illa tempora,  
 harassed the republic during those times, (under)  
 honestis nominibus, alii sicuti defenderent  
 honourable names (pretences), some as-though they would defend

jura populi; pars quò auctoritas senatûs  
 the rights of the people; part in-order-that the authority of the senate  
 foret maxuma, simulantés publicum bonum,  
 might be the greatest, pretending the public good, [but]

certabant quisque pro suâ potentiâ: neque  
 did contend each for his-own power: neither  
 modestia, neque modus contentionis erat illis:  
 moderation, nor (limit) of dispute was to them:

utrique  
 [their contests with one another were carried on most violently]: both  
 exercebant victoriam crudeliter. Sed postquàm  
 did exercise victory cruelly. But after

Cneius Pompeius missus-est ad maritimum atque  
 Cneius Pompeius was-sent to the maritime and

Mithridaticum bellum, opes plebis  
 Mithridatic war, the resources of the commons (were)

imminutæ, potentia paucorum crevit. Hi  
 impaired, the power of a few increased. These (began)

tenere magistratus, provincias, que omnia alia:  
 to possess magistracies, provinces, and all other (things):

ipsi innoxii, florentes, agere ætatem sine  
 they free-from-injury, flourishing, to-spend age without

metu, que terrere cæteros judiciis,  
fear, and to affright others by judgments, [they free from

quò  
danger, alarmed others by judicial investigations], in-order-that (when)  
in magistratu tractarent plebem placidiùs.  
in the magistracy they might manage the commons more-gently.

Sed ubi spes  
[And not excite commotions among them]. But when hope

oblata-est dubiis rebus novandis, vetus  
was offered for [adverse] things to-be-renewed (changed), the old  
certamen arrexuit animos eorum.

Quòd  
contest raised the minds of them. [Raised their courage]. But

si Catilina discessisset superior  
if Catiline might have departed (had departed) (come off) superior

primo prælio, aut æquâ manu, profectò magna  
in the first battle, or with an equal force, indeed a great

clades atque calamitas oppressisset rempublicam,  
slaughter and calamity might have oppressed the republic,

neque licuisset illis qui  
neither might it have been-lawful [permitted] for those who

adepti-forent victoriam uti eâ  
might have obtained (had obtained) victory to use it

diutius; quin qui posset-plus extorqueret  
[longer]; but (the party) who might be more powerful would wrest

imperium atque libertatem defessis et exsanguibus.  
authority and liberty from the wearied and exhausted.

Tamen complures fuere extra conjurationem, qui  
However many were without the conspiracy, who

profecti-sunt initio ad Catilinam. In his  
set-out in the beginning to Catiline. Among these

erat Fulvius, filius senatoris, quem parens jussit  
was Fulvius, the son of a senator, whom (his) father ordered

retractum ex itinere, necari. Iisdem  
brought-back from (his) journey, to be-put-to-death. At the same

temporibus Lentulus sollicitabat Romæ quoscumque  
times (time) Lentulus did stir-up at Rome whomsoever

credebat idoneos, moribus aut fortunâ, novis  
he did believe fit, by morals or fortune, for new



rebus, sicuti Catilina præceperat; neque  
 things (a revolution), as Catiline had ordered; neither  
 solùm cives, sed genus hominum cujuscumque  
 only citizens, but a kind of men of any (whatever) 40  
 modi, quod modò foret usui bello. Igitur  
 description, which only might be for advantage to the war. Therefore  
 dat negotium cuidam Publio Umbreno,  
 he gives business a (commission) to a certain Publius Umbrenus,  
 uti requirat legatos Allobrogum: que impellat  
 that he may find-out the deputies of the Allobroges: and impel  
 eos, si possit, ad societatem belli, existumans  
 them, if he may be able, to an alliance of the war, thinking,  
 eos oppressos publicè que privatim alieno-ære:  
 those oppressed publicly and privately by debt:  
 præterea quòd Gallica gens esset bellicosa  
 moreover that the Gallic nation might be (was) warlike  
 naturâ, posse facîle adduci ad tale  
 by nature, to be able (might) easily be brought-over to such  
 consilium. Umbrenus notus-erat plerisque principibus  
 a design. Umbrenus had been known to most the chiefs  
 civitatum, atque noverat eos, quòd negotiatus-erat  
 of the states, and had known them, because he had trafficked  
 in Galliâ: itaque sine morâ, ubi-primum conspexit  
 in Gaul: therefore without delay, as-soon-as he beheld  
 legatos in foro, percunctatus pauca  
 the deputies in the market-place, [forum], having inquired a few  
 de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens  
 (things) concerning the condition of the state, and as-if bewailing  
 casum ejus, cœpit requirere quem exitum sperarent  
 the lot of it, began to ask what issue they might hope  
 tantis malis. Postquam videt illos queri  
 to so-great evils. After he sees [that] them to complain  
 de avaritiâ magistratuum, accusare  
 [they complain] of the avarice of the magistrates, to accuse  
 senatum, quòd esset nihil auxilii in  
 the senate, because there might be (was) nothing of redress in  
 eo; exspectare mortem remedium suis  
 it; [and] to await death (as) a remedy for their

miseriis: "At ego," inquit, "ostendam rationem  
 miseries: "But I," he says, "will-point-out a plan

vobis, si modo-vultis esse viri,  
 to you, if you-only-wish to be men, [if you would only be men],  
 quâ effugiatis ista tanta mala." Ubi dixit  
 by which you may escape those so-great evils." When he said  
 hæc, Allobroges adducti in maxumam spem,  
 these (things), the Allobroges led into the greatest hope,

orare Umbrenum uti misereretur sui:  
 (began) to entreat [Umbrenus] that he might pity themselves: [that]  
 nihil esse tam asperum, neque tam difficile,  
 nothing to be [was] so rough, nor so difficult,  
 quod facturi-essent non cupidissimè,  
 which they would-be-about-to-do not most-desirously, [but that they

dum ea res liberaret civitatem  
 would most willingly do], provided that thing might free the state

alieno-ære. Ille perducit eos in domum Decii  
 from debt. He leads them into the house of Decius

Bruti, quòd erat propinqua foro, neque aliena  
 Brutus, because it was near to the forum, and not unacquainted

consilii propter Semproniam, nam Brutus  
 of the design (conspiracy) on-account-of Sempronia, for Brutus

aberat tum ab Româ. Præterea arcessit  
 was absent then from Rome. Besides he sends-for

Gabinium, quòd major auctoritas inesset  
 Gabinius, in-order-that greater authority might be-in to (his)

sermoni; eo præsentē, aperit conjurationem,  
 discourse; he being present, he discloses the conspiracy,

nominat socios, præterea multos innoxios  
 names the associates, moreover many innocent (men)

cujusque generis, quòd animus esset  
 of every kind, in-order-that mind (courage) might be

amplior legatis: dein dimittit eos domum,  
 greater to the deputies: then he dismisses them home,

pollicitos suam operam. Sed Allobroges habuere  
 having promised their assistance. But the Allobroges had

diu in incertum, quidnam consilii  
 for-a-long-time into uncertain (were in doubt), what of counsel

caperent. In altera parte erat alienum-æs,  
 they might take. In the other (one) part was debt,  
 studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriæ; at  
 zeal of war, great reward in the hope of victory; but  
 majores opes, tuta consilia, certa præmia pro  
 greater resources, safe counsels, certain rewards instead-of  
 incertâ spe in alterâ. Illis volventibus hæc,  
 uncertain hope on the other (side). They revolving these  
 tandem fortuna reipublicæ vicit. Itaque  
 (things) at-length the fortune of the state prevailed. Therefore  
 aperiunt omnem rem, uti cognoverant, Quinto  
 they disclose all the thing, as they had known (it), to Quintus  
 Fabio Sangæ, patrocínio cujus civitas utebatur  
 Fabius Sanga, the patronage of whom the state did use  
 plurimùm. Cicero, consilio cognito per  
 very-much. Cicero, the design having been known through  
 Sangam, præcipit legatis, ut simulent  
 Sanga, orders to (the) deputies, that they may pretend (to pre-  
 vehementer studium conjurationis;  
 tend) vehemently a zeal of (for) the conspiracy; may (to)  
 adeant cæteros; polliceantur benè,  
 go-to the rest [of the conspirators]; may (to) promise well,  
 que dent operam, ut habeant eos  
 and may (to) give exertion, [assurance], that they may have them  
 quàm maxumè manifestos.  
 as most manifest (convicted). [As-avowed participants  
 42 Motus erat ferè iisdem  
 in the conspiracy]. A commotion was almost in the same  
 temporibus, in citeriore atque ulteriore Galliâ,  
 times (time), in hither and farther Gaul,  
 item in Piceno agro, Bruttio, Apuliâ. Namque  
 also in the Picene land, in Bruttium, Apulia. For  
 illi quos Catilina dimiserat antea agere  
 they whom Catiline had sent-off [before] (began) to do  
 cuncta simul inconsultè, ac veluti  
 all (things) at-the-same-time inconsiderately, and as-if  
 per dementia: effecerant plus timoris  
 through madness: they had effected more of fear

quàm periculi nocturnis conciliis, portationibus  
than of danger by nightly councils, by conveyances

armorum atque telorum, festinando, agitando  
of arms and of weapons, by hastening, by agitating

omnia. Quintus Metellus Celer, caussâ cognitâ,  
all (things). Quintus Metellus Celer, the cause being known,

conjecerat complures ex eo numero in vincula,  
had cast many of that number [into prison],

ex consulto senatûs. Caius Murena item,  
according-to a decree of the senate. Caius Murena (did) likewise,

in citeriore Galliâ, qui legatus præerat ei  
in hither Gaul, who (as) lieutenant was-over to that

provinciæ.<sup>2</sup> At Lentulus cum cæteris,  
[presided over that] province. But Lentulus with the others,

qui erant principes conjurationis, magnis copiis  
who were chiefs of the conspiracy, great forces

paratis Romæ, uti videbatur, constituerat,  
having been prepared at Rome, as it did appear, had appointed,

uti cùm Catilina venisset cum exercitu  
that when Catiline might have come (had come) with an army

in Fæsulanum agrum, Lucius Bestia, tribunus  
into the Fæsulan land, Lucius Bestia, tribune

plebis, concione habitâ, quereretur de  
of the commons, an assembly being held, should complain of

actionibus Ciceronis, que imponeret invidiam  
the proceedings of Cicero, and place the odium

gravissimi belli optumo consuli;  
of (this) most-serious war to (on) the most-excellent consul;

eo signo, proxumâ nocte, cætera multitudo  
by that sign (signal), [the next night], the remaining multitude

conjurationis exsequeretur quisque suum negotium.  
[of the conspiracy] should execute each his-own business (part).

Sed ea dicebantur divisa hoc modo,  
But those (parts) were said (to be) divided in this manner,

uti Statilius et Gabinius, cum magnâ manu,  
that Statilius and Gabinius, with a great band,

incenderent duodecim opportuna loca urbis  
should set-fire-to twelve opportune places of the city

simul, quo tumultu facilius aditus fieret  
 at-the-same-time, in which tumult an easier access might be made  
 ad consulem, que cæteros quibus insidiæ parabantur.  
 to the consul, and the others for whom snares were prepared.

Cethegus obsideret januam Ciceronis, que  
 [That] Cethegus should block-up the gate of Cicero, and  
 aggredereetur eum vi; autem alius  
 should attack him with force; but another (should attack)  
 alium: sed filii familiarum, quorum maxuma pars  
 another: but the sons of families, of whom the greatest part  
 erat ex nobilitate, interficerent parentes:  
 was of the nobility, should murder (their) parents:

simul omnibus percussis cæde et incendio,  
 at-the-same-time all being stricken by slaughter and by burning,  
 erumperent ad Catilinam. Inter hæc  
 they should burst-forth (sally) to Catiline. Among these

parata atque decreta, Cethegus querebatur  
 prepared (preparations) and determinations, Cethegus did complain  
 semper de ignaviâ sociorum: illos  
 always of the remissness of (his) associates: [that] those  
 corrumpere magnas opportunitates  
 to corrupt (mar) [did mar] great opportunities

dubitando et prolatando dies;  
 by hesitating and deferring days [and putting off the time for  
 esse opus in tali periculo, facto  
 executing the plot]; to be need in such danger, for deed

non consulto: que se, si pauci  
 not for deliberation: and [that] himself, if a few

adjuvarent, aliis languentibus, facturum  
 would assist, others being-remiss, about-to-make [would make]

impetum in curiam. Erat naturâ ferox,  
 an attack against the senate-house. He was by nature fierce,

vehemens, promptus manu; putabat maximum  
 vehement, ready in hand (action); he did think the greatest

bonum in celeritate. ¶ Sed Allobroges conveniunt  
 good (to be) in despatch. But the Allobroges assemble

cæteros per Gabinium, ex præcepto  
 (meet) the rest through Gabinus, according-to the direction

Ciceronis: postulant jusjurandum, quod perferant  
 of Cicero: they require an oath, which they may carry  
 signatum ad civis (cives), ab Lentulo,  
 sealed to the citizens [of their state], from Lentulus,  
 Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio: eos haud  
 Cethegus, Statilius, also from Cassius: [that] those not  
 posse facîle impelli aliter ad tantum  
 to be-able [could not] easily to be impelled otherwise to so-great  
 negotium. Cæteri, suspicantes nihil, dant: Cassius  
 an affair. The others, suspecting nothing, give (it): Cassius  
 pollicetur semet venturum brevi eò, ac proficiscitur  
 promises himself about-to-come shortly [there], and sets-out  
 ex urbe paulò ante legatos. Lentulus mittit  
 from the city a little before the ambassadors. Lentulus sends  
 quemdam Titum Volturcium, Crotoniensem, cum his,  
 a certain Titus Volturcius, a Crotonian, with these,  
 ut Allobroges confirmarent societatem cum Catilina,  
 that the Allobroges might strengthen the alliance with Catiline,  
 priusquàm pergerent domum, fide  
 before-that they might proceed home, faith (pledges of honour)  
 datâ atque accepta. Ipse dat literas  
 having been given and received. He gives letters (an epistle)  
 Volturcio ad Catilinam, exemplum quarum est  
 to Volturcius for Catiline, a copy of which is  
 scriptum infrâ.  
 written beneath.

Cognosces ex eo, quem misi ad te,  
 Thou wilt know from him, whom I have sent to thee,  
 qui sim. Fac cogites  
 who I may be (I am). Do thou mayest consider (take care to consider)  
 in quantâ calamitate sis, et memineris te  
 in how-great calamity thou mayest be, and remember thee  
 esse virum: consideres quid  
 to be a man: (take care) thou mayest consider (to consider) what  
 tuæ rationes postulent; petas  
 thy plans [circumstances] may require; thou mayest seek (to seek)  
 auxilium ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.  
 aid from all, even from the lowest.

Ad-hoc, dat mandata verbis: quo consilio  
 Besides, he gives commands in words: with what design

repudiet servitia?  
 (reason) he may reject slaveries (slaves)? [why should he reject slaves?]

cùm judicatus-sit hostis ab senatu:  
 since he may have been judged (has been judged) an enemy by the senate:

quæ jussu erit esse parata in  
 (the things) which he may have (has) ordered to be prepared in  
 urbe:

the city: [the things which he had ordered to be done in the city, are

ipse ne-cunctetur acce-  
 prepared]: himself may not-delay [that he should not delay] to ap-

dere propius. His rebus actis ita, constituat  
 proach nearer. These things having been done so, on the appointed

nocte quâ proficiscerentur, Cicero edoctus  
 night on which they should set-out, Cicero having been instructed-in

cuncta per legatos, imperat prætoribus,  
 all (thing) by the ambassadors, orders to the pretors,

Lucio Valerio Flacco et Caio Pomptino, ut deprehendant  
 Lucius Valerius Flaccus and Caius Pomptinus, that they may seize

comitatus Allobrogum, per insidias,  
 (to apprehend) the attendants of the Allobroges, by ambushes (ambush),

in Mulvio ponte: aperit omnem rem  
 on the Mulvian bridge: he discovers [to them] all the thing

gratiâ cujus mittebantur: agant  
 by cause (for the sake) of which they were sent: they may do (to do)

cætera, uti sit opus facto.  
 the rest, as (there) may be need for deed. [He allows them to execute

Militares  
 the rest of the affair as occasion may require.] (These) military

homines, præsidii collocatis sine tumultu, obsidunt  
 men, the guards being arranged without tumult, beset

pontem occultè, sicuti præceptum-erat. Postquam  
 the bridge secretly, as it had been ordered. After

legati veniunt cum Volturcio ad id loci,  
 the ambassadors came with Volturcius to that of place,

clamor exortus-est simul utrimque. Galli,  
 a shout arose at-the-same-time on-both-sides. The Gauls,

consilio cognito, citò tradiderunt se  
 the design being known [to them], quickly delivered themselves  
 sine morâ prætöribus. Volturcius primò, cohortatus  
 without delay to the pretors. Volturcius first, having encouraged  
 cæteros, defendit se à multitudine gladio:  
 the rest, defends himself from the multitude with a sword:  
 dein ubi desertus-est à legatis, obtestatus  
 then when he was deserted by the ambassadors, having conjured

Pomptinum priùs multa  
 (having first entreated) Pomptinus before many (things)

de suâ salute, quòd notus-erat ei,  
 [earnestly] concerning his safety, because he had been known to him,  
 postremò, timidus ac diffidens vitæ, dedit sese  
 finally, fearful and distrusting for life, he surrenders himself  
 prætöribus velut hostibus. Quibus rebus confectis,  
 to the pretors as to enemies. Which things being finished,  
 omnia declarantur properè per nuncios consuli.  
 all are declared speedily by messengers to the consul.

At ingens cura atque lætitia, simul, occu-  
 But great anxiety and gladness, at-the-same-time, occu-  
 pavere illum. Lætabatur, intelligens civitatem esse  
 pled him. He did rejoice, understanding the state to be  
 ereptam periculis, conjuratione patefactâ; autem  
 rescued from danger, the conspiracy having been exposed; but  
 porro erat anxius quid esset opus facto  
 moreover he was anxious what might be necessary for deed

tantis civibus, deprehensis in maximo  
 (to be done) so-great citizens, being discovered in the greatest  
 scelere; poenam illorum fore oneri  
 wickedness; the punishment of them to-be-about-to-be for a burden  
 sibi, impunitatem reipublicæ perdundæ.  
 to him, (their) pardon (the cause) of the republic to be destroyed.

Igitur animo con-  
 [Of the destruction of the republic.] Therefore (his) mind having been

firmato, jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Sta-  
 strengthened (made up), he orders Lentulus, Cethegus, Sta-  
 tilium, Gabinium, que Ceparium Tarracinensem, qui  
 titius, Gabinus, and Ceparius the Tarracinian, who



parabat proficisci in Apuliam ad servitia concitanda,  
did prepare to set-out into Apulia to slaveries to-be-excited

vocari ad sese. Cæteri veniunt  
(to excite the slaves), to be called to himself. The rest come

sine morâ. Ceparius egressus domo paulo  
without delay. Ceparius having departed from home a little

antè, indicio cognito, profugerat ex urbe.  
before, the discovery having been known, had fled out-of the city.

Consul ipse, tenens Lentulum manu, quòd erat  
The consul self, holding Lentulus by the hand, because he was

prætor, perducit in senatum; jubet reliquos  
pretor, leads (him) into the senate; he orders the rest

venire cum custodibus in ædem Concordiæ. Advocat  
to come with guards into the temple of Concord. He summons

senatum eò, que introducit Volturcium cum  
the senate thither, and introduces Volturcius with

legatis magnâ frequentiâ ejus ordinis;  
the ambassadors in a great fulness (attendance) of that order;

jubet Flaccum, prætorem, adferre eòdem  
he orders Flaccus, the pretor, to bring to the-same-place

scrinium, cum literis, quas acceperat à  
the writing-desk, with the letters, which he had received from

legatis. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere,  
the ambassadors. Volturcius being questioned concerning the journey,

de literis, postremò, quid consilii habuisset,  
concerning the letters, finally, what design he might have had

aut de quâ causâ, primò fingere  
(he had), or about what cause, at-first (began) to feign

omnia alia, dissimulare de conjuratione;  
all other (things), to dissemble concerning the conspiracy;

pòst ubi jussus est dicere publicâ fide,  
after when he was ordered to speak on the public honour, [being given

aperit omnia, uti gesta-  
him for his safety], he discloses all (things), as they had been

erant; se ascitum-(esse)  
carried-on; [that he] himself to have been attached (as) [was admitted]

socium paucis diebus antè à Gabinio et Cepario;  
an associate a few days before by Gabinus and Ceparius;

scire nihil ampliùs quàm legatos ;  
 to know [that he knew] nothing more than the ambassadors ;  
 tantummodo solitum audire ex Gabinio,  
 only (being) accustomed to hear from Gabinius, [that]  
 Publium Autronium, Servium Sullam, Lucium Var-  
 Publius Autronius, Servius Sylla, Lucius Var-  
 gunteium, multos præterea esse in eâ conju-  
 gunteius, [and] many besides to be [were] in that conspi-  
 ratione. Galli fatentur eadem, at coarguunt Len-  
 racy. The Gauls confess the same, but they convict Len-  
 tulum dissimulantem, præter literas sermonibus,  
 tulus dissembling, beside the letters (letter), by discourses,  
 quos ille solitus-erat habere, regnum  
 which he had been accustomed to have [with them, that] the kingdom  
 Romæ portendi tribus Corneliis ex Sibyl-  
 of Rome to be foreboded [was foretold] to three Corneli out-of the Si-  
 linis libris: Cinnam atque Sullam antea ; se  
 byllino books : Cinna and Sylla (possessed it) before ; himself  
 esse tertium, cui fatum foret  
 to be the third, to whom fate would be [whose fate it would be]  
 potiri urbis ; præterea illum esse vigesimum  
 to be-master of the city ; moreover that to be the twentieth  
 annum ab Capitolio incenso, quem  
 year from the Capitol being burned, which (year)  
 haruspices sæpè respondissent ex  
 the soothsayers often might have answered (had answered) from  
 prodigiis fore cruentum civili bello. Igitur  
 prodigies to be-about-to-be bloody by civil war. Therefore  
 literis perlectis, cum omnes  
 the letters (letter) having been read-through, when all  
 cognovissent . sua signa, senatus  
 might have known (had admitted) their-own signs (seals), the senate  
 decernit, ut Lentulus, magistratu abdicato, que  
 decrees, that Lentulus, the magistracy being resigned, and  
 item cæteri, habeantur in liberis custodiis.  
 likewise the rest, may be kept in free custodies  
 Itaque traduntur,  
 (in the custody of private persons). Therefore they are delivered (thus),

Lentulus Publio Lentulo Spintheri, qui erat tum  
 Lentulus to Publius Lentulus Spinther, who was then  
 ædilis; Cethegus Quinto Cornificio; Statilius Caio  
 edile; Cethegus to Quintus Cornificius; Statilius to Caius  
 Cæsari; Gabinius Marco Crasso; Ceparius (nam is  
 Cæsar; Gabinius to Marcus Crassus; Ceparius (for he  
 retractus-erat paulò antè ex fuga) Cneio  
 had been brought-back a little before from flight) to Cneius  
 Terentio, senatori. Interca plebes, conjuratione  
 Terentius, a senator. Mean-time the commons, the conspiracy  
 patefactâ, quæ primò cupida novarum rerum,  
 being discovered, who at first (being) desirous of new things  
 favebat nimis bello, mente  
 (a revolution), did favour too-much to the war, (their) mind  
 mutatâ, execrari consilia Catilinæ, tollere,  
 being changed, (began) to execrate the designs of Catiline, to raise  
 Ciceronem ad cœlum; velut erepta ex servitute  
 Cicero to heaven; as-if rescued from slavery (they)  
 agitabat gaudium atque lætitiâ. Namque  
 did agitate (display) joy and gladness. For  
 putabat alia facinora belli fore  
 (the common people) did think other exploits of war to-be-about-to-be  
 prædæ magis quàm detrimento, verò  
 for booty rather than [to themselves] injury, but  
 incendium crudele, immoderatum, ac maxime  
 burning (to be) cruel, immoderate, and chiefly  
 calamitosum sibi; quippe cui omnes  
 calamitous to themselves; because (an order) to whom all  
 copiæ erant in quotidiano usu et cultu corporis.  
 supplies were in daily use and dress of body.

[Since all their property consisted of things in daily use, and of clothing].

Post eum diem, quidam Lucius Tarquinius  
 After that day, a certain Lucius Tarquinius  
 adductus-erat ad senatum, quem aiebant  
 had been brought-up to the senate, whom they did say  
 retractum ex itinere,  
 (to have been) brought-back from (his) journey, (when)

proficiscentem ad Catilinam. Cùm is diceret  
 setting-out to Catiline. When he might say (said)

se indicaturum de  
 himself about-to-inform [that he would inform] concerning

conjurazione, si publica fides data-esset,  
 the conspiracy, if the public faith might have been given [to him

jussus à consule edicere quæ sciret,  
 for safety], being ordered by the consul to declare what he might know,

edocet senatum ferè eadem quæ Volturcius,  
 he informs the senate almost the same (things) which Volturcius (did),

de incendiis paratis, de cæde bonorum,  
 of burnings having been prepared, of the murder of good (men),

de itinere hostium: præterea, se missum à  
 of the march of the enemies: moreover, himself being sent by

Marco Crasso, qui nunciaret Catilinæ,  
 Marcus Crassus, who might tell (to tell) to Catiline, (that)

Lentulus, et Cethegus, que alii ex conjuratione,  
 Lentulus, and Cethegus, and others of the conspiracy,

deprehensi ne-terrèrent eum; que  
 having been apprehended should not-affright him; and

properaret magis eò accedere ad urbem,  
 he should hasten the more therefore to-approach to the city,

quò et reficeret animos cæterorum,  
 in-order-that and (both) he might refresh the minds of the rest,

et illi eriperentur faciliùs è periculo. Sed  
 and they might be rescued the more-easily from danger. But

ubi Tarquinius nominavit Crassum, nobilem hominem,  
 when Tarquinius named Crassus, a noble man,

maximis divitiis, summâ potentiâ, alii  
 with the greatest riches, the highest power, some

rati rem incredibilem, pars, tametsi  
 having supposed the thing incredible, a part, although

existumabant verum, tamen, quia tanta vis  
 they did think (it) true, yet, because so-great influence

hominis videbatur leniunda magis quàm  
 of the man did seem to-be-softened rather than

exagitanda

to-be-provoked [a man of such great influence ought to be soothed rather

in tali tempore, plerique obnoxii  
 than provoked] in such a time, many subservient  
 Crasso ex privatis negotiis, conclamant,  
 to Crassus from private affairs, cry-out, [that]  
 indicem esse falsum, que postulant uti  
 the informer to be [was] false, and require that  
 referatur de eâ re. Itaque,  
 it may be referred (to the senate) concerning that thing. Therefore,  
 Cicerone consulente, frequens senatus  
 Cicero consulting (presiding), a crowded senate  
 decernit, indicium Tarquinii videri  
 decrees, the information of Tarquinius to be seen (to seem)  
 falsum, que eum retinendum in vinculis;  
 false, and him [to be] kept in bonds [prison];  
 que potestatem ne ampliùs faciendam,  
 and power (of divulging) not more to-be-made, [and that  
 nisi indicaret  
 he be not allowed to proceed in his testimony], unless he might inform  
 de eo, consilio cujus mentitus-esset  
 of him, by the advice of whom he might have (had) forged  
 tantam rem. Erant eo tempore, qui  
 so-great a thing. There were at that time, (persons), who  
 existumarent illud machinatum à Publico  
 might think (thought) that plotted by Publius  
 Autronio, quò Crasso appellato, potentia illius  
 Autronius, in-order-that Crassus being named, the power of him  
 tegeret reliquos faciliùs, per societatem  
 might screen the rest more-easily, by (his) share  
 periculi. Alii aiebant Tarquinium  
 of (in the) danger. Others did say Tarquinius  
 immissum à Cicerone, ne Crassus, suo  
 sent-in (suborned) by Cicero, lest Crassus, by his  
 more conturbaret rempublicam,  
 custom [as was his custom] might disturb the republic,  
 patrocínio malorum suscepto. Ego postea  
 the patronage of the bad being undertaken [by him]. I afterwards  
 audiavi Crassum ipsum prædicantem illam tantam  
 heard Crassus [himself] openly declaring that so-great

contumeliam impositam sibi à Cicerone.  
 an insult (to have been) placed to (on) him by Cicero.

49 Sed iisdem temporibus, Quintus Catulus et Caius  
 But at-the-same times, Quintus Catulus and Caius

Piso potuere impellere Ciceronem neque gratiâ,  
 Piso were able to impel Cicero neither by interest,

neque precibus, neque pretio, uti Caius Cæsar  
 nor by prayers, nor by price, that Caius Cæsar

nominaretur falsò per Allobroges aut alium indicem.  
 might be named falsely by the Allobroges or other informer.

Nam uterque exercebant gravis (graves) inimicitias  
 For each (both) did exercise dreadful enmities

cum illo; Piso oppugnatus in iudicio  
 with him; Piso having been assailed in a trial

repetundarum (*pl.*), propter injustum supplicium  
 of extortion, on-account-of the unjust punishment

cujusdam Transpadani; Catulus incensus odio  
 of a certain Transpadanian; Catulus being inflamed with hatred

ex petitione pontificatûs, quod usus  
 from (since) his canvass of the high-priesthood, because having enjoyed

maxumis honoribus (*abl.*) extremâ ætate discesserat,  
 the greatest honours (now) in extreme age he had departed,

victus à Cæsare, adolescentulo. Autem res  
 conquered by Cæsar, a young man. But the thing

videbatur opportuna, quòd is debebat grandem  
 did seem opportune, because he [Cæsar] did owe great

pecuniam egregiâ liberalitate privatim,  
 money (a great debt) by extraordinary liberality privately,

maxumis muneribus publicè. Sed ubi  
 by-very-great presents (exhibitions) publicly. But when

nequeunt impellere consulem ad tantum facinus,  
 they are-unable to impel the consul to so-great a crime,

ipsi conflaverant magnam invidiam illi  
 themselves had-contracted great odium for him [had excit-

ed great odium against him] circumeundo singillatim, atque  
 by-going-about individually, and

ementiendo quæ dicerent audisse ex  
 by forging what they might say (they said) to have heard from

Volturcio, aut Allobrogibus; usque adeò, uti  
 Volturcius, or the Allobroges; until to-this (so far), that  
 nonnulli Romani equites, qui erant cum telis  
 some [Roman] knights, who were with weapons [armed]  
 circum ædem Concordiæ, causâ præsidii,  
 about the temple of Concord, by cause (for the sake) of guard,  
 impulsu seu magnitudine periculi, seu  
 being impelled either by the magnitude of the danger, or  
 mobilitate animi, quò suum studium in  
 by levity of mind, in-order-that their zeal toward  
 rempublicam esset clarius, minitarentur  
 the republic might be more-conspicuous, might threaten (threatened)  
 gladio Cæsari egredienti ex senatu. Dum  
 with a sword to Cæsar going-out from the senate. Whilst  
 hæc aguntur in senatu, et dum præmia  
 these (things) are done in the senate, and whilst rewards  
 decernuntur legatis Allobrogum et Tito  
 are decreed to the ambassadors of the Allobroges and to Titus  
 Volturcio, indicio eorum comprobato;  
 Volturcius, the information of them having been approved;  
 liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli,  
 the freed-men and a few of the dependants of Lentulus,  
 sollicitabant, diversis itineribus, opifices atque  
 did stir-up, in different directions, the mechanics and  
 servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum:  
 slaveries (slaves) in the streets to him to-be-rescued: [to rescue  
 partim exquirebant duces multitudinum,  
 him]: partly (some) did search-out the leaders of multitudes  
 qui soliti-erant vexare rempublicam  
 (mobs), who had been accustomed to harass the republic  
 pretio. Autem Cethegus orabat per nuncios,  
 for hire. But Cethegus did entreat through messengers,  
 familiam atque suos liberos exercitatos in  
 (his) household and his freed-men exercised in  
 audaciam, uti grege facto irumpèrent  
 boldness, that a flock (band) having been formed, they would break-in  
 ad sese cum telis. Consul, ubi cognovit ea  
 to himself with weapons. The consul, when he knew those

parari, præsidiis dispositis, uti res  
 (things) to be prepared, guards being arranged, as the thing  
 atque tempus monebat, senatu convocato, refert  
 and time did advise, the senate being convoked, refers  
 quid placeat fieri de his, qui  
 (asks) what it may please to be done concerning those, who  
 traditi-erant in custodiam. Sed frequens senatus  
 had been-delivered into custody. But a crowded senate  
 judicaverat paulò antè eos fecisse  
 had judged a little before [that] them to have acted [had acted]  
 contra rempublicam. Tum Decius Junius Silanus  
 against the republica. Then Decius Junius Silanus  
 primus rogatus sententiam, quòd eo tempore  
 first being asked (his) opinion, because at that time  
 erat consul designatus, decreverat supplicium  
 he was consul elect, had decreed punishment  
 sumendum  
 to-be-inflicted [gave it as his opinion that punishment ought to be in-  
 dicted] on those, who were detained in custodies; and  
 præterea de Lucio Cassio, Publio Furio, Publio  
 moreover on Lucius Cassius, Publius Furius, Publius  
 Umbreno, Quinto Annio, si deprehensi-forent:  
 Umbrenus, Quintus Annius; if they might have been apprehended:  
 que is postea permotus  
 [should they be apprehended]: and he afterwards affected  
 oratione Caii Caesaris, dixerat se iturum  
 by the speech of Caius Caesar, had said himself about-to-go  
 pedibus  
 on feet [that he was about to go into a division of the senate on the  
 question] (without a speech) into the opinion of Tiberii Neronis,  
 quòd censuerat referendum  
 because he had thought (it ought) to-be-referred (to the senate)  
 de eâ re, præsidiis additis.  
 concerning that thing, [for further investigation], guards being added.  
 Sed Caesar, ubi  
 [The prisoners being kept under guard]. But Caesar, when



ventum-est ad eum, rogatus  
 it was come to him (to his turn), having been asked (his)  
 sententiam à consule, locutus-est verba  
 opinion by the consul, spoke words  
 hujuscemodi:  
 of this-kind:

Conscripti patres, decet omnis (omnes) homines,  
 Conscript fathers, it becomes all men,  
 qui consultant de dubiis rebus, esse  
 who deliberate-often concerning doubtful things, to be  
 vacuos ab odio, amicitia, ira, atque misericordia.  
 free from hatred, friendship, anger, and pity.

Animus haud facile providet verum,  
 The mind (does) not easily foresees (perceives) true, (truth)  
 ubi illa officiunt: neque quisquam omnium  
 where those [things] obstruct [it]: neither any-one of-all  
 paruit libidini et usui simul. Ubi  
 has obeyed to lust (passion) and to utility at-the-same-time. When

intenderis ingenium, valet; si  
 thou mayest have applied (you apply) the understanding, it prevails; if  
 lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus valet nihil.  
 passion takes-possession, that rules, the mind prevails nothing.

Conscripti patres, est mihi magna copia  
 Conscript fathers, there is to me a great opportunity  
 memorandi, qui reges aut qui populi  
 of relating, [supply of examples], what kings or what peoples

impulsi ira aut misericordia, consuluerint  
 (people) impelled by anger or by pity, may have consulted

(*perf. sub.*) malè: sed malo dicere ea,  
 (have consulted) badly: but I had-rather mention those (things),  
 quæ nostri majores fecere rectè atque ordine  
 which our ancestors have done rightly and in order

contra libidinem sui animi. Macedonico bello,  
 against the passion of their mind. In the Macedonian war,

quod gessimus cum rege Perse, magna atque  
 which we carried-on with king Perses, the great and

magnifica civitas Rhodiorum, quæ creverat  
 magnificent state of the Rhodians, which had increased

opibus Romani populi, fuit infida atque adversa  
 by the resources of the Roman people, was faithless and adverse  
 nobis: sed postquam, bello confecto, consultum-  
 to us: but after-that, the war having been finished, it was deliber-  
 est de Rhodiis, nostri majores dimisere eos  
 rated concerning the Rhodians, our ancestors dismissed them  
 impunitos, ne quis diceret bellum  
 unpunished, lest any-one might say the war (to have been)  
 inceptum magis divitiarum, quàm  
 undertaken rather (on-account-of) of riches, than of (repelling)  
 injuriæ. Item in omnibus Punicis bellis, cum  
 injury. Likewise in all the Punic wars, when  
 Carthaginienses sæpe fecissent multa  
 the Carthaginians [often] might have done (had done) many  
 nefanda facinora et in pace et per inducias,  
 abominable acts both in peace and through truces,  
 ipsi nunquam fecere talia per occasionem;  
 they never did such (things) through opportunity  
 quærebant magis quod foret  
 [though opportunity offered]; they did seek rather what might be  
 dignum se, quàm quod posset fieri jure  
 worthy themselves, than what might to be done with right  
 in illos. Conscripti patres, hoc est item providendum  
 unto them. Conscript fathers, this is likewise to be-provided-for  
 vobis, - scelus Publii Lentuli et  
 to (by) you, (that) the wickedness of Publius Lentulus and  
 cæterorum ne-valeat plus apud vos, quàm  
 the rest may not-prevail more among (with) you, than  
 vestra dignitas, neu consulatis vestræ iræ  
 your-own dignity, nor (that) you may consult to your anger  
 magis quàm famæ. Nam si digna poena  
 more than to character. For if worthy punishment  
 reperitur pro factis eorum, approbo novum consilium:  
 is found for the deeds of them, I approve the new counsel:  
 sin magnitudo sceleris exsuperat ingenia  
 but-if the magnitude of the wickedness exceed the understandings  
 omnium; censeo utendum iis  
 of all; I think to-use (we must-use) those (punishments),

quæ comparata-sunt legibus. Plerique eorum, qui  
which have been provided by the laws. Most of those, who

dixerunt sententias ante me, miserati-sunt  
have expressed (their) opinions before me, have bewailed

casum reipublicæ compositè atque  
the misfortune of the republic elegantly (in fine language) and

magnificè: enumeravere quæ esset sævitia belli:  
magnificently: they have enumerated what might be the cruelty of war:

quæ acciderent victis; virgines, pueros rapi;  
what might befall to the conquered; virgins, boys to be dragged-away;

liberos divelli à complexu parentum; matres  
children to be torn from the embrace of parents; mothers

familiarum pati, quæ collibissent victoribus;  
of families to suffer, what might have pleased to the conquerors;

fana atque domos expoliari; cædem, incendia  
temples and houses to be pillaged; slaughter, burnings

feri; postremò, omnia compleri armis,  
to be made; lastly, all (places) to be filled with arms,

cadaveribus, cruore, atque luctu. Sed, per  
dead-bodies, gore, and grief. But, by (in the name of)

immortalis (immortales) deos, quò illa oratio  
the immortal gods, where that speech

pertinuit? An uti  
has tended? [what was the object of that speech]? Whether that

faceret vos infestos conjurationi? Scilicet, oratio  
he might make you hostile to the conspiracy? Forsooth, a speech

accendet eum, quem tanta atque tam atrox res  
shall inflame him, whom so-great and so heinous a thing

non-permovit! Est non ita: neque suæ injuriæ  
has not-affected! It is not so: neither their-own injuries

videntur parvæ cuiquam mortalium: multi habuere  
seem small to any of mortals: many have had

eas graviùs æquo. Sed, conscripti  
(accounted) them more-severely (than) just. But, conscript

patres, alia licentia est aliis.  
fathers, another (difference) license is to different (persons).

Qui demissi  
[There is a difference in the freedom of action.] (They) who cast-down

agunt vitam in obscuro, si deliquere  
 spend (their) life in obscure (obscurity), [if they] have offended

quid, iracundiâ pauci sciunt: fama  
 (in) any (thing) [by anger] few know (it): the fame

atque fortuna eorum sunt pares: cuncti mortales  
 and fortune of them are equal: all mortals

novere facta eorum qui, præditi magno  
 have known (know) the deeds of those who, endowed with great

imperio, agunt ætatem in excelso. Ita  
 authority, spend (their) life in lofty (station). Thus

minima licentia est in maxumâ fortunâ.  
 the least license [of action] is in the greatest fortune.

Decet neque studere, neque odisse, sed  
 It becomes neither to favour, neither to have hated (to hate), but

minimè irasci. Ea quæ dicitur iracundia apud  
 least-of-all to-be-angry. That which is called anger amongst

alios, appellatur superbia atque crudelitas in  
 others (some), is called pride and cruelty in

imperio. Equidem, conscripti patres, ego sic existumo  
 authority. Indeed, conscript fathers, I thus think

omnis cruciatus esse minores quàm facinora illorum.  
 all tortures to be less than the crimes of them.

Sed plerique mortales meminere postrema,  
 But most mortals have remembered (remember) the last

et obliti sceleris eorum, disserunt  
 (occurrences), and having forgotten the crime of them, discuss

de pœnâ in impiis hominibus, si ea  
 of punishment in (the case of) impious men, if it

fuerit paulò severior. Scio certè  
 may have been a little more-severe (too-severe). I know surely

Decium Silanum, fortem atque strenuum virum,  
 Decius Silanus, a brave and strenuous man,

dixisse, quæ dixerit (*perf. sub.*) studio reipublicæ:  
 to have said, what he may have said (has said) from zeal for the republic:

neque illum exercere gratiam  
 neither him to exercise [that he neither exercised] favour

aut inimicitias tantâ re: cognovi eos  
 or enmities in so-great a thing: I have known these (to be)

mores, eam modestiam viri. // Verūm sententia  
 the principles, that the moderation of the man. But the opinion  
 ejus videtur mihi non crudelis (enim quid potest  
 of him seems to me not cruel (for what can  
 fieri crudele in talis (tales) homines?) sed aliena  
 be done cruel against such men?) but foreign  
 à nostrâ republica. Nam profecto,  
 (averse) from our republic (constitution). For indeed,  
 Silane, aut metus aut injuria subegit te consulem  
 Silane, either fear or injury compelled thee a consul  
 designatum, decernere novum genus poenæ. Est  
 elect, to decree a new kind of punishment. It is  
 supervacaneum disserere de timore, cū tanta  
 useless to discuss concerning fear, when so-great  
 præsidia sint in armis præsentī diligentīâ  
 guards may be (are) in arms by the prompt diligence  
 clarissimi viri, consulis. Equidem possum dicere  
 of a most-renowned man, the consul. Indeed I can say  
 id de poenâ, quod res habet:  
 that of punishment, which the thing has (imports): [that]  
 mortem esse requiem ærumnarum, non  
 death to be [is] a rest of (from) toils, not  
 cruciatum, in luctu atque miseriis; eam  
 a torture, in grief and miseries; [that] it (death)  
 dissolvere cuncta mala mortalium; locum  
 to dissolve [dissolves] all [the] evils of mortals; a place  
 esse ultra neque  
 to be beyond (it) neither [that there is no place beyond it either]  
 curæ neque gaudio. Sed per  
 for care neither [or] joy. But by (in the name of)  
 immortalis (immortales) deos, quamobrem addidisti  
 the immortal gods, why hast thou added  
 non in sententiam, utī animadverteretur prius in  
 not to the opinion, that it might be animadverted before against  
 eos verberibus? An, quia  
 them (they should be the first punished) with stripes? Whether, because  
 Porcia lex vetat? At aliæ leges item jubent vitam  
 the Porcian law forbids? But other laws also order life

non eripi condemnatis civibus, sed exsilium  
not be snatched from condemned citizens, but exile  
permitti. An quia est gravius verberari quàm  
to be allowed. Whether because it is severer to be scourged than

necari? Autem quid est acerbum aut  
to be put-to-death? But what is bitter or

nimis grave in homines convictos tanti facinoris?  
too severe against men convicted of so-great a crime?

Sin, quia est levius, quì convenit  
But-if, because it is more-light (too light), by what (how) is-it-consistent

observare legem in minore negotio, cùm neg-  
to observe the law in a less business, when thou mayest

lexeris (*perf. sub.*) eam in majore? At,  
have-neglected it in a greater? But, (some will say)

enim quis reprehendat quod  
[why all this debate] for who may reprove what

decretum-erit in parricidas reipublicæ?  
shall have been decreed against the parricides of the republic? (I answer),

Tempus, dies, fortuna, lubido cujus  
time, days (occasion), fortune, the pleasure (caprice) of which

moderator gentibus. Quidquid evenerit, acci-  
rules to nations. Whatsoever shall have occurred, will hap-

det meritò illis: cæterùm, conscripti patres,  
pen deservedly to them: but [for the rest], conscript fathers,

vos-considerate quid statuatis in alios. Omnia  
consider-ye what you may resolve against others. All

mala exempla orta-sunt ex bonis initiis: sed ubi  
bad examples have arisen from good beginnings: but when

imperium pervenit ad ignaros, aut minùs bonos,  
authority comes to the ignorant, or less good,

illud novum exemplum transfertur ab dignis  
that new example (precedent) is transferred from the worthy

et idoneis, ad indignos et non-idoneos. Lacedæmonii,  
and fit, to the unworthy and unfit. The Lacedæmonians,

Atheniensibus devictis, imposuere triginta  
the Athenians having been conquered, placed-over (them) thirty

viros, qui tractarent rempublicam. Hi primò cœpere  
men, who might manage the republic. These at-first began

necare quemque pessimum et invisum omnibus,  
 to put-to-death every-one most-base and odious to all,  
 indemnatum: populus lætari eo, et dicere  
 uncondemned: the people (began) to rejoice in that, and to say  
 fieri meritò. Post ubi licentia crevit,  
 (it) to be done deservedly. After when misrule increased,  
 paulatim interficere bonos et malos lubi-  
 [by degrees] (they began) to kill the good and bad capri-  
 dinosè, terrere cæteros metu. Ita civitas, oppressa  
 ciously, to affright others by fear. Thus the state, oppressed  
 servitute, dedit pœnas stultæ lætitiæ. Cùm  
 by slavery, gave punishments of foolish gladness. When  
 victor Sulla, nostrâ memoriâ, jussit Damasippum  
 the conqueror Sylla, in our memory, ordered Damasippus  
 et alios hujusmodi, qui creverant malo  
 and others of this kind, who had increased by the misfortune  
 reipublicæ jugulari, quis laudabat non factum  
 of the republic to be strangled, who did praise not the deed  
 ejus? Aiebant, scelestos et factiosos homines,  
 of him? They did say, wicked and factious men,  
 qui exagitaverant rempublicam seditionibus  
 who had harassed the republic by seditions (to be)  
 meritò necatos. Sed ea res fuit initium magnæ  
 deservedly put-to-death. But that thing was the beginning of great  
 cladis. Namque uti quisque concupiverat domum  
 slaughter. For as every-one had desired a house  
 aut villam, postremò aut vas aut vestimentum  
 or a villa, finally either the vase (plate) or clothing  
 alicujus, dabat operam, ut is esset in  
 of any-one, he did give exertion, that that (person) should be in  
 numero proscriptorum. Ita illi, quibus mors  
 the number of the proscribed. Thus they, to whom the death  
 Damasippi fuerat lætitiæ, ipsi trahebantur  
 of Damasippus had been for gladness, themselves were dragged  
 paulò post, neque fuit finis jugulandi,  
 (to execution) a little after, neither was an end of strangling,  
 priusquam Sulla explevit omnes suos  
 before-that Sylla filled all his-own (friends)

divitiis. Atque ego vereor non hoc in Marco Tullio,  
 with riches. And I fear not this in Marcus Tullius,  
 neque his temporibus. Sed multa et varia  
 neither in these times. But many and various  
 ingenia sunt in magnâ civitate. Aliquid falsum  
 dispositions are in a great state. Some (thing) false

potest credi pro vero, alio tempore,  
 can to be believed for true, in another time, (under)  
 alio consule, cui item exercitus sit in manu.  
 another consul, to whom also an army may be in hand

Ubi consul eduxerit gladium per  
 [entrusted]. When the consul shall have drawn the sword by  
 decretum senatûs, hoc exemplo, quis statuet  
 a decree of the senate, from this precedent, who shall assign  
 finem illi, aut quis moderabitur? Conscripti  
 a limit to him, or who shall restrain (him)? Conscript

patres, nostri majores neque unquam eguere consilii  
 fathers, our ancestors neither ever wanted of counsel  
 neque audaciæ: neque superbia obstabat, quò  
 nor of boldness: neither pride did oppose, that

minus-imitarentur aliena instituta, si modo  
 they would less-imitate (not imitate) foreign institutes, if only

erant proba. Sumpserunt arma atque militaria  
 they were good. They took arms and military

tela ab Samnitibus: pleraque insignia magis-  
 weapons from the Samnites: most ensigns of magis-

tratum ab Tuscis: postremò exsequebantur  
 trates from the Tuscans: finally they practised

summo studio domi, quod videbatur idèneum  
 with the utmost zeal at home, what did seem fit

ubique apud socios aut hostis  
 [and best for their use] every-where among allies or enemies:

(hostes): malebant imitari, quàm invidere bonis.  
 they had-rather to imitate, than to envy to the good.

Sed imitati

[They preferred imitating to envying what was good.] But having imitated

morem Græciæ illo eodem tempore, animadvertēbant  
 the custom of Greece in that same time, they did animadvert



verberibus in civis (cives), sumebant  
 (punish) with stripes against citizens they did take  
 summum supplicium de condemnatis. Postquam  
 the utmost punishment of the condemned. After  
 respublica adolevit, et factiones valere  
 the republic grew-up (flourished), and factions prevailed  
 multitudine civium, innocentes cœpere circumveniri,  
 by the multitude of citizens, the innocent began to be beset,  
 alia hujusmodi fieri: tunc Porcia lex, que  
 other (things) of this kind to be done: then the Porcian law, and  
 aliæ leges, paratæ-sunt, quibus legibus exsilium  
 other laws, were prepared, by which laws exile  
 permissum-est damnatis. Conscripti patres, ego  
 was allowed to the condemned. Conscrip't fathers, I  
 puto hanc causam in-primis magnam, quò  
 think this reason particularly great, in-order-that  
 minùs-capiamur novum consilium.  
 we may less (not) take a new counsel. [Deviate from the counsel

Prefectò, virtus atque sapientia  
 and usages of our forefathers.] Indeed, virtue and wisdom  
 fuit major in illis, qui fecere imperium tantum  
 has been greater in those, who have made the government so-great  
 ex parvis opibus quàm in nobis, qui vix retinemus  
 from small resources than in us, who scarcely retain  
 ea benè parta. Igitur placet eos  
 those (things) well acquired. Therefore does it please (me) them  
 dimitti, et exercitum Catilinæ augeri?  
 to be dismissed, and the army of Catiline to be increased?

Minumè: sed censeo ita: pecunias eorum  
 By-no-means: but I think thus: the moneys (property) of them  
 publicandas, ipsos habendos in vinculis per  
 to-be-confiscated, themselves to-be-kept in bonds through  
 municipia, quæ maxume-valent opibus, neu  
 the municipal-towns, which are-most-strong in resources, nor  
 quis postea referat ad senatum,  
 any-one afterwards may refer to the senate [nor may any one here-  
 neve agat cum  
 after refer their case to the senate], nor may act (treat) with

populo de his: senatum existumare eum, qui  
 the people concerning them: the senate to think him, who  
 fecerit aliter, facturum contra rempublicam et  
 shall have done otherwise, about-to-do against the republic and  
 salutem omnium.  
 the safety of all.

Postquam Cæsar fecit finem dicendi, cæteri  
 After Cæsar made an end of speaking, the others  
 assentiebantur variè verbo, alius alii.  
 did assent variously in word, another (one) to another.

[The others gave merely their verbal assent variously to the opinion of  
 At Marcus Porcius Cato  
 each of those who had spoken.] But Marcus Porcius Cato  
 rogatus sententiam, habuit orationem  
 being asked (his) opinion, had (delivered) a speech  
 hujuscemodi.  
 of-this-kind.

Conscripti patres, mens longe alia est mihi,  
 Conscript fathers, a mind far other (different) is to me,  
 cùm considero res atque nostra pericula, et cùm  
 when I consider things and our dangers, and when  
 ipse reputo mecum sententias nonnullorum.  
 (I my) self revolve with me the opinions of some.  
 Illi videntur mihi disseruisse de poenâ eorum,  
 They seem to me to have discussed of the punishment of those,  
 qui paravere bellum patriæ, parentibus,  
 who have prepared war to (against their) country, parents,  
 suis aris atque focis: autem res monet magis  
 their altars and hearths: but the thing advises rather  
 cavere ab illis, quàm consultare, quid statuamus  
 to beware from them, than to deliberate, what we may determine  
 in illos. Nam persequare alia maleficia  
 against them. For thou mayest persecute (punish) other crimes  
 tum, ubi facta-sunt: nisi provideris, ne  
 then, when they have been done: unless thou shalt have provided, lest  
 hoc accidat, implores judicia frustra, ubi  
 this may happen, thou mayest implore judgments in-vain, when

evenit. Urbe captâ, nihil reliqui  
 it has happened. The city having been taken, nothing of remaining  
 fit victis. Sed per  
 is made (nothing is left) to the vanquished. But by (in the name of)  
 immortalis (immortales) Deos, ego appello vos, qui  
 the immortal Gods, I address you, who  
 semper fecistis pluris vestras domos,  
 always have made of more (have valued more) your houses,  
 villas, signa, tabulas, quàm rempublicam: si vultis  
 villas, statues, pictures, than the republic: if you will  
 retinere ista cujuscumque modi sint, quæ  
 to retain these (things), of whatever kind they may be, which  
 amplexamini; si præbere otium  
 you embrace; [are so fond of] if [you wish] to afford leisure  
 vestris voluptatibus; aliquando expergiscimini,  
 to your pleasures; sometime (at length) arouse,  
 et capessite rempublicam. Non-agitur  
 and take-in-hand [and defend] the republic. It is not acted  
 de vectigalibus, non de injuriis  
 (we are not treating) of taxes, not of the injuries  
 sociorum: nostra libertas et anima est in dubio.  
 of allies: our liberty and life is in a doubtful  
 Conscripti patres, sæpenumero feci multa  
 (state). Conscript fathers, oftentimes I have made many  
 verba in hoc ordine:  
 words in this order (house): [I have often spoken in the senate:]  
 sæpè questus-sum de luxuriâ atque avaritiâ  
 often I have complained of the luxury and avarice  
 nostrorum civium: que habeo multos mortalis (mortales)  
 of our citizens: and have many mortals  
 adversos eâ causâ: qui fecissem  
 adverse (to me) from that account: (I) who might have made (had made)  
 unquam gratiam nullius delicti mihi atque meo  
 ever indulgence of no fault to myself and to my  
 animo, haud  
 mind, [I who never granted indulgence to myself for a fault.] not  
 facilè condonabam malè-facta lubidini alterius.  
 easily did pardon bad-deeds to the passion of another.

Sed tametsi vos pendebatis ea parvi,  
 But although you did esteem those (things) of little (consequence),  
 tamen respublica erat firma: opulentia tolerabat  
 yet the republic was strong: opulence did support  
 negligentiam. Vero nunc id agitur non, ne  
 negligence. But [now] that is treated not, whether  
 vivamus bonis an malis moribus; neque  
 we may live (we live) with good or bad morals; neither  
 quantum aut quàm magnificum imperium Romani  
 how-great or how magnificent the government of the Roman  
 populi sit; sed an hæc, cujuscumque modi  
 people may-be; but whether these (things), of whatever kind  
 videntur, sint futura nostra, an unâ nobis-cum,  
 they appear, may-be about-to-be ours, or together with-us,  
 hostium.

of (belonging to) the enemies. [Whether all these things may belong to

Quisquam  
 us, or together with ourselves belong to the enemy]. (Does) any-one

hic nominat mihi mansuetudinem et misericordiam?  
 here name [to me] mildness and mercy?

Jampridem equidem amisimus vera vocabula rerum;  
 Long-since indeed we have lost the true titles of things;

quia largiri aliena bona vocatur liberalitas;  
 because to bestow another's goods is called liberality;

audacia malarum rerum, fortitudo; eò  
 boldness of (in) bad things, fortitude; therefore

respublica est sita in extremo. Quoniam  
 the republic is situate in extreme (danger). Since

mores habent se ita, sint sanè liberales  
 manners have themselves so, let (them) be indeed liberal

ex fortunis sociorum; sint misericordes  
 out-of the fortunes of (our) allies; let (them) be compassionate

in furibus ærarii: ne illis largiantur  
 towards the thieves of the treasury: not to them may they bestow

nostrum sanguinem,  
 our blood, [let them only not bestow our blood on them],

et dum parcunt paucis (dat.) sceleratis, eant  
 and whilst they spare a few wicked (men), they may go

perditum omnis (omnes) bonos. Caius Cæsar  
 to destroy all the good. Caius Cæsar  
 disseruit paulò antè, in hoc ordine, bene et  
 has discussed a little before, in this order (house), well and  
 compositè de vitâ et morte; credo, existumans  
 elegantly about life and death; I believe, thinking  
 ea falsa, quæ memorantur de inferis,  
 those (things) false, which are related of the low (regions), [that]  
 malos habere tetra, inculta, fœda, atque  
 the bad to have (inhabit) noisome, waste, filthy, [and]  
 formidolosa loca, diverso itinere à bonis.  
 dreadful places, in a different way (direction) from the good.  
 Itaque censuit pecunias eorum  
 Therefore he has decided the moneys (property) of them  
 publicandas, ipsos habendos in custodiis  
 to-be-confiscated, themselves to-be-kept in custodies (prison)  
 per municipia; videlicet, ne, si sint Romæ,  
 through the municipal-towns; forsooth, lest, if they may be at Rome,  
 eripiantur per vim, aut à popularibus  
 they may be rescued through force, either by the accomplices  
 conjurationis, aut à conductâ multitudine. Quasi  
 of the conspiracy, or by a hired multitude. As-if  
 verò mali atque scelesti sint (*sub.*) tantummodo  
 indeed bad and wicked (men) may be (are) only  
 in urbe, et non per totam Italiam; aut  
 in the city, and not through the whole Italy; or  
 audacia non-possit plus ibi, ubi sunt  
 boldness may not-be able (to do) more there, where (there) are  
 minores opes ad-defendendum. Quare  
 less resources to-defend [means of defence]. Wherefore  
 equidem hoc consilium est vanum, si metuit periculum  
 indeed this advice is vain, if he fears danger  
 ex illis. Sin solus timet non in tanto metu  
 from them. But-if (he) alone fears not in so-great fear  
 omnium, refert me timere magis mihi, atque  
 of all, it concerns me to fear the more for me, and  
 vobis. Quare cùm statuetis de Publio  
 for you. Wherefore when you shall determine concerning Publius

Lentulo que cæteris; habetote pro certo, vos  
 Lentulus and the others; have (it) for certain, [that] you  
 simul decernere de exercitu Catilinæ,  
 at-the-same-time to decree [decree] concerning the army of Catiline,  
 et de omnibus conjuratis. Quanto  
 and concerning all the conspirators. By how-much  
 attentius agetis ea, tanto  
 the more-attentively (vigorously) you shall do those (things), by so-much  
 animus erit infirmior illis: si viderint  
 mind (spirit) shall be weaker to them: if they shall have seen  
 vos languere modò paululùm, aderunt feroces.  
 you to languish only a-little, they will be-present fierce.

[The more vigorously you act, the more you will dispirit them; the more

Nolite  
 remissly you act, the more you will encourage them.] Be-unwilling  
 existumare nostros majores fecisse rem-  
 to think [that] our ancestors to have made [made] the re-  
 publicam magnam ex parvâ armis. Si  
 public great from (being) small by arms [alone]. If  
 res esset (*imp. sub.*) ita, nos haberemus eam  
 the thing might be (were) so, we might have it  
 multò pulcherrumam: quippe major copia  
 by-much the most-fair (splendid): for a greater abundance  
 sociorum atque civium, præterea armorum atque  
 of allies and of citizens, moreover of arms and  
 equorum, est nobis quàm illis. Sed alia  
 of horses, is to us than to them [our ancestors]. But other

fuere, quæ fecere illos magnos, quæ sunt  
 (things) were, which made them great, which are  
 nulla nobis: industria domi;  
 none to us [which we have not]: industry of (at) home;  
 justum imperium foris; animus liber in consulendo;  
 just government abroad; a mind free in deliberating;  
 neque obnoxius delicto; neque libidini. Pro his  
 neither subservient to crime, nor to passion. Instead of these  
 nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam: egestatem  
 we have luxury and avarice: want

publicè, opulentiam privatim: laudamus divitias,  
publicly, opulence privately: we praise riches,

sequimur inertiam: nullum discrimen inter  
we follow sloth: (we make) no difference between

bonos et malos; ambitio possidet omnia præmia  
the good and the bad; ambition possesses all the rewards

virtutis. Neque mirum, ubi vos capitis consilium  
of virtue. Nor (is it) wonderful, when you take counsel

separatim, quisque sibi; ubi domi servitis  
separately, every one for himself; when at home you are-slaves

voluptatibus, hîc pecuniæ aut gratiæ; eò fit,  
to pleasures, here to money or to interest; therefore it is made

ut impetus fiat in vacuum  
(happens), that an attack may be made against the empty (defenceless)

republicam. Sed ego omitto hæc. Nobilis-  
republic. But I omit these (things). Most-

sumi cives conjuravere incendere patriam;  
noble citizens have conspired to burn (their) country;

arcessunt ad bellum gentem Gallorum, infestis-  
they invite to war the nation of the Gauls, most-

sumam Romano nomini; dux hostium est  
hostile to the Roman name: the leader of the enemies is

supra caput cum exercitu: Vos  
over head (is close at hand) with an army: (Do) you

etiam nunc cunctamini et dubitatis, quid faciat  
even now hesitate and doubt, what you may do

hostibus deprehensis intra mœnia? Censeo mise-  
to enemies apprehended within the walls? I suppose you may

reamini; adolescentuli homines deliquêre per  
pity (them); the very-young men have erred through

ambitionem: atque dimittatis etiam armatos!  
ambition: and you may dismiss (them) even armed!

Næ ista mansuetudo et misericordia vertet in  
Truly that mildness and mercy will turn into

miseriam vobis, si illi ceperint arma. Scilicet,  
ruin to you, if they shall have taken arms. Forsooth,

res ipsa est aspera, sed vos timetis non  
the thing itself is harsh [dangerous], but you fear not

eam ! Immo, verò maxume ; sed expectantes, alius  
 it ! Nay, indeed very-much ; but awaiting, one  
 alium, cunctamini inertîâ et mollitiâ animi,  
 another, you hesitate from indolence and effeminacy of mind,  
 videlicet eonfisi immortalibus diis, qui sæpè servavêre  
 forsooth trusting to the immortal gods, who often have preserved  
 hanc rempublicam in maxumis periculis. Auxilia  
 this republic in the greatest dangers. The aids  
 deorum parantur non votis, neque muliebribus  
 of the gods are procured not by vows, nor womanish  
 suppliciis ; omnia cedunt prosperè vigi-  
 supplications ; all (things) yield (occur) prosperously by watch-  
 lando, agendo, consulendo benè. Implores  
 ing, by acting, by consulting well. Thou mayest implore  
 deos nequicquam, ubi tradideris (*perf. sub.*)  
 the gods in-vain, when thou mayest have (hast) delivered  
 te socordiæ atque ignaviæ : sunt  
 thee to heartlessness (slothfulness) and indolence : they are  
 irati que infesti. Apud nostros majores Aulus  
 angry and hostile. Among our ancestors Aulus  
 Manlius Torquatus jussit filium necari  
 Manlius Torquatus ordered (his) son to be put-to-death  
 Gallico bello, quòd is pugnaverât in hostem  
 in the Gallic war, because he had fought against an enemy  
 contra imperium : atque ille egregius adolescens dedit  
 against order : and that excellent young-man gave  
 poenas morte immoderatæ fortitudinis.  
 (suffered) punishments by death of (for his) excessive bravery.  
 Vos-cunctamini, quid statuatis de crudelissimis  
 Do you-hesitate, what you may resolve concerning the most-cruel  
 parricidis ? Videlicet cætera vita eorum obstat  
 parricides ? Forsooth the rest (former) life of them opposes  
 huic sceleri ! Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli,  
 (excuses) to this wickedness ! But spare to the dignity of Lentulus,  
 si ipse pepercit unquam pudicitiae, si suæ famæ,  
 if he has spared ever to chastity, if to his-own character,  
 si ullis diis aut hominibus. Ignoscite adolescentiæ  
 if to any gods or to men. Pardon to the youth



Cethegi, nisi fecit jam iterum bellum  
 of Cethegus, unless he has made already again war (against his)  
 patriæ. Nam quid ego-loquar de Gabinio, Statilio,  
 country. For what shall-I-speak of Gabinius, Statilius,  
 Cæpario, quibus si quidquam pensi fuisset  
 Cæparius, to whom if any of consideration might have been  
 (*plup. sub.*) unquam, habuissent non  
 (had been) ever, they might have held not (had not held)  
 ea consilia de republicâ?  
 those counsels concerning the republic? [Who, if they ever had any

reflection, would not have entertained those designs against the republic.]

Postremò, conscripti patres, si locus esset  
 Lastly, conscript fathers, if place might be (if there were  
 peccato, mehercule, facile-paterer vos corrigi  
 room) for error, [by Hercules,] I would easily-suffer you to be corrected  
 re ipsâ, quoniam contemnitis verba. Sed  
 by the thing itself, since you despise words. But  
 sumus circumventi undique: Catilina urget  
 we are beset on-every-side: Catiline presses to (our)  
 faucibus cum exercitu: alii hostes sunt intra  
 jaws (closely) with an army: other enemies are within  
 mœnia, atque in sinu urbis. Neque potest  
 the walls, and in the bosom of the city. Neither can  
 quidquam parari neque consuli occultè: quò  
 any (thing) be prepared nor be consulted secretly: wherefore  
 est properandum magis.  
 it is to-be-hastened the more. [Wherefore speedy action is required.]

Quare ego ita censeo. Cùm respublica venerit  
 Therefore I thus determine. Since the republic may have come  
 (*perf. sub.*) in maxuma pericula nefario consilio  
 (has come) into the greatest dangers by the horrible counsels  
 sceleratorum civium; que hi convicti-sint (*perf. sub.*)  
 of wicked citizens; and these may have been convicted

indicio Titi Vulturcii, et legatorum Allo-  
 by the information of Titus Vulturcius, and of the ambassadors of the Al-  
 brogum, que confessi-sint (*perf. sub.*) paravisse  
 lebroges, and may have confessed to have prepared

cædem, incendia, que alia fœda atque crudelia  
murder, burnings, and other abominable and cruel  
facinora in civis (cives) que patriam;  
crimes against (their) citizens and country; (that)  
supplicium sumendum, more majorum, de  
punishment be-taken, by the custom of (our) ancestors, of  
confessis, sicuti de manifestis  
(on those) having confessed, as of (those) manifest (clearly  
capitalium rerum."  
convicted) of capital things (crimes)."

Postquam Cato assedit, omnes consulares,  
After Cato sat-down, all the consular (men),  
que item magna pars senatûs, laudant sententiam  
and also a great part of the senate, praise the opinion  
ejus; ferunt virtutem animi ad cœlum:  
of him; bear (extol) the virtue of (his) mind to heaven:  
alii increpantes vocant alios timidos: Cato habetur  
others chiding call others fearful: Cato is had  
clarus atque magnus: decretum senati  
(accounted) renowned and great: a decree of the senate  
fit, sicut ille censuerat. Sed fortè lubuit  
is made, as he had determined. But by chance it has pleased  
mihi, legenti multa, audienti multa præclara facinora,  
to me, reading many, hearing many illustrious exploits,  
quæ Romanus populus fecit domi que militiæ,  
which the Roman people has done at-home and at war  
mari atque terrâ, attendere, quæ res  
(abroad), by sea and by land, to consider, what thing  
sustinisset maxumè tanta negotia. Sciebam  
might have sustained chiefly so-great affair. I did know  
sæpenumero contendisse parvâ manu cum  
(they) oftentimes to have contended with a small band with  
magnis legionibus hostium: cognoveram bella gesta  
great legions of enemies: I have known wars carried-on  
parvis copiis cum opulentis regibus:  
[by them] with small forces with opulent (powerful) kings:  
ad hoc sæpè toleravisse  
(add) to this [that they] often to have borne [have sustained]

violentiam fortunæ : Græcos fuisse ante  
 the violence of fortune : [that] the Greeks to have been [were] before  
 Romanos facundiâ, Gallos gloriâ belli. Ac  
 the Romans in eloquence, the Gauls in the glory of war. And  
 constabat mihi, agitantî multa egregiam  
 it was evident to me, discussing many (things), [that] the singular  
 virtutem paucorum civium patravisse cuncta ;  
 virtue of a few citizens to have performed [performed] all  
 que factum eo, uti paupertas  
 (things) ; and (it was) done (came to pass) by that, that poverty  
 superaret (*imp. sub.*) divitias, paucitas multitudinem.  
 might overcome (overcame) riches, fewness multitude.  
 Sed postquam civitas corrupta-est luxu atque  
 But after the state was corrupted by luxury and  
 desidiâ, respublica sustentabat rursûs vitia  
 by inactivity, the republic did support again the vices of (its)  
 imperatorum atque magistratuum suâ magnitudine ;  
 generals and magistrates from its-own greatness ;  
 ac sicuti parente effetâ, sanè haud quisquam  
 and as-if the parent (having been) worn-out, indeed not any-one  
 magnus virtute fuit Romæ multis tempestatibus.  
 great in virtue has been at Rome for many seasons (periods).  
 Sed fuere meâ memoriâ duo viri, Marcus Cato  
 But (there) were in my memory two men, Marcus Cato  
 et Caius Cæsar, ingenti virtute, diversis moribus,  
 and Caius Cæsar, with (of) great virtue, with different manners,  
 quos quoniam res obtulerat, fuit non  
 whom since the thing (the subject) has presented, it has been not  
 consilium præterire silentio, quin aperirem  
 (my) design to pass-by in silence, but (that) I might disclose  
 naturam et mores utriusque, quantum possem  
 the nature and manners of each, as-much-as I might be-able  
 ingenio. Igitur genus, ætas, eloquentia fuere propè  
 by ability. Therefore extraction, age, eloquence were nearly  
 æqualia his ; magnitudo animi par, item  
 equal to these ; (their) greatness of mind equal, likewise (their)  
 gloria, sed alia alii. Cæsar  
 glory, but other (different) to the other (to each). Cæsar

habebatur magnus beneficiis ac munificentia;  
was had (accounted) great by kindnesses and munificence;

Cato integritate vitae. Ille factus clarus  
Cato by integrity of life. He (the former) (was) made renowned

mansuetudine et misericordia; severitas addiderat  
by mildness and by compassion; severity had added

dignitatem huic. Cæsar adeptus-est gloriam  
dignity to this (the latter). Cæsar obtained glory

dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; Cato largiundo nihil.  
by giving, by relieving, by pardoning; Cato by bestowing nothing.

Perfugium miseris in altero perniciem  
A refuge to the wretched (was) in the other (one), destruction

malis in altero. Facilitas illius,  
to the bad in the other. The easiness (of access) of that (the former),

constantia hujus laudabatur. Postremò, Cæsar  
the constancy of this (the latter) was praised. Finally, Cæsar

induxerat in animum laborare, vigilare,  
had induced into (his) mind (had resolved) to labour, to watch,

intentus negotiis amicorum, negligere suâ,  
intent to (on) the affairs of friends, to neglect his-own,

denegare nihil, quod esset (*imp. sub.*) dignum dono;  
to deny nothing, which might be (was) worthy a gift;

exoptabat sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, novum  
he did wish for himself great command, an army, a new

bellum, ubi virtus posset enitescere. At  
war, where (his) valour might be-able to shine-forth. But

studium modestiæ, decoris, sed maxumè severitatis,  
a zeal of (for) moderation, of propriety, but chiefly of strictness,

erat Catoni. Certabat non cum divite divitiis, neque  
was to Cato. He did contend not with the rich in riches, neither

cum factioso factione; sed cum strenuo virtute,  
with the factious in faction; but with the strenuous in virtue,

cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentiâ:  
with the modest in modesty, with the innocent in abstinence

malebat esse bonus quàm videri; ita,  
[and purity]: he had-rather to be good than to seem (so); thus,

quo minùs petebat gloriam, eò magis  
by what (how much) less he did seek glory, by that the more

**adsequebatur.** Postquam, uti dixi, senatus dis-  
 it did attend (him). After, as I have said, the senate de-  
**cessit in** sententiam Catonis: consul ratus  
 parted into [adopted] the opinion of Cato: the consul having deemed  
 optimum factu antecapere noctem, quæ instabat,  
 (it) best to be done to anticipate the night, which did press-on  
 ne quid novaretur eo  
 lest any (thing) might be renewed (might be changed) in that  
 spatio, jubet triumviros parare, quæ  
 space [of time], orders the triumviri (sheriffs) to prepare, what  
 supplicium postulabat; ipse, præsidii dispositis,  
 the punishment did require; he, the guards having been arranged,  
 deducit Lentulum in carcerem; idem fit cæteris  
 leads-down Lentulus into prison; the same is done to the rest  
 per prætores. Est locus in carcere, quod  
 by the pretors. There is a place in the prison, which  
 appellatur Tullianum, depressus circiter duodecim  
 is called Tullianum, sunk about twelve  
 pedes humi, ubi ascenderis paululum  
 feet of (in) the ground, where thou shalt have ascended a little  
 ad lævam. Parietes atque camera insuper, vincta  
 to the left. Walls and a vault from-above, bound  
 lapideis fornicibus, muniunt eum undique: sed  
 by stone arches, secure it on-every-side: but  
 facies ejus est foeda atque terribilis incultu,  
 the appearance of it is filthy and terrible from dirt  
 tenebris, odore. Postquam Lentulus  
 [from neglect], darkness, [and] stench. After-that Lentulus  
 demissus in eum locum, vindices capitalium  
 (was) sent-down into that place, the avenger of capital  
 rerum, quibus præceptum-erat, fregere  
 things (executioner), to whom it had been commanded, broke (his)  
 gulam laqueo. Ita ille patricius ex  
 throat with a rope [strangled him]. Thus that patrician of  
 clarissimâ gente Corneliorum, qui habuerat  
 the most-renowned nation (family) of the Cornelli, who had had  
 consulare imperium Romæ, invenit exitum vitæ  
 the consular authority of (at) Rome, found an end of life

**dignum** suis moribus que factis. **Supplicium**  
 worthy his manners and deeds. Punishment

**sumptum-est** eodem modo de Cethego, Statilio  
 was-taken in the same manner of (on) Cethegus, Statilius,

**Gabinio, Cepario.**

Gabinus, Ceparius.

**Dum** ea geruntur Romæ, Catilina  
 Whilst those (things) are carried-on at Rome, Catiline

**instituit** duas legiones ex omni copiâ, quam ipse  
 formed two legions out-of all the force, which he

**adduxerat,** et Manlius habuerat;  
 had led [had brought with him], and Manlius had had;

**complet** cohortes pro numero militum;  
 he fills-up the cohorts according-to (his) number of soldiers;

**dein** uti quisque voluntarius, aut ex sociis  
 afterwards as each volunteer, or [those] out-of the allies

**venerat** in castra, distribuerat æqualiter; ac  
 had come into the camp, he had distributed (them) equally; and

**expleverat** legiones numero hominum brevi spatio;  
 he had filled-up the legions with the number of men in a short space

**cùm** non-habuisset  
 (of time); when (whereas) he might not have had (he had not)

**initio** ampliùs duobus millibus. Sed circitèr  
 in the beginning more (than) two thousand. But about

**quarta** pars ex omni copiâ instructa-erat militaribus  
 a fourth part out-of all the force had been furnished with military

**armis;** cæteri, ut casus armaverat quemque, portabant  
 arms; the rest, as chance had armed each, did carry

**sparos** aut lanceas, alii præacutas sudes. Sed  
 javelins or lances, some sharp-pointed stakes. But

**postquam** Antonius adventabat cum exercitu, Catilina  
 after-that Antony did approach with an army, Catiline

**facere** iter per montes: modò  
 (began) to make (his) march through (over) the mountains: now

**movere** castra ad urbem, modò versùs in Galliam;  
 to move (his) camps to the city, now towards into Gaul;

**non dare** occasionem pugnandi hostibus.  
 not to give [he did not give an] opportunity of fighting to the enemies.

**Sperabat se habiturum propediem magnas copias,**  
 He did hope himself about-to-have shortly great forces,  
**si socii patravissent incepta Romæ.**  
 If (his) companions might have executed (their) undertakings at Rome.  
**Interea, fretus opibus conjurationis, repudiabat**  
 Mean-time, relying to (on) the resources of the conspiracy, he did reject  
**servitiâ, cujus magnæ copiarum concurrebant**  
 slaveries (slaves), of which great forces (numbers) did run-together  
**ad eum initio; simul videri**  
 to him in the beginning; at-the-same-time (thinking it) to seem  
**alienum suis rationibus, communicâsse causam civium**  
 foreign to his purposes, to have shared the cause of citizens  
**cum fugitivis servis.** <sup>5</sup> **Sed postquam nuncius pervenit**  
 with fugitive slaves. But after-that a messenger arrived  
**in castra, conjurationem patefactam**  
 into the camp, [that] the conspiracy (to be) laid-open [was dis-  
**Romæ; supplicium sumptum de**  
 covered] at Rome; [that] punishment [was] taken of (on)  
**Lentulo et Cethego, que cæteris, quos memoravi**  
 Lentulus and Cethegus, and the others, whom I have mentioned  
**supra; plerique, quos spes rapinarum, aut studium**  
 above; many, whom the hope of rapines, or zeal  
**novarum rerum, illexerat, dilabuntur: Catilina**  
 of new things (change), had allured, slip-away: Catiline  
**abducit reliquos, magnis itineribus per asperos**  
 leads-off the rest, by great marches through rugged  
**montis (montes), in Pistoriensem agrum, eo consilio,**  
 mountains, into the Pistorian land, with this design,  
**utî profugeret occultè per tramites in Galliam.** At  
 that he might escape secretly by by-ways into Gaul. But  
**Quintus Metellus Celer existumans Catilinam, ex**  
 Quintus Metellus Celer thinking Catiline, from  
**difficultate rerum, agitare illa**  
 the difficulty of things (his circumstances), to agitate (project) those  
**eadem, quæ diximus suprâ, præsidebat cum**  
 same (things), which we have said above, did preside with  
**tribus legionibus in Piceno agro. Igitur, ubi**  
 three legions in the Picene land. Therefore, when

cognovit iter ejus ex perfugis, movit  
 he knew [the direction of] the march of him from deserters, he moved  
 castra properè, ac consedit sub radicibus ipsis  
 camps hastily, and encamped under the roots themselves

montium, quâ descensus erat illi  
 (at the foot) of the mountains, where a descent was to him (Catiline)

properanti in Galliam. Neque tamen Antonius aberat  
 hastening into Gaul. Neither however Antony was distant

longè, utpote qui sequeretur magno exercitu  
 far, as (one) who might (did) follow with a great army

expeditos in fugam  
 the disencumbered (those light armed) into flight (for retreat)

æquioribus locis. Sed Catilina, postquam vidit sese  
 in more-level places. But Catiline, after that he saw himself

clausum montibus atque copiis hostium, res adversas  
 enclosed by mountains and the forces of the enemies, things adverse

in urbe, neque ullam spem fugæ, neque præsidii,  
 in the city, neither any hope of flight, nor of protection

ratus optimum factu  
 [of succour], having deemed (it) the best [thing] to be done [he

tentare fortunam belli in tali re,  
 could do] to try the fortune of war in such a thing (crisis),

statuit configere Antonio quàm-primum.  
 resolved to engage to (with) Antony as-first (as soon as

Itaque concione advocatâ, habuit  
 possible). Therefore an assembly having been called, he (delivered)

orationem hujuscemodi:  
 a speech of this-kind:

“Ego habeo compertum, milites! verba

“I have (it) found, soldiers! [that] words [do]

non addere virtutem viris; neque exercitum  
 not to add (give) valour to men; neither [is] an army

fieri strenuum ex ignavo, neque fortem  
 to be made [made] vigorous from (being) indolent, nor brave

ex timido, oratione imperatoris. Quanta audacia  
 from fearful, by the speech of a general. How-much courage

inest animo cujusque, naturâ aut moribus,  
 is-in to the mind of every-one, by nature or by dispositions,



tanta solet patere in bello. Nequicquam  
so-much is-wont to lie-open (be displayed) in war. In-vain

hortêre, quem neque gloria neque pericula  
thou mayest exhort (him), whom neither glory nor dangers  
excitant: timor animi officit auribus. Sed ego  
excite: cowardice of mind obstructs to (his) ears. But I

advocavi vos, quò monerem pauca,  
have assembled you, in-order-that I might advise a few (things),

simul, uti aperirem causam mei consilii.  
at-the-same-time, that I might disclose the cause of my design.

Milites, scitis quantam cladem socordia atque  
Soldiers, you know how-great a defeat the slothfulness and

ignavia Lentuli attulerit ipsi que  
indolence, of Lentulus may have brought (has brought) to himself and

nobis, que quo modo, dum opperior præsidia  
to us, and in what manner, whilst I am-waiting-for reinforcements

ex urbe, nequiverim (*perf. sub.*) proficisci  
out-of the city, I may have been-unable (I have been unable) to set-out

in Galliam. Verò nunc omnes intelligitis juxtà  
into Gaul. But now (you) all understand equally

mecum in quo loco nostræ res sint. Duo  
with me in what situation our things may be (are). Two

exercitus hostium, unus ab urbe, alter à Galliâ  
armies of enemies, one from the city, the other from Gaul

obstant: egestas frumenti atque aliarum rerum  
oppose (us): the want of corn and of other things

prohibet esse diutius in his locis, si animus  
prevents (us) to be longer in these places, if (our) mind

maxumè-ferat. Iter  
may chiefly-bear (incline). [Even if our minds incline us thereto.] A way

est aperiendum ferro, quocunque placet ire.  
is to-be-opened by the sword, wheresoever it pleases (us) to go.

Quapropter moneo vos, uti sitis forti atque parato  
Wherefore I advise you, that you may be with brave and prepared

animo, et memineritis, cùm inibitis prælium,  
mind, and will have remembered, when ye shall enter the battle,

vos portare divitias, decus, gloriam,  
you to carry (that you carry) riches, honour, glory,

præterea libertatem atque patriam, in vestris dextris.  
besides liberty and country, in your right

Si vincimus, omnia erunt tuta nobis;  
(hands). If we conquer, all (things) shall be safe to us;

commeatus abundè, municipia et coloniæ patebunt.  
provisions abundantly, municipal-towns and colonies will be-open.

Sin cesserimus metu, illa eadem fient  
But-if we shall have yielded by fear, those same (things) will be made

advorsæ. Neque quisquam locus neque amicus  
adverse. Neither any place nor friend

teget, quem arma texerint non.  
will cover (protect) (him), whom arms may have covered not. [Who has

not protected himself by his arms.] Præterea, milites, eadem  
Besides, soldiers, the same

necessitudo non-impendet nobis et illis. Nos  
necessity does not-impend to (over) us and them. We

certamus pro patriâ, pro libertate, pro vitâ:  
contend for (our) country, for liberty, for life:

est supervacaneum illis pugnare pro potentiâ  
it is useless to them to fight for the power

paucorum. Quò, memores pristinæ virtutis,  
of a few. Wherefore, mindful of pristine valour,

aggredimini audaciùs. Licuit vobis  
attack (them) the more-boldly. It was lawful for you

agere ætatem in exilio cum summâ turpi-  
to act (spend your) age in exile [with] the utmost base-

tudine: nonnulli potuistis, bonis amissis,  
ness: some (of you) have been-able, (your) goods having been lost,

expectare alienas opes Romæ: quia illa  
to look-to others' wealth at Rome: because those (things)

videbantur foeda atque intoleranda viris, decre-  
did seem foul and intolerable [to men], you have re-

vistis sequi hæc. Est opus audaciâ  
solved to follow these (my interests). (There) is need of boldness,

(abl.), si vultis relinquere hæc. Nemo, nisi  
if you will to leave (to complete) these. No-one, unless

victor, mutavit bellum pace. Nam sperare  
a conqueror, has changed war with (for) peace. For to hope

salutem in fugâ, tum avertere ab hostibus, arma  
 safety in fight, then to turn-away from the enemies, the arms  
 quâs corpus tegitur, ea est verò dementia.  
 by which the body is covered, that is indeed madness.

Maximum periculum est semper iis in prælio, qui  
 The greatest danger is always to those in battle, who  
 timent maxumè: audacia habetur pro muro.  
 fear most: boldness is had (accounted) for a wall.

Milites, cùm considero vos, et cùm æstumo vestra  
 Soldiers, when I consider you, and when I estimate your

facta, magna spes victoriæ tenet me. Animus,  
 deeds, great hope of victory possesses me. (Your) mind,

ætas, vestra virtus hortantur me: præterea neces-  
 age, your valour encourage me: moreover, neces-  
 situdo, quæ facit etiam timidos fortis (fortes). Nam  
 sity, which makes even the cowardly brave. For

angustiæ loci prohibent, ne multitudo hostium  
 the defiles of the place prohibit, lest the multitude of the enemies

queat circumvenire. Quòd si fortuna inviderit  
 may be-able to surround (us). But if fortune shall have envied

vestræ virtuti, cavete, ne inulti amittatis  
 to your valour, beware, lest unrevenged you may lose

animam; neu capti, trucidemini, sicuti pecora,  
 life; nor taken, you may be slaughtered, as cattle,

potiùs quàm pugnantes more virorum,  
 rather than fighting in the manner of men,

relinquatis cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam  
 you may leave a bloody and mournful victory

hostibus."

to the enemies."

Ubi dixit hæc, commoratus paululùm,  
 When he said these (words), having delayed a little,

jubet signa canere, atque deducit ordines in  
 he orders the trumpets to sound, and leads-down the ranks to

æquum locum: dein, equis omnium remotis,  
 a level place: then, the horses all of having been removed,

quò amplior animus esset militibus,  
 in-order-that a greater mind (spirit) might be to the soldiers,

periculo exæquato, ipse pedes instruit exercitum.  
the danger having been equalled, he on-foot arranges the army  
pro loco atque copiis. Nam, uti planities  
according-to the situation and forces. For, as a plain  
erat inter montis (montes) sinistros, et aspera rupes  
was between the mountains on-the-left, and a rugged rock  
ab dextrâ, constituit octo cohortes in fronte;  
from the right, he placed eight cohorts in front;  
collocat reliqua signa arctius in  
he arranges the remaining standards (divisions) more-closely in  
subsidiis. Subducit ab his in primam aciem,  
reserves. He draws-out from these into the first line,  
omnis (omnes) lectos, centuriones, et evocatos,  
all the chosen, the centurions, and (those) called-out  
præterea quemque optumè armatum ex  
(veteran), besides every best armed (man) of  
gregariis militibus: jubet Caium Manlium curare in  
the common soldiers: he orders Caius Manlius to command on  
dextrâ parte, quemdam Fæsulanum in sinistrâ:  
the right part (wing), a certain Fæsulan on the left:  
ipse adsisit cum libertis et colonis  
he stands with the freedmen and colonists [of Sylla's army]  
propter aquilam, quam Caius Marius dicebatur habuisse  
near the eagle, which Caius Marius was said to have had  
in exercitu Cimbrico bello. At ex alterâ parte  
in (his) army in the Cimbrian war. But from (on) the other side  
Caius Antonius, æger pedibus, permittit exercitum  
Caius Antony, diseased in feet, commits the army  
Marco Petreio, legato, quòd nequibat adesse  
to Marcus Petreius, (his) lieutenant, because he was-unable to be-present  
prælio. Ille locat veteranas cohortes,  
to (at) the battle. He (Antony) places the veteran cohorts,  
quas conscripserat causâ tumulti (tumultûs),  
which he had levied by cause (on account) of the tumult,  
in fronte, cæterum exercitum post eas, in subsidiis.  
in the front, the rest-of the army behind those, in reserves.  
Ipse circumiens equo, nominans unumquemque,  
Himself (Petreius) going-about on horse, naming each-one,

appellat, hortatur, rogat, uti meminere  
addresses, encourages, asks (them), that they may have remembered

se cernere contra inermes latrones,  
(to remember) themselves to contend against unarmed robbers,

pro patriâ, pro liberis, pro suis aris atque  
for [their] country, for [their] children, for their altars and  
focis. Militaris homo, quod fuerat tribunus,  
hearths. (This) military man, because he had been tribune,

aut præfectus, aut legatus, aut prætor, ampliùs  
or prefect, or lieutenant, [or pretor,] more (than)

triginta annos cum magnâ gloriâ in exercitu, noverat  
thirty years with great glory in the army, had known

plerosque ipsos, que fortia facta eorum; accendebat  
most-of them, and the brave deeds of them; he did kindle

animos militum commemorando ea. Sed ubi,  
the spirits of the soldiers by recounting those (things). But when,

omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius dat signum  
all things having been explored, [Petreius] gives the signal

tubâ jubet cohortes incedere paullatim.  
by trumpet, (and) orders the cohorts to advance a little.

Exercitus hostium facit idem. Postquam ventum est  
The army of the enemies does the same. After it was come

eò, unde prælium posset committi à  
(they came) there, whence the battle might be engaged-in by

ferentariis, concurrunt maximo clamore, infestis  
the light-armed, they rush with the greatest shout, with hostile

signis; omittunt pila; res geritur gladiis.  
standards; cast-aside the javelins; the affair is-carried-on with swords.

Veterani, memores pristinæ virtutis,  
The veterans, mindful of (their) pristine valour, (began)

instare acriter, cominus; illi haud timidi  
to press-on vigorously, hand-to-hand; they (the others) not fearful

resistant: certatur maxuma vi. Interea  
resist: it is contended with the greatest force. Meantime

Catilina versari cum expeditis in primâ  
Catiline (began) to be occupied with the light-armed in the first

acie: succurrere laborantibus,  
line; to relieve (to those) labouring (hard-pressed),

accersere integros pro sauciis; providere  
 to summon fresh (men) instead-of the wounded; to provide for  
 omnia; ipse pugnare multum; sæpe  
 all (things); himself to fight much; often  
 ferire hostem; exsequebatur simul officia  
 to strike the enemy; he did discharge at-the-same-time the duties  
 strenui militis et boni imperatoris. Ubi  
 of a vigorous soldier and of a good commander. When  
 Petreius videt Catilinam tendere magnâ vi,  
 Petreius sees Catiline to strive with great force,  
 contrâ ac ratus-erat, inducit prætoriam  
 otherwise than he had supposed, he leads-in the pretorian  
 cohortem in medios hostis (hostes), interficit  
 cohort into the middle-of the enemies, kills  
 que eos perturbatos atque alios resistentes  
 both those disordered and others resisting  
 alibi: deinde aggreditur cæteros utrimque  
 elsewhere: afterwards he attacks the rest on-both-sides  
 ex lateribus. Manlius et Fæsulanus pugnantes  
 of the flanks. Manlius and the Fæsulan fighting  
 in primis cadunt.  
 in the first (the van) fall. [Fell fighting among the first.]  
 Postquam Catilina videt copias fusas que se  
 After-that Catiline saw (his) forces routed and himself  
 relictum cum paucis, memor generis atque suæ  
 left with a few, mindful of (his) race and his  
 pristinæ dignitatis, incurrit in confertissimos hostes,  
 ancient dignity, he rushes into the thickest enemies,  
 que ibi pugnans confoditur. Sed, prælio  
 and there fighting is run-through. But, the battle  
 confecto, tum verò cerneret quanta  
 having been finished, then in-truth thou mightest perceive how-great  
 audacia, que quanta vis animi, fuisset (*pl. sub.*)  
 boldness, and how-great strength of mind, might have been (had been)  
 in exercitu Catilinæ. Nam quisque, animâ  
 in the army of Catiline. For every-one, (his) life

amissâ, ferè tegebat corpore  
being lost, almost (for the most part) did cover with (his) body

locum, quem vivus ceperat pugnando.  
the place, which (when) alive he had taken in fighting.

Autem pauci, quos medios, prætoria cohors  
But a few, whom (being) middle, the pretorian cohort

disjecerat, conciderant paulò diversiùs,  
had dispersed, had fallen a little more-differently [more scat-

tered], sed omnes tamen adversis vulneribus.  
but all however with front wounds.

Verò Catilina repertus-est inter cadavera  
But Catiline was found among the dead-bodies of (his)

hostium longè à suis, etiam spirans paululùm,  
enemies far from his-own (men), even breathing a little,

que retinens vultu ferociam animi,  
and retaining in [his] countenance the fierceness of mind,

quam vivus habuerat. Postremò, quisquam  
which (when) alive he had had. Finally, any-one

ingenuus civis ex omni copiâ, neque captus-est  
free-born citizen of all the force, neither was taken

in prælio, neque in fugâ. Ita cuncti pepercerant  
in the battle, nor in the flight. So all had spared

sua que vitæ hostium justà.  
to their-own and the life of enemies equally. [So little did all spare

Neque, tamen,  
either their own life, or that of the enemy.] Neither, however,

exercitus Romani populi adeptus-erat lætam  
the army of the Roman people had obtained a joyful

aut incruentam victoriam. Nam quisque strenuis-  
or bloodless victory. For each bra-

simus aut occiderat in prælio, aut  
vest (man) either had fallen [in] the engagement, or

discesserat graviter vulneratus. Autem multi,  
had departed severely wounded. But many,

qui processerant à castris gratiâ  
who had proceeded from the camps by favour (for the sake)

visundi aut spoliandi, volentes cadavera, alii  
 of going-to-see or despoiling, rolling the dead-bodies, some  
 reperiabant amicum, pars hospitem, aut cognatum.  
 did discover a friend, part a guest, or a relation.

Fuere item, qui cognoscerent (*imp. sub.*)  
 (There) were likewise (some), who might know (did recognise)

suos inimicos. Ita lætitia, mœror, luctus,  
 their-own enemies. Thus gladness, sorrow, grief,

atque gaudia variè-agitabantur per omnem  
 and joys were variously-mixed (exhibited) throughout the whole  
 exercitum.  
 army.



# SALLUSTII JUGURTHA.

## SALLUST'S JUGURTHA.

~~~~~

HUMANUM genus queritur falsò de suâ naturâ,
 The human race complains unjustly of its-own nature,
 quòd imbecilla atque brevis ævi,
 because (being) weak and of short age (duration),
 regatur (*sub.*) potiùs sorte quàm
 it may be governed (is governed) rather by lot (chance) than
 virtute. Nam contrà invenias
 by virtue (native energy). For (but) on-the-contrary you may find
 reputando, neque aliud majus, neque præ-
 by reflecting, neither another (thing) greater, nor more-
 stabilis; que industriam hominum desse
 excellent; and [that the] industry of men to be-wanting
 magis naturæ, quàm vim aut
 more [is more wanting] to nature, than strength (efficacy) or
 tempus. Sed animus est dux atque imperator vitæ
 time. But the mind is the guide and governor of the life ●
 mortalium, qui, ubi grassatur ad gloriam viâ
 of mortals, which, when it advances to glory by the way
 virtutis, est abundè pollens, que potens, et clarus,
 of virtue, is abundantly efficient, and powerful, and illustrious,
 neque eget fortunâ; quippe, quæ potest
 neither wants fortune; for (as being that), which is-able
 neque dare neque eripere probitatem, industriam,
 neither to give nor to wrest-away honesty, industry,
 que alias bonas artis (artes) cuiquam.
 and other good endowments for (from) any-one.

Sin captus pravis cupidinibus, usus
But-if (the mind) taken by depraved desires, having used

paulisper perniciosâ lubidine, pessum-datus-
(indulged) for-a-little-time destructive passion, has been precipi-

est ad inertiam et voluptates corporis, ubi vires,
tated to indolence and the pleasures of the body, when forces

tempus, ingenium defluxere per socordiam,
(strength), time, ability have flowed-away by indolence,

infirmitas naturæ accusatur: quique actores
the infirmity of nature is accused: each (of) the authors [of these

transferunt suam culpam ad negotia.
evils] transfer their-own fault to (their) affairs.

Quodd si tanta cura bonarum rerum esset
But if so-great a care of good things might be (were)

hominibus, quanto studio petunt
to men, with how-much zeal they seek (things) [but if men as

aliena
zealously sought good things, as they do those, which are] foreign

ac profutura nihil, etiam multum periculosa,
and about-to-profit nothing, even greatly dangerous,

neque regerentur magis, quam regerent casus;
neither might they be governed more, than they might govern chances

et procederent eò magnitudinis, ubi
(events); and they might advance to that (point) of greatness, where

fierent, pro mortalibus,
they might become, instead-of mortals [in as much as mortals are

eterni gloriâ. Nam uti genus hominum
allowed], everlasting in glory. For as the race of men

est compositum ex corpore et animâ; ita cunctæ
is composed of body and soul; so all (our)

res que omnia nostra studia sequuntur, alia
things and all our pursuits follow, others (some)

naturam corporis, alia animi. Igitur
the nature of the body, others (the nature) of the mind. Therefore

preclara facies, magnæ divitiæ, ad-hoc vis
a fine appearance, great riches, to-this (besides) strength

corporis, et omnia alia hujusmodi, dilabuntur
of body, and all other (things) of this-kind, glide-away

brevi; at egregia facinora ingenii sunt
 shortly; but the illustrious acts of the understanding are
 immortalia, sicuti anima. Postremò, uti est
 immortal, as the soul. Finally, as (there) is
 initium, sic finis bonorum corporis et
 a beginning, so (is there) an end of the goods of the body and
 fortunæ; que omnia orta, occidunt; et
 of fortune; and all (things) having risen, fall; and
 aucta, senescunt; animus incorruptus, æternus,
 being increased, grow-old; the mind uncorrupted, eternal,
 rector humani generis, agit atque habet
 the ruler of the human race, acts and has (comprehends)
 cuncta, neque ipse habetur.
 [controls] all (things), neither itself is had (comprehended).

Quò pravitas eorum
 [Nor is it controlled by any thing.] Wherefore the depravity of those
 est magis admiranda, qui dediti gaudiis
 is the more to-be-wondered-at, who addicted to the pleasures
 corporis, agunt ætatem per luxum atque
 of the body, act (spend their) age through luxury and
 ignaviam: cæterum sinunt ingenium, quo
 indolence: but allow the understanding, (than) which
 neque est aliud melius neque amplius
 neither is (there) another (thing) better nor more-extensive
 naturâ mortaliū, torpescere incultu atque
 in the nature of mortals, to grow-torpid from want-of-culture and
 socordiâ; cùm præsertim tam multæ, que variæ
 slothfulness; when especially so many, and various
 artes animi sint (*sub.*), quibus summa claritudo
 arts of the mind may be (are), by which the highest renown
 paratur. Verum ex his artibus, magistratus et
 is procured. But out-of these employments, magistrates and
 imperia, postremò, omnis cura publicarum rerum,
 authorities, finally, all care of public things,
 videntur mihi minimè cupiunda hâc tempestate:
 appear to me by-no-means to-be-desired at this time:
 quoniam neque honos datur virtuti, neque illi
 since neither honour is given to virtue, neither they

quibus jus fuit per fraudem tuti aut magis
to whom authority has been [through fraud] (are) secure or more

honesti eò. Nam quidem regere patriam
honourable on-that-account. For indeed to rule (one's) country

aut parentes vi, quamquam et possis,
or parents by force, although and (even) thou mayest be-able,

et corrigas delicta, tamen est importunum, cum
and mayest amend faults, yet it is unpleasant, since

præsertim omnes mutationes rerum portendant (*sub.*)
especially all changes of things may portend

cædem, fugam, que alia hostilia. Autem
slaughter, banishment, and other hostile (things). But

niti frustrà neque quærere aliud
to endeavour in-vain and-not to seek (acquire) another (thing)

fatigando se, nisi odium est extremæ
by fatiguing (one's) self, unless hatred is (the part) of extreme

dementiæ: nisi fortè inhonesta et perniciosæ
madness: unless perhaps a dishonourable and destructive

lubido tenet quem, gratificari decus atque suam
passion possesses any-one, to deliver-up honour and his

libertatem potentiæ paucorum. Cæterum ex aliis
liberty to the power of a few. But of other

negotiis, quæ exercentur ingenio, memoria
[things], which are exercised by the understanding, the memory

rerum gestarum est in-primis magno usui;
of things carried-on (history) is particularly to great advantage;

de virtute cujus, quia multi dixere,
of the virtue (merit) of which, because many have spoken [thereof],

puto prætereundum; simul ne quis
I think [it is] to-be-passed-by; at-the-same-time lest any (one)

existimet extollere memet per insolentiam
may think (me) to extol myself through insolence (vanity)

laudando meum studium. Atque ego credo
by praising my pursuit. And I believe (those)

fore, qui imponant nomen
to be about-to-be [there will be those], who may impose the name

inertiæ meo tanto que tam utili labori, quia
of indolence to (on) my so-great and so useful labour, because

decrevi agere ætatem procul à
 I have resolved to act (spend) (my) age [life] at-a-distance from
 republica; certè quibus
 the republic (public affairs); surely (they will be by those) to whom
 videtur maxume industria salutare plebem, et
 it seems the greatest industry to salute the community, and
 quærere gratiam conviviis. Qui, si reputaverint
 to seek favour by banquets. Who, if they shall have reflected
 et quibus temporibus adeptus-sum magistratum,
 and (both) in what times I have obtained the magistracy,
 et quales viri nequiverint (*perf. sub.*) assequi
 and what-sort-of men may have been unable to attain
 idem, et postea quæ genera hominum pervenerint
 the same, and afterwards what kinds of men may have come
 (*perf. sub.*) in senatum, profectò existumabunt me
 into the senate, in-deed will think me
 mutavisse judicium mei animi magis meritò
 to have changed the judgment of my mind rather deservedly [for
 quàm ignaviâ; que majus commodum
 good reason] than from inactivity; and greater advantage
 venturum reipublicæ et meo otio,
 about-to-come [would result] to the republic also from my leisure (re-
 quàm ex negotiis aliorum. Nam
 tirement), than from the businesses (activity) of others. For
 sæpè audiwi Quintum Maxumum, Publium Sci-
 often I have heard Quintus Maximus (and) Publius Sci-
 pionem, præterea præclaros viros nostræ
 pio, besides (other) illustrious men of our
 civitatis solitos dicere ita; animum
 state (to have been) accustomed to speak thus; the mind
 accendi sibi vehementissumè
 to be inflamed to them most-violently [that the mind was greatly
 ad virtutem, cùm intuerentur
 excited] to virtue, when they might (did) look-on
 imagines majorum. Scilicet non illam ceram
 the images of (their) ancestors. Forsooth not that wax
 neque figuram habere tantam vim in sese, sed
 nor figure to have so-great force in themselves, but

eam flammam crescere in pectore egregiis viris
 that flame to increase in the breast to the illustrious men
 memoriâ rerum gestarum, neque sedari priùs-
 by the memory of things carried-on, and-not to be allayed before-
 quàm virtus adæquaverit famam atque gloriam
 that (their) virtue may have equalled the fame and glory

eorum. At contrà, quis omnium est
 of them [their ancestors]. But on-the-other-hand, who of all is

his moribus, quin contendat
 with these (the present) manners, but may contend [who is there

cum
 in our present corrupt manners, that does not rather contend] with
 suis majoribus, divitiis et sumptibus, non probitate
 his ancestors, in riches and in expenses, not in honesty
 neque industriâ. Etiam novi homines, qui
 nor in industry. Also new (obscure) men, who

soliti-erant antea antevenire nobilitatem per
 had been accustomed before to outstrip the nobility by
 virtutem, nituntur ad imperia et honores
 virtue, strive to [obtain] commands and honours
 furtim et per latrocinia potiùs quàm bonis artibus.
 by-stealth and by robberies rather than by good arts.

Proinde-quasi prætura et consulatus, atque omnia
 Just-as-if the pretorship and consulship, and all

alia hujuscemodi, sint clara et magnifica
 other (things) of-this-kind, may be (are) illustrious and magnificent

per se, ac non-habeantur perinde, ut
 by themselves, and may not-be-had (regarded) just-so, as

virtus eorum est, qui sustinent ea. Verum ego
 the virtue of those is, who sustain those (offices). But I

processi liberiùs que altiùs, dum
 have proceeded more (too) freely and more-profoundly [iâr], whilst

piget que tædet me morum civitatis. Nunc
 it grieves and wearies me of the morals of the state. Now

redeo ad inceptum.
 I return to (my) undertaking.

Sum scripturus bellum quod Romanus populus
 I am about to write the war which the Roman people

gessit cum Jugurthâ, rege Numidarum: primùm,
 carried-on with Jugurtha, king of the Numidians: first,

quia fuit magnum et atrox, que variâ victoriâ;
 because it was great and fierce, and with various victory;

dein quia primùm itum-est obviam
 then because first it was gone against (opposition was made)

superbiæ nobilitatis. Quæ contentio permiscuit
 to the pride of the nobility. Which contention confounded

cuncta divina et humana, que processit
 all (things) divine and human, and proceeded

ed vecordiæ, uti bellum, atque vastitas
 thither (to that pitch) of madness, that war, and the desolation

Italix, facerent finem civilibus studiis.
 of Italy, might make (did make) an end to civil pursuits (conten-

Sed priusquam expedio initium hujuscemodi
 tions). But before-that I prepare the beginning of this-kind

rei, repetam supra pauca quò
 of thing, I will trace-back a few (things) in-order-that

ad cognoscendum omnia sint magis
 [to the knowing of them] all (things) may-be more

illustria que magis in aperto. Secundo
 clear and more in open (evident). In the second

Punico bello, quo Hannibal, dux
 Punic war, in which Hannibal, the general of the

Carthaginiensium, attriverat maxume opes Italix,
 Carthaginians, had impaired most the resources of Italy,

post magnitudinem Romani nominis;
 since the greatness [renown] of the Roman name;

Masinissa, rex Numidarum, receptus in
 Masinissa, king of the Numidians, having been received into

amicitiam à Publio Scipione, cui postea fuit
 friendship by Publius Scipio, to whom afterwards was

cognomen Africano ex virtute, fecerat multa
 the surname Africanus from (his) valour, had done many

et præclara facinora militaris rei;
 and illustrious exploits of military thing (nature);

ob quæ Romanus populus dedit dono
 on-account-of which the Roman people gave for a present

regi quascumque urbis (urbes) et agros
 to the king whatsoever cities and lands it (they)
 ceperat manu, Carthaginiensibus victis,
 had taken by hand (by force), the Carthaginians being conquered,
 et Syphace capto, imperium cujus valuit
 and Syphax being taken, the power of whom [Syphax] prevailed
 magnum atque latè in Africâ; igitur amicitia
 great and widely in Africa; therefore the friendship
 Masinissæ permansit bona atque honesta nobis.
 of Masinissa continued good and honourable to us.
 Sed finis imperii que vitæ ejus fuit
 But the end of the government and of the life of him was
 idem. Dein Micipsa filius solus obtinuit regnum,
 the same. Then Micipsa [his son] alone obtained the kingdom,
 Manastabale et Gulussâ fratribus absumptis
 Manastabal and Gulussa (his) brothers having been taken-off
 morbo. Is genuit ex sese Atherbalem et
 by disease. He begot from himself Adherbal and
 Hiempsalem, que habuit domi eodem cultu
 Hiempsal, and had of (at) home in the same-cultivation
 quo suos liberos, Jugurtham, filium
 in which (he had) his-own children, Jugurtha, the son of (his)
 fratris Manastabalis, quem Masinissa reliquerat
 brother Manastabal, whom Masinissa had left
 privatum, quòd ortus-erat ex concubinâ. Qui
 private, because he had sprung from a concubine. Who
 ubi primùm adolevit, pollens viribus,
 when first he grew-up, prevailing in forces (bodily strength),
 decorâ facie, sed multò maxumè validus
 with beautiful appearance, but by-much most strong
 ingenio, non dedit se corrumpendum luxu
 in understanding, he gave-not himself to-be-corrupted to luxury,
 (luxui), neque inertiae. Sed, uti mos illius
 nor to indolence. But, as the custom of that
 gentis est, equitare, jaculari, certare cum
 nation is, to ride, to cast-the-javelin, to contend with (his)
 æqualibus cursu: et cùm anteiret
 equals in the course: and when (though) he might excel (did excel)

omnes gloriâ, tamen esse carus omnibus: ad
 all in glory, yet (he began) to be dear to all: to
 hoc agere pleraque tempora in
 this (besides) to spend [he spent] most [of his] times in
 venando, primus, aut in primis, ferire
 hunting, [was] the first, or among the first, to strike
 leonem atque alias feras, ipse facere
 the lion and other wild-beasts, himself to do [did]
 plurimùm, et loqui minumùm de se. Quibus
 the most, and to say [said] the least of himself. By which
 rebus, tametsi Micipsa fuerat lætus initio,
 things, although Micipsa had been joyful in the beginning,
 existumans virtutem Jugurthæ fore gloriæ
 thinking the virtue of Jugurtha to be about-to-be for glory
 suo regno, tamen postquam intelligit
 to his kingdom, yet after he understands
 adolescentem hominem crescere magis que magis,
 the young man to increase more and more,
 suâ ætate exactâ, et liberis parvis,
 his-own age being spent out, and (his) children small,
 vehementer permotus eo negotio, volvebat multa
 exceedingly affected by that business, he did revolve many
 cum suo animo. Natura mortalium, avida
 (things) with his-own mind. The nature of mortals, covetous
 imperii, et præceps ad cupidinem animi
 of command, and precipitate to the desire of the mind
 explendam, terrebat
 to-be-satiated, [and precipitate in gratifying their desires], did affright
 eum; præterea, opportunitas suæ ætatis que
 him; moreover, the opportunity of his-own age and (that)
 liberorum, quæ agit etiam mediocres viros
 of his children, which acts (drives) even moderate men
 transvorsos; ad hoc studia
 oblique (in a wrong direction); to this (besides) the zeals (affections)
 Numidarum accensa in Jugurtham, ex
 of the Numidians kindled towards Jugurtha (did alarm him), from
 quibus erat anxius, ne qua seditio aut
 whom he was anxious (apprehensive), lest any sedition or

bellum oriretur, si interfecisset talem virum
war might arise, if he might have killed such a man

dolis. Circumventus his difficultatibus, ubi
by stratagems. Beset by these difficulties, when

videt hominem tam acceptam popularibus
he sees a man so accepted (dear) to (his) countrymen

posse opprimi neque per vim, neque insidiis,
to be-able to be destroyed neither by force, nor by snares,

statuit objectare eum periculis, et tentare
he determined to expose him to dangers, and to try

fortunam eo modo, quòd Jugurtha erat promptus
fortune in that manner, because Jugurtha was ready

manu, et appetens militaris gloriæ. Igitur
in hand (action), and desiring of military glory. Therefore

Numantino bello, Micipsa, cùm mitteret
in the Numantine war, Micipsa, when he might send (did send)

auxilia equitum (pl.) atque peditum (pl.) Romano
auxiliaries of cavalry and of infantry to the Roman

populo, præfecit Numidis, quos mittebat in
people, appointed (him) to the Numidians, whom he did send into

Hispaniam, sperans eum faciliè occisurum
Spain, hoping him easily about-to-fall [that he would

vel ostentando virtutem, vel sævitiâ
fall] either in displaying (his) valour, or by the cruelty

hostium; sed ea res evenit aliter ac
of the enemies; but that thing happened otherwise and (than)

ratus-erat. Nam Jugurtha, ut erat impigro
he had imagined. For Jugurtha, as he was with (of) an active

atque acri ingenio, ubi cognovit naturam Publii
and sharp disposition, when he knew the nature of Publius

Scipionis, qui erat tum imperator Romanis, et
Scipio, who was then general to the Romans, and

morem hostium, pervenerat brevè
the manner of the enemies, had come shortly [he soon came]

in tantam claritudinem, multo labore, que multâ
into so-great renown, by much labour, and by much

curâ, præterea, parendo modestissumè, et eundo
care, moreover, by obeying most-modestly, and by going

sæpe obviàm periculis, uti esset
 often toward to dangers, [to meet danger], that he might be (was)
 vehementer carus nostris, maximo
 exceedingly dear to our (men), to the greatest [and the greatest]
 terrori Numantinis. Ac sanè erat et
 terror to the Numantines. And indeed he was and (both)
 strenuus prælio et bonus consilio, quod est in-primis
 vigorous in battle and good in counsel, which is peculiarly
 difficillimum; alterum quorum solet plerùmque
 most-difficult; the one of which is-accustomed generally
 adferre timorem ex providentiâ, alterum temeritatem
 to produce fear from foresight, the other rashness
 ex audaciâ. Igitur imperator agere ferè
 from boldness. Therefore the general (began) to-do almost
 omnis (omnes) asperas res per Jugurtham,
 all rough [perilous] things through Jugurtha,
 habere in amicis, amplecti eum magis
 to have (him) among (his) friends, to embrace him more
 que magis in-dies, quippe
 and more daily, [to become daily more attached to him], inasmuch
 cujus consilium neque ullum
 as whose counsel neither any [as by his counsel no]
 inceptum erat frustrâ. Huc accedebat
 undertaking was in-vain. Hither did approach (was added)
 munificentia animi et solertia ingenii, quibus
 a munificence of mind and cleverness of understanding, by which
 rebus conjunxerat multos ex Romanis sibi
 things he had united many out-of the Romans to him
 familiari amicitia. Eâ tempestate fuere in nostro
 in familiar friendship. In that time there were in our
 exercitu complures novi atque nobiles,
 army very-many new (obscure) and noble (men),
 quibus divitiæ erant potiores bono
 to whom riches were better (more desirable) (than) good
 que honesto; factiosi, potentes domi, magis
 and honourable (conduct); factious, powerful of (at) home, more
 clari quàm honesti apud socios; qui
 conspicuous than honourable among the allies; who

accendebant non-mediocrem animum Jugurthæ
 did inflame the immoderate mind of Jugurtha

pollicitando, si rex Micipsa accidisset
 by promising (frequently), if king Micipsa might have fallen (were
 fore uti solus potiretur
 dead) to be about-to-be that (he) alone might enjoy

imperio (*abl.*) Numidiæ,
 the empire [he alone might obtain his kingdom] of Numidia, [that]

maximam virtutem esse in ipso, omnia
 the greatest valour to be [was] in himself, [that] all (things to

venalia Romæ. Sed postquam, Numantiâ
 be) [were] saleable of (at) Rome. But after, Numantia

deletâ, Publius Scipio decrevit dimittere
 being destroyed, Publius Scipio resolved to dismiss

auxilia, ipse reverti domum, adduxit in
 the auxiliaries, himself to return home, he led into

Prætorium Jugurtham, donatum atque laudatum
 the Prætorian-tent Jugurtha, having been gifted and praised

magnificè pro concione; que ibi secretò monuit
 magnificently before the assembly; and [there] secretly advised

uti coleret amicitiam Romani populi
 (him) that he should cultivate the friendship of the Roman people

potiùs publicè quàm privatim; neu insuesceret
 rather publicly than privately; nor should he accustom

largiri quibus; quod esset
 (himself) to bribe to any; [for] (that) which might-be [is] (the

multorum emi periculose à paucis.
 property) of many to be bought [is bought] dangerously from a few.

Si vellet permanere in suis artibus,
 If he might will to continue in his-own arts, [if he continued

et gloriam et
 to cultivate the abilities he possessed], and (both) glory and

regnum venturum ultrò illi:
 kingdom (to be) about-to-come [would come] spontaneously to him:

sin pergeret properantiùs, ipsum
 but-if he should proceed more (too) hastily, himself (to be)

casurum præcipitem suâmet pecuniâ.
 about-to-fall [that he would fall] headlong by his-own money



Sic locutus, dimisit eum cum literis, quas
 Thus having spoken, he dismissed him with letters (a letter), which
 redderet Micipsæ. Sententia earum erat hæc :
 he might deliver to Micipsæ. The purport of these (it) was this :
 virtus tui Jugurthæ Numantino bello fuit
 the valour of thy Jugurtha in the Numantine war has been
 longè maxuma ; quam rem certè-scio esse gaudio
 by far the greatest ; which thing I certainly know to be for joy
 tibi. Est carus nobis ob sua merita :
 to thee. He is dear to us on-account-of his deserts :
 nitemur summâ ope, ut sit idem
 we will endeavour with the highest might, that he may be the same
 senatui que Romano populo. Quidem gratulor
 to the senate and to the Roman people. Indeed I congratulate
 tibi pro nostrâ amicitia. En habes virum
 to thee for (in regard to) our friendship. Lo thou hast a man
 dignum te (*abl.*), atque suo avo Masinissâ.
 worthy thee, and his-own grandsire Masinissa.
 Igitur ubi rex cognovit ea, quæ
 Therefore when the king knew those (things), which
 acceperat famâ, esse ita ex literis
 he had received by report, to be so from the letters (letter)
 imperatoris, permotus cùm virtute tum gratiâ
 of the general, affected as-well by the valour as by the favour
 viri, flexit suum animum, et aggressus-est
 of the man, he bent (changed) his mind, and essayed
 vincere Jugurtham beneficiis, que statim
 to overcome Jugurtha by favours, and immediately
 adoptavit eum et instituit hæredem pariter cum
 adopted him, and appointed (him) heir equally with
 filiis testamento. Sed ipse confectus
 (his) sons by a will. But he being finished (spent),
 post paucos annos, morbo, atque ætate, cùm
 after a few years, by disease, and by age, when
 intelligeret finem vitæ adesse sibi,
 he might perceive (did perceive) the end of life to be-present to him,
 dicitur habuisse verba hujusmodi cum
 [to be near], is said to have had words of this-kind with

Jugurthâ, coram amicis, et cognatis, que item
 Jugurtha, in-presence-of friends, and relations, and also (his)
 filiis Atherbale et Hiempsale:
 sons Adherbal and Hiempsal:

“Jugurtha, ego accepi te parvum, patre
 “Jugurtha, I received thee little, (thy) father
 amisso, sine spe, sine opibus in
 having been lost [being dead], without hope, without resources into
 meum regnum, existumans me non fore minùs
 my kingdom, thinking me not to-be-about-to-be less
 carum tibi ob beneficia,
 [that I would be no less] dear to thee on-account-of (my) kindnesses,
 quàm si genuissem: neque ea
 than if I might have (had) begotten (thee): neither that
 res habuit me falsam. Nam
 thing has had me deceived. [Nor have I been deceived.] For
 ut omittam tua alia magna et egregia, novissume
 that I may omit thy other great and excellent (acts), very-lately
 rediens Numantiâ, honoravisti que me que meum
 returning from Numantia, thou hast honoured both me and my
 regnum gloriâ; que fecisti Romanos ex
 kingdom by (thy) glory; and thou hast made the Romans from
 amicis amicissimos nobis tuâ virtute: nomen
 friends most-friendly to us by thy valour: the name of (our)
 familiæ renovatum-est in Hispaniâ: postremò,
 family has been renewed in Spain: finally,
 vicisti invidiam gloriâ, quod est
 thou hast conquered envy by glory, (a thing) which is
 difficillimum inter mortalis (mortales). Nunc quoniam
 most-difficult among mortals. Now since
 natura facit finem vitæ mihi, moneo que obtestor
 nature makes an end of life to me, I advise and conjure (thee)
 per hanc dextram, per fidem regni, uti
 by this right (hand), by the faith of a kingdom, that
 habeas hos caros, qui propinqui tibi genere,
 thou mayest have those dear, who relations to thee by kindred,
 sunt fratres meo beneficio; neu malis adjungere
 are brothers by my kindness; nor thou mayest prefer to attach

alienos quam retinere conjunctos sanguine
(to thee) strangers than to retain (those) united by blood.

Non exercitus, neque thesauri sunt præsidia regni,
[Nô]t an army, nor treasures are the defences of a kingdom,

verùm amici: pariuntur officio et fide,
but friends: they are procured by office (service) and by faith,

quos queas neque cogere armis, neque
whom thou mayest be-able neither to compel by arms, nor

parare auro. Autem quis amicior fratri
to procure by gold. But who (should be) more-friendly to a brother

quàm frater? aut quem alienum invenies fidem,
than a brother? or what stranger wilt thou find faithful,

si fueris hostis tuis?
if thou mayest have been (hast been) an enemy to thy-own (relations)?

Equidem ego trado regnum firmum vobis, si eritis
Indeed I deliver the kingdom strong to you, if you will be

boni, imbecillum si mali. Nam parvæ res
good, (but) weak if bad. For small things

crescunt concordia, maxumæ dilabuntur discordia.
increase by concord, the greatest glide-away by discord.

Cæterum, Jugurtha, decet te ante hos, quia
But, Jugurtha, it becomes thee before these, because

es prior ætate et sapientiâ, providere ne
thou art superior in age and wisdom, to provide lest

quid eveniat aliter: nam in omni
any (thing) may happen otherwise [than I wish]: for in every

certamine, qui est opulentior, etiamsi accipit
contest, (he) who is more-opulent, although he receives

injuriam, tamen videtur facere quia plus-potest.
an injury, yet seems to do (it) because he is-more-powerful.

Autem vos, Atherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observate
But you, Adherbal and Hiempsal, reverence, [and] regard

hunc talem virum; imitamini virtutem, et enitimini
this uch a man; imitate (his) valour, and endeavour

ego ne-videar sumpsisse quàm genuisse
(that) I may not-seem (rather) to have adopted than to have begotten

meliores liberos."
better children."

Ad ea, Jugurtha, tametsi intelligebat regem
 To these (words), Jugurtha, although he did perceive the king
 locutum-(esse) ficta, et ipse agitabat longè
 to have spoken feigned (words), and he did revolve far
 aliter animo, tamen respondit benignè pro
 otherwise in mind, yet answered kindly according-to
 tempore. Micipsa moritur paucis diebus post.
 the time. Micipsa dies a few days after.
 Postquam illi fecerant justa magnificè regio
 After they had made the obseques magnificently in a royal
 more, reguli convenerunt in unum,
 manner, the petty-princes assembled in one (place),
 ut disceptarent inter se de cunctis rebus.
 that they might debate among themselves about all matters.
 Sed Hiempsal, qui erat minumus ex illis,
 But Hiempsal, who was the least [the youngest] of them,
 ferox naturâ, despiciens etiam antea ignobilitatem
 fierce by nature, despising even before the mean-descent
 Jugurthæ, quia erat impar materno genere, adsedit
 of Jugurtha, because he was unequal by maternal kindred, sat-beside
 Atherbalem dexterâ, ne Jugurtha foret medius
 Adherbal on the right, lest Jugurtha might be [in the] middle
 ex tribus, quod ducitur honori, et apud
 of the three, which is led (esteemed) for honour, and (also) among
 Numidas. Dein, tamen, fatigatus à
 the Numidians. Afterwards, however, having been importuned by (his)
 fratre, ut concederet ætati, vix transductus-est
 brother, that he might yield to age, scarcely was brought-over
 in alteram partem. Ibi, cùm dissererent
 to the other part (side). There, when they might (did) discuss
 multa de imperio administrando, Jugurtha
 many (things) about the government to-be-administered, Jugurtha
 jacit inter alias res oportere omnia
 throws-out among other things to behave (that it was fit) all
 consulta et decreta quinquennii rescindi, nam
 the decisions and decrees of (the last) five years to be rescinded, for
 Micipsa confectum annis per ea tempora,
 Micipsa worn-out with years during those times,

valuisse parum animo. Tum Hiempsal
 to have availed little in mind. [Was weak in mind.] Then Hiempsal
 respondit idem placere sibi: nam
 answered [that] the same to please to him [pleased him]: for
 illum-ipsam pervenisse adoptione
 [that he] himself (Jugurtha) to have come [had come] by adoption
 in regnum his tribus proxumis annis.
 into the kingdom in these three next (latest) years.
 Quod verbum descendit altius in pectus Jugurthæ
 Which word descended more-deeply into the breast of Jugurtha
 quam quisquam ratus-(erat). Itaque anxius irâ et
 than any-one had supposed. Therefore restless by anger and
 metu ex eo tempore, moliri, parare,
 by fear from that time, (he began) to contrive, to prepare,
 atque habere ea modò in animo, quibus
 and to have those (things) only in mind, by which
 Hiempsal caperetur per dolum. Quæ uti
 Hiempsal might be taken through stratagem. Which as
 procedunt tardius, neque ferox animus
 they advance more (too) slowly, neither (his) fierce mind
 lenitur, statuit perficere inceptum quovis
 is soothed, he determined to accomplish (his) undertaking by any
 modo. Placuerat primo conventu, quem
 manner. It had pleased (them) in the first assembly, which
 memoravi supra, factum-(esse) ab regulis,
 I have related above, to have been made, by the petty-princes, [that]
 thesauros dividi propter dissen-
 the treasures to be divided [should be divided] on-account-of disagree-
 sionem, que finis (fines) imperii constitui
 ment, and the boundaries of government to be assigned [should
 singulis. Itaque tempus decernitur ad
 be assigned] to each. Therefore a time is decreed to (for)
 utramque rem, sed maturius ad pecuniam distri-
 each thing, but sooner to the money to-be-dis-
 buendam.
 tributed. [But that the money should be first distributed.]

Reguli concessere interea in loca propinqua
 The petty-princes departed mean-time into the places near

thesauris, alius aliò (alius aliò). Sed Hiempsal
 to the treasures, one one way (another the other-way). But Hiempsal
 fortè utebatur, in oppido, Thirmidâ, domo ejus,
 by-chance did use, in the town, Thirmidâ, the house of him,
 qui fuerat proximus lictor Jugurthæ, semper
 who had been the nearest (chief) lictor of Jugurthâ, always
 carus que acceptus ei: quem ministrum
 dear and received (agreeable) to him: which servant
 oblatum casu, ille onerat promissis, que impellit,
 presented by chance, he loads with promises, and impels (him),
 uti eat tanquam visens suam domum: paret
 that he may go as-if visiting his house: may procure
 adulterinas claves portarum, nam veræ refere-
 false keys of the gates, for the true (keys) were car-
 bantur ad Hiempsalem: cæterum seipsum venturum
 ried back to Hiempsal: but himself about-to-come
 cum magnâ manu, ubi res postularet.
 with a great band, when the thing might require. [But that he

Numida
 himself would come with a great force, at the proper time.] The Numidian
 conficit mandata brevi; atque introducit milites
 finishes (his) commands shortly; and leads-in the soldiers
 Jugurthæ noctu, uti doctus-erat. Qui postquam
 of Jugurthâ by-night, as he had been instructed. Who after that
 irrupère in ædes diversi
 they burst-in into the houses (house) different (here and there) (began)
 quærere regem, interficere alios dormientis
 to seek the king, to kill others (some) sleeping,
 (dormientes), alios occursantis (occursantes);
 others meeting (them);

scrutari abdita loca; effringere clausa: miscere
 to search the hidden places; to break-open closed (places): to mingle
 omnia strepitu et tumultu: cùm interim
 all (things), with noise and tumult: when mean-time

Hiempsal reperitur occultans se tugurio ancillæ
 Hiempsal is found concealing himself in the hut of a servant
 mulieris, quò profugerat initio pavidus et
 woman, whither he had fled in the beginning fearful and

ignarus loci. Numidæ referunt caput ejus,
 ignorant of the place. The Numidians carry-back the head of him,
 uti jussi-erat, ad Jugurtham. Cæterùm fama
 as they had been ordered, to Jugurtha. But the report
 tanti facinoris divulgatur brevì per omnem Africam :
 of so-great a crime is divulged shortly through all — Africa :
 metus invadit Atherbalem, que omnis (omnes), qui
 fear seizes Adherbal, and all, who
 fuerant sub imperio Micipsæ. Numidæ discedunt
 had been under the government of Micipsa. The Numidians depart
 in duas partes : plures sequuntur Atherbalem,
 (divide) into two factions : the more follow Adherbal,
 sed meliores bello illum alterum. Igitur
 but the better in war that other [Jugurtha]. Therefore
 Jugurtha armat copias quàm maxumas potest :
 Jugurtha arms forces as greatest he can [collects
 adjungit urbis (urbes) partim vi, alias
 a great force] : unites cities partly by force, others
 voluntate suo imperio ; parat imperare omni
 by inclination to his government ; prepares to rule all [over all]
 Numidiæ. Atherbal, tametsi miserat legatos
 Numidia. Adherbal, although he had sent ambassadors (to)
 Romam, qui docerent senatum de cæde fratris,
 Rome, who might inform the senate of the murder of (his) brother,
 et suis fortunis ; tamen fretus multitudine militum,
 and his-own fortunes ; yet relying on the multitude of soldiers,
 parabat contendere armis. Sed ubi res venit ad
 did prepare to contend with arms. But when the thing came to
 certamen, victus profugit ex prælio in
 a contest, being conquered he fled from battle into the [Roman]
 provinciam, ac contendit dehinc Romam. Tum
 province, and hastens thence (to) Rome. Then
 Jugurtha, consiliis patrat, postquam potiebatur
 Jugurtha, (his) designs being accomplished, after that he did possess
 omni Numidiâ (abl.), reputans cum animo in otio
 all Numidia, revolving with (his) mind in leisure
 suum facinus, timere Romanum populum, neque
 his crime, (began) to fear the Roman people, neither

habere spem usquam adversus iram ejus,
 to have hope any-where against the wrath of it (them),
 nisi in avaritiâ nobilitatis, et suâ pecuniâ.
 unless in the avarice of the nobility, and in his-own money.

Itaque paucis diebus, mittit legatos Romam cum
 Therefore in a few days, he sends ambassadors (to) Rome with
 multo auro que argento, quibus præcipit uti primùm
 much gold and silver, to whom he instructs that first
 expleant veteres amicos muneribus, dein anquirant
 they may satisfy (his) old friends with presents, then may acquire

novos: postremò ne-cunctentur parare largiundo
 new: finally they may not-hesitate to procure by bribing
 quemcumque possint. Sed ubi legati venire
 whosoever they may be-able. But when the ambassadors came

Romam, et misere ex præcepto regis,
 (to) Rome, and sent according-to the instruction of the king,
 magna munera hospitibus que aliis, auctoritas
 great presents to (his) hosts and to others, the authority
 quorum pollebat in senatu eâ tempestate:
 of whom was powerful in the senate at that time:

tanta commutatio incessit ut Jugurtha
 so-great a change seized (them) that Jugurtha might (did)
 veniret ex maxumâ invidiâ in gratiam et
 come from the greatest envy (odium) into the interest and
 favorem nobilitatis. Pars quorum inducti spe, alii
 favour of the nobility. Part of whom induced by hope, others
 præmio, nitebantur ambiundo singulos
 by reward, did endeavour by going-about (canvassing) single (members)
 ex senatu, ne-consuleretur graviùs
 of the senate, (that) it might not-be-consulted more (too) severely
 in eum.

against him. [That too severe measures might not be adopted against

Igitur, ubi legati satis-confidunt,
 him.] Therefore, when the ambassadors are sufficiently-confident,
 senatus datur utrisque constituto die. Tum
 the senate (a hearing) is given to each on an appointed day. Then

accepimus Atherbalem locutum-(esse) hoc modo:
 we have heard Adherbal to have spoken in this manner:

"Conscripti patres! meus pater Micipsa moriens
 "Conscript fathers! my father Micipsa dying
 præcepit mihi, uti existumarem tantummodo procura-
 instructed to me, that I should think only the guardian-
 tionem regni Numidiæ meam; cæterum jus et
 ship of the kingdom of Numidia mine; but the right and
 imperium esse penès vos: simul eni-
 government to be in-the-power-of you: at-the-same-time I should en-
 terer esse maximo usui Romano populo domi
 deavour to be for greatest use to the Roman people at-home
 que militiæ. Ducerem vos in locum
 and of war (abroad). I should lead (regard) you in the place
 cognatorum mihi, vos affinium: si
 of relations to me, you of neighbours [and as neighbours]: if
 fecissem ea, me habiturum
 I might have done (had done) those (things), me about-to-have [that I
 exercitum, divitias, munimenta regni
 would have] an army, riches, fortifications of the kingdom
 in vestrâ amicitîâ. Quæ præcepta mei patris
 in your friendship. Which precepts of my father
 cùm agitare, Jugurtha, sceleratissimus
 when I might (did) revolve, Jugurtha, the most-wicked
 homo omnium, quos terra sustinet, vestro imperio
 man of all, whom the earth sustains, your command
 contempto, expulit me nepotem Masinissæ, etiam
 being despised, has expelled me the grandson of Masinissa, even
 ab stirpe socium atque amicum Romani
 from stem (earliest origin) an ally and friend of the Roman
 populi, regno que omnibus fortunis. Atque
 people, from my kingdom and all fortunes. And
 ego, conscripti patres, quoniam eram venturus
 I, conscript fathers, since I was about-to-come
 eò miseriarum, vellem me posse
 to that (pitch) of miseries, should will me to be-able [could have
 petere auxilium à vobis potius
 wished, that I were able] to seek aid from you rather
 ob mea, quàm ob beneficia
 on-account-of my-own [services], than on-account-of the kindnesses

meorum majorum; ac maxumè, beneficia
of my ancestors; and chiefly, [that] kindnesses [favours]

deberi mihi a Romano populo, quibus
to be due [might be due] to me by the Roman people, which

egerem non: secundum ea, uti
I might want not [to be requited]: next-to those, that

uterer debitis, si erant desideranda. Sed
I might use (them as) due, if they were to-be-wanted. But

quoniam probitas ipsa est parum tuta per se,
since honesty self is little (not) safe by itself,

neque fuit in manu mihi, qualis
neither was it in hand (possible) to me, (to know) what-sort

Jugurtha foret;

Jugurtha might be [to determine what sort of person Jugurtha

confugi ad vos, conscripti patres, quibus
might be]; I have fled to you, conscript fathers, to whom

cogor esse oneri priusquam usui,
I am compelled to be for a burden before-that for advantage

quod est miserrimum mihi.
[I have been of any use to you], which is very-wretched to me.

Cæteri reges aut victi bello, recepti-sunt in
The rest (other) kings either conquered in war, have been received into

amicitiam à vobis, aut appetiverunt vestram societatem
friendship by you, of have sought your alliance

in suis dubiis rebus. Nostra familia instituit
in their doubtful affairs. Our family instituted

amicitiam cum Romano populo Carthaginiensi bello,
friendship with the Roman people in the Carthaginian war,

quo tempore fides ejus erat magis petenda
in which time the faith (honour) of it was more to-be-sought

quam fortuna. Conscripti patres! nolite
than the fortune [the advantage]. Conscript fathers! be-unwilling

pati me progeniem quorum nepotem Masinissæ
to suffer me the offspring of whom the grandson of Masinissa

petere auxilium à vobis frustra. Si haberem
to seek aid from you in-vain. If I might have (had)

nihil causæ ad-impetrandum, præter miserandam
nothing of cause to-obtain (it), except (my) miserable

fortunam; quòd paulò antè rex potens genere,
 fortune; that a little before a king powerful in race,
 famâ, atque copiis, nunc deformatus ærumnis,
 in fame, and in resources, now deformed by woes,
 inops exspecto alienas opes: tamen
 destitute I look to foreign (others) resources: yet
 erat majestatis Romani populi prohibere
 it was (the part) of the majesty of the Roman people to prohibit
 injuriam: neque pati regnum cujusquam
 injury: neither to suffer the kingdom of any-one
 crescere per scelus. Verùm ejectus-sum
 to increase by wickedness. But I have been cast-out
 iis finibus, quos Romanus populus dedit meis
 from those boundaries, which the Roman people gave to my
 majoribus: unde pater, et meus avus unâ
 ancestors: whence (my) father, and my grandfather together
 vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginienses.
 with-you expelled Syphax and the Carthaginians.
 Conscripti patres! vestra beneficia erepta-sunt
 Conscript fathers! your kindnesses have been torn-from
 mihi, vos despecti-estis in meâ injuriâ. Eheu
 to me, ye have been despised in my injury. Alas
 miserum me! pater Micipsa, tua beneficia
 wretched me! (whether), father Micipsa, thy favours
 evasere hucce, uti is, quem tu fecisti
 have come hither (to this), that he, whom thou hast made
 parem cum tuis liberis, que participem regni,
 equal with thy-own children, and a partner of the kingdom,
 sit potissimum extinator tuæ stirpis? Ne
 may be chiefly the destroyer of thy stem (race)? Whether
 ergo nostra familia erit nunquam quieta?
 therefore our family shall be never tranquil?
 Ne versabimur semper in sanguine, ferro
 Whether shall we be engaged always in blood, in iron
 fuga? Dum Carthaginienses fuere incolumes,
 (sword), in flight? Whilst the Carthaginians were safe,
 patiebamur omnia sæva jure. Hostis ab
 we did suffer all cruel (things) by right. An enemy from (our)

latere : vos amici procul :
 side : [an enemy pressing hard on us] : you friends at-a-distance :
 omnis spes erat in armis. Postquam illa pestis
 all hope was in arms. After that plague
 ejecta-est ex Africâ, læti agitabamus pacem,
 was-cast-out out-of Africa, joyful we did agitate (enjoy) peace,
 quippe quis erat nullus hostis, nisi fortè
 forsooth to whom there was no enemy, unless by chance
 quem jussissetis. Autem
 whom you might have ordered [us to consider as such]. But
 ecce ! Jugurtha ex-improviso, efferens sese intolerandâ
 lo ! Jugurtha suddenly, exalting himself with intolerable
 audaciâ, scelere, atque superbiâ, meo fratre, atque
 boldness, wickedness, and pride, my brother, and
 eodem suo propinquo interfecto, primum fecit
 the same his-own relation being killed, first made
 regnum ejus prædam sui sceleris : post, ubi
 the kingdom of him the plunder of his wickedness : after, when
 nequit capere me iisdem dolis, expectantem
 he is-unable to take me by the same stratagems, expecting
 nihil minùs, quàm vim aut bellum, efficit in
 nothing less, than violence or war, he makes (me) in
 vestro imperio, sicut videtis, extorrem patriâ,
 your government, as you see, an exile from (my) country,
 domo, inopem et coopertum miseriis, ut
 from home, destitute and covered with miseries, (so) that
 essem tutiùs ubivis quàm in meo regno. Ego
 I might be safer anywhere than in my kingdom. I
 existumabam sic, conscripti patres, uti audiveram
 did think thus, conscript fathers, as I had heard
 meum patrem prædicantem, eos, qui colerent
 my father declaring, those, who might cultivate
 diligenter vestram amicitiam, suscipere multum
 diligently your friendship, to-undertake much
 laborem, cæterum esse maxumè tutos ex omnibus.
 labour, but to be most safe of all.
 Quod fuit in nostrâ familiâ,
 What has been in (in the power of) our family,

præstitit, ut adesset vobis
 it has performed, that it might be present (was present) to you
 in omnibus bellis: conscripti patres, est vestrâ
 in all wars: conscript fathers, it is in your
 manu uti nos simus tuti per otium.
 hand (power) that we may be safe through leisure (in time of
 peace). (My) father left us two brothers:
 ratus-est Jugurtham fore
 he supposed [that] Jugurtha to be about-to-be [would be]
 conjunctum tertium nobis suis beneficiis. Alter
 allied (as) a third to us by his favours. Another
 eorum necatus (est); ego
 (one) of them has been killed; [my brother was killed]; I
 ipse alter vix effugi impias manus.
 myself the other scarcely have escaped his impious hands.
 Quid agam? aut quò potissimum infelix
 What shall I do? or whither chiefly unhappy
 accedam? Omnia præsidia generis
 shall I go-to? All the protections of (my) race
 extincta-sunt: pater concessit naturæ, uti
 have been extinguished: (my) father yielded to nature, as
 erat necesse; propinquus, quem minumè decuit,
 was necessary; a relation, whom by-no-means it became,
 eripuit vitam fratri per scelus: alia
 snatched life to (from my) brother by wickedness: another (one)
 clades oppressit alium: affines, amicos,
 calamity oppressed another (one): (my) kinsmen, friends,
 meos cæteros propinquos, capti ab Jugurthâ,
 my other relations, (those) taken by Jugurtha,
 pars acti-sunt in crucem pars objecti
 part have been driven (affixed) to a cross part exposed
 bestiis: pauci, quibus anima relicta-est,
 to beasts: few, to whom soul (existence) has been left,
 clausi in tenebris, exigunt vitam graviolem
 shut-up in darknesses, spend life more-severe (than)
 morte cum mœrore et luctu. Si omnia, quæ
 death with sorrow and grief. If all (things), which

aut amisi, aut facta-sunt advorsa ex necessariis
either I have lost, or have been made adverse from necessary

manerent incolumia; tamen si quid
(friendly) might remain safe; yet if any (thing)

mali accidisset, ex-improviso,
of evil might have happened (had happened) suddenly,

implorarem vos, conscripti patres, quibus decet,
I would implore you, conscript fathers, to whom it becomes,

jus et omnis (omnes) injurias esse
right and (that) all injuries to be [should be]

curæ, pro magnitudine imperii.
for care, [cared for], for (considering) the greatness of (your) empire.

Verò nunc exul patriâ, domo, solus
But now an exile from (my) country, from home, alone

atque egens omnium honestarum rerum, quos
and needing of all honourable things, whom

accedam, aut quos appellem? ne nationes
may I go-to, or whom may I address? whether (those) nations

an reges, omnes qui sunt infesti nostræ familiæ
or kings, all who are hostile to our family

ob vestram amicitiam? an licet mihi adire
on-account-of your friendship? or is-it-lawful for me to go

quoquam, ubi sint non plurima hostilia
any-where, where there may-be not very-many hostile

monumenta meorum majorum? an potest quisquam,
monuments of my ancestors? or can any-one,

qui aliquando fuit hostis vobis
who sometime [at any time] has been an enemy to you

misereri nostri? Postremò, Masinissa ita
to pity of us? [pity us]? Finally, Masinissa so

instituit nos, conscripti patres, ne-coleremus
instructed us, [conscript fathers], (that) we should not-cultivate

quem, ne-acciperemus societates,
[the friendship of] any one, (that) we should not-receive alliances,

ne nova foedera, nisi Romani populi:
not new leagues, unless (those) of the Roman people:

abundè magna præsidia fore nobis in vestrà
abundantly great protections to be about-to-be to us in your

amicitiâ :

friendship: [that your friendship would be an ample protection to us]:

occidendum nobis unâ, si
to-be-fallen to (by) us [that we must fall] together, if

fortuna mutaretur huic imperio. Estis magna et
fortune should be changed to this empire. You are great and

opulenti virtute ac diis volentibus; omnia
opulent by valour and the gods willing; all (things)

sunt secunda et obedientia; quòd licet curare
are prosperous and obedient; wherefore it is-lawful to take-care

faciliùs injurias sociorum. Vereor tantum
(redress) more-easily the injuries of allies. I fear only

illud, ne privata amicitia Jugurthæ, parùm cognita,
that, lest the private friendship of Jugurtha, little known,

agat quos transversos: quos ego audio
may drive any oblique (astray): whom I hear

niti maxumâ ope, ambire, fatigare vos
to endeavour with greatest might, to go-about, to importune you

singulos, ne-statuantis quid de
single (individually), (that) you may not-determine any (thing) of (him)

absente, causâ incognitâ: me,
absent, (his) cause being unknown (unheard): [that] me, [I],

cui licuerit manere in
to whom it may have been-lawful [it was permitted] to remain in (my)

regno fingere verba, et simulare fugam.
kingdom to feign words, and to pretend flight. [Made a feigned

Quòd utinam videam illum,
statement and pretended flight]. But O-that I may see him,

impio facinore cujus projectus-sum in has
by the impious crime of whom I have been cast into these

miserias, simulantem hæc eadem: et
miseries, pretending these same (things): and (that)

aliquando cura humanarum rerum oriatur aut apud
some-time a cure of human things may arise either with

vos aut apud immortalis (immortales) deos; ut ille,
you or with the immortal gods; that he,

qui est nunc ferox atque præclarus suis sceleribus,
who is now fierce and conspicuous by [his] crimes,

excruciatus omnibus malis, reddet gravis (graves) poenas
tortured by all evils, will return heavy penalties

impietatis in nostrum parentem, necis mei fratris,
of impiety unto our parent, of [for] the murder of my brother,

que mearum miseriarum. Jam, jam, frater carissime
and of [for] my miseries. Now, now, brother most-dear

meo animo, quamquam vita erepta-est tibi,
to my mind, although life has been torn to (from) thee,

immature, et unde minime-decui;
immature [while quite young], and whence (by whom) it-least-became;

tamen puto tuum casum magis lætandum quàm
yet I think thy lot more to-be-rejoiced-at than

dolendum. Enim amisisti non simul cum animâ
to-be-grieved-at. For thou hast lost not together with life

regnum, sed fugam, exilium, egestatem et omnis
a kingdom, but flight, exile, want and all

(omnes) has ærumnas, quæ premunt me: At ego
these woes, which oppress me: But I

infelix, præcipitatus in tanta mala, pulsus ex
unhappy, precipitated into so-great evils, driven out-of (my)

patrio regno, præbeo spectaculum humanarum rerum;
native kingdom, afford a spectacle of human things;

incertus quid agam, ne ipse egens
uncertain what I may do, whether myself wanting (destitute)

auxilii, persequar tuas injurias, an potestas
of aid, shall prosecute thy wrongs, or (whether I) the power

cujus vitæ que necis pendet ex alienis opibus,
of whose life and death depends of (on) foreign (others') resources

consulam regno.
[depends on the aid of others], may consult (provide) for the kingdom.

Utinam! emori
[May provide for the welfare of the kingdom.] O-that! to die

esset honestus exitus meis fortunis, ne-viderer
might be an honourable issue to my fortunes, (that) I might not-seem

vivere contemptus, si defessus malis, concessissem
to live despised, if wearied by evils, I might have yielded

injuriæ. Nunc quoniam neque lubet
(had yielded) to injury. Now since neither it pleases (me)

vivere, neque licet mori sine dedecore, conscripti
 to live, nor is it-lawful to die without disgrace, conscript
 patres, per vos, per liberos atque vestros parentes
 fathers, by you, by (your) children and your parents,
 per majestatem Romani populi, subvenite mihi
 by the majesty of the Roman people, aid to me [me]
 misero; ite obviam injuriæ; nolite pati
 wretched; go toward (oppose) to injury; be-unwilling to suffer
 regnum Numidiæ, quod est vestrum, tabescere per
 the kingdom of Numidia, which is your-own, to waste-away by
 scelus et sanguinem nostræ familiæ."
 wickedness and the blood of our family."

Postquam rex fecit finem loquendi, legati
 After-that the king made an end of speaking, the ambassadors
 Jugurthæ, freti magis largitione quam causâ,
 of Jugurtha, relying more on bribery than (their) cause,
 respondent paucis: Hiempsalem
 answer in few (words): Hiempsal (to have been)
 interfectum ab Numidis, ob suam sævitiam;
 killed by the Numidians, on-account-of his cruelty;
 Atherbalem inferentem bellum ultro queri
 [that] Adherbal bringing-on war spontaneously to complain
 postquam superatus-sit
 [complained] after that he may have been conquered (was conquered)
 quòd nequisset facere injuriam:
 because he might have been unable (had been unable) to do injury:
 Jugurtham petere ab senatu
 [that] Jugurtha to seek [sought] from the senate (that)
 ne-putaret se alium ac cognitus-esset
 it might not-think himself other than he might have been known
 Numantiæ, neu poneret verba
 (had been known) at Numantia, nor might place the words
 inimici ante sua facta. Deinde utrique egrediuntur
 of an enemy before his deeds. Afterwards both go-out
 curiâ: senatus statim consulitur: fautores
 from the senate-house: the senate immediately is consulted: the favourers
 legatorum, præterea magna pars depravata gratiâ,
 of the ambassadors, besides a great part corrupted by favour

nitebantur contemnere dicta Atherbalis,
 (interest), did endeavour to despise the sayings of Adherbal,
 extollere virtutem Jugurthæ laudibus, gratiâ, voce,
 to extol the virtue of Jugurtha by praises, by favour, by voice,
 denique omnibus modis pro alieno scelere et
 finally by all means for foreign (another's) wickedness and
 flagitio,
 villany [they exerted themselves to defend the wickedness and villany
 of another], quasi pro suâ gloriâ. At contra
 as-if for their-own glory. But on-the-other-hand
 pauci, quibus bonum et æquum erat carius
 a few, to whom good and just was dearer (than)
 divitiis, censebant subveniendum Atherbali,
 riches, did think to-be-relieved to Adherbal (Adherbal
 et mortem Hiempsalis severe
 should be relieved) and the death of Hiempsal severely
 vindicandam. Sed ex omnibus maxumè Æmilius
 to-be-avenged. But out-of all chiefly Æmilius
 Scaurus, nobilis homo, impiger, factiosus, avidus
 Scaurus, a noble man, active, factious, greedy
 potentiæ, honoris, divitiarum, cæterum callidè
 of power, of honour, of riches, but cunningly
 occultans sua vitia. Postquam is videt famosam
 concealing his vices. After that he sees the infamous
 que impudentem largitionem regis, veritus
 and shameless bribery of the king, having feared
 quod solet in tali re, ne polluta licentia
 what is-usual in such a thing, lest the polluted licentiousness
 accenderet invidiam, continuit
 might inflame envy [might excite odium], he restrained (his)
 animum à consuetâ lubricine. Tamen illa pars,
 mind from [his] wonted passion. However that part
 quæ anteferebant pretium aut gratiam vero,
 [party], which did prefer reward or favour to truth,
 vicit in senatu. Decretum fit, uti decem
 conquered in the senate. A decree is made, that ten
 legati dividerent regnum quod Micipsa obtinuerat,
 ambassadors should divide the kingdom, which Micipsa had obtained,

inter Jugurtham et Atherbalem. Cujus legationis,
 between Jugurtha and Adherbal. Of which embassy,
 Lucius Opimius, clarus homo, et tum potens in
 Lucius Opimius, an illustrious man, and then powerful in
 senatu, fuit princeps; quia consul, Caio Graccho
 the senate, was chief; because (as) consul, Caius Gracchus
 et Marco Fulvio interfectis, exercuerat acerrumè
 and Marcus Fulvius being killed, he had exercised very-sharply
 vindictam nobilitatis in plebem. Jugurtha,
 the revenge of the nobility against the common-people. Jugurtha,
 tametsi habuerat eum in amicis Romæ, tamen
 although he had had him among friends at Rome, yet
 recepit curatissumè; perfecit dando
 received (him) most-attentively; he [Jugurtha] accomplished by giving
 et pollicendo multa, uti anteferet
 and by promising many (things), that he might prefer [that Opimius
 commodum regis famæ, fide (fidei),
 should prefer] the convenience of the king to fame, to faith (honour),
 postremò omnibus suis rebus. Aggressus reliquos
 lastly to all his-own things. Having attacked the remaining
 legatos eâdem viâ, capit plerosque :
 ambassadors [in the same manner], he takes most: [he gains most
 fides fuit carior paucis, quàm pecunia.
 of them]: faith (honour) was dearer to few, than money.
 In divisione, pars Numidiæ, quæ attingit Mauritaniam,
 In the division, the part of Numidia, which touches Mauritania,
 opulentior agro que viris, traditur Jugurthæ.
 more-opulent in land and in men, is delivered to Jugurtha.
 Atherbal possedit illam alteram potiore specie
 Adherbal possessed that other (part) better in appearance
 quàm usu, quæ erat portuosior, et magis exornata
 than in use, which was superior-in-harbours, and more furnished
 ædificiis. Res videtur postulare
 with buildings. The thing (subject) seems to require (me)
 exponere situm Africæ paucis, et attingere
 to explain the situation of Africa in few (words), and to touch-on
 eas gentis (gentes) quibuscum bellum aut amicitia
 those nations with which war or friendship

fuit vobis. Sed loca, et nationes, item
 had been to us. But the places, and nations, also
 solitudines, quæ frequentata-sunt minùs ob
 deserts, which have been frequented less on-account-of
 calorem aut asperitatem, narraverim haud faciliè
 heat or roughness, I may have related not easily

compertum, de iis; .
 (as) discovered, of those; [I cannot easily, or with any certainty,
 absolvam
 relate what may have been discovered respecting them]; I will despatch
 cætera quàm-paucissumis.
 the rest in the fewest possible (words).

In divisione orbis terræ, plerique posuere
 In the division of the globe of the earth, most have placed
 Africam in tertiâ parte: pauci Asiam et
 Africa in the third part: a few (say) Asia and
 Europam tantummodo esse, sed Africam
 Europe only to be, but Africa (to be contained)
 in Europâ. Ea habet finis (fines) ab occidente,
 in Europe. It has [for] boundaries from (on) the west,
 fretum nostri maris et oceani: ab ortu
 the strait of our sea and of the ocean [Gibraltar]: from the rising
 solis declivem latitudinem,
 of the sun (on the east) a sloping latitude, [extent in breadth],
 quem locum incolæ appellant Catabathmon. Mare
 which place the inhabitants call the Catabathmus. The sea
 sævum, importuosum: ager fertilis frugum,
 (is) rough, harbourless: the land fertile of fruits
 bonus pecori, infœcundus arbori: penuria aquarum
 good for cattle, unfruitful for tree: scarcity of waters
 cœlo que terrâ:
 from heaven and from earth: [there is a scarcity of rain and of rivers]:
 genus hominum salubri corpore, velox,
 the race of men with (of) wholesome body, swift,
 patiens laborum: senectus dissolvit plerosque,
 enduring of labours: old-age destroys most,
 nisi qui interiire ferro, aut à bestiis:
 unless (those) who have perished by iron (sword), or by beasts:

nam morbus hand sæpe superat quemquam. Ad
for disease not often overcomes any-one. To

hoc plurima animalia malefici generis. Sed
this (besides) very-many animals of a destructive kind. But

dicam quàm-paucissumis, qui mortales habuerint
I will tell in the-fewest-possible (words), what mortals may have had

Africam initio, que qui postea
(inhabited) Africa in the beginning, and who afterwards

accesserint, aut quo modo per-
may have approached (were added), or in what manner they may have

mixti-sint inter se, quamquam est diversum
been intermingled among themselves, although it is different

ab eâ famâ, quæ obtinet plerosque,
from that report [account], which possesses most [that

tamen, ut interpretatum-est nobis ex
generally prevails], however, as it has been interpreted to us out-of

Punicis libris, qui dicebantur regis
the Punic books, which were said (to be those) of king

Hiempsalis; que uti cultores ejus terræ
Hiempsal; and as the tillers [inhabitants] of that land

putant rem habere sese. Cæterum fides
think the thing to have itself [believe]. But the faith

ejus rei erit penès auctores.
(credit) of that thing shall be in-the-power-of the authors. [But the

Gætuli
truth of such narrations must rest with the authors thereof.] The Getulians

et Libyes, asperi que inculti, quîs et ferina
and the Libyans, rough and uncultivated, to whom and (both) wild

caro et pabulum humi erat cibis, uti pecoribus,
flesh and fodder of the ground was food, as to cattle,

habuere Africam initio. Hi regebantur
had (inhabited) Africa in the beginning. These were ruled

neque moribus, neque lege, aut imperio cujusquam:
neither by morals, neither by law, or command of any-one:

vagi, palantes, habebat sedes, quas
wandering, straying, they did have the seats [the places of rest], which

nox coegerat. Sed postquam Hercules
night had compelled (them to have). But after-that Hercules

interiit in Hispaniâ, sicut Afri putant, exercitus
 perished in Spain, as the Africans think, the army
 ejus compositus ex variis gentibus, duce
 of him composed out-of various nations, (their) leader
 amisso, ac multis passim petentibus imperium
 being lost, and many every-where seeking command
 quisque sibi, dilabitur brevî.

each for himself, glides-away shortly. [The army is soon dispersed.]

Ex eo numero Medi, Persæ, et Armenii
 Out-of that number the Medes, the Persians, and the Armenians
 transvecti navibus in Africam, occupare locos
 transported in ships into Africa, occupied the places
 proximos nostro mari. Sed Persæ
 nearest to our sea [the Mediterranean]. But the Persians

magis intra oceanum :

more within the ocean : [but the Persians settled near to the Atlantic

que hi habuere alveos navium inversos pro
 ocean]: and these had the hulls of ships inverted for

tuguriis: quia neque materia erat in agris,
 huts: because neither material was in the fields,

neque copia emundi aut mutandi ab
 neither plenty (opportunity) of buying or of changing from

Hispanis. Magnum mare et ignara lingua
 the Spaniards. A great sea and an unknown tongue

prohibebant commercia. Hi paulatim miscuere
 did prohibit commerces. These by-degrees mixed

Getulos secum per connubia; et ipsi appellavere
 the Getulians with-them by marriages; and they called

semet Numidas, quia sæpe tentantes agros
 themselves Numidians, because often trying the fields

petiverant alia, deinde alia loca. Cæterum
 they had sought other, afterwards other (different) places. But

adhuc ædificia agrestium Numidarum, quæ illi
 as-yet the edifices of the rustic Numidians, which they

vocant Mapalia, sunt oblonga, tecta incurvis
 call Mapalia, are oblong, covered with curved

lateribus, quasi carinæ navium. Autem Libyes
 sides, as-if the keels of ships. But the Libyans

accessere Medis et Armeniis.
 acceded (added themselves to) to the Medes and to the Armenians.

Nam hi agitabant propius Africum mare;
 For these did agitate (live) nearer the African sea;
 (Gætuli magis sub sole; haud procul ab
 (the Getulians more under the sun; not far from

ardoribus) que hi habuere oppida maturè.
 the heats) and these (the Libyans) had towns early.

Nam divisi freto ab Hispaniâ, instituerant
 For divided by a strait from Spain, they had resolved

mutare res inter se. Libyes corrumpere
 to exchange things among themselves. The Libyans corrupted

nomen eorum paulatim, appellantes, barbarâ
 the name of them by-degrees, calling (them), in barbarous

linguâ, Mauros, pro Mædis. Sed res
 tongue, Moors, instead-of Medes. But the thing (state)

Persarum adolevit brevî: ac postea Numidæ
 of the Persians increased shortly: and afterwards the Numidians

nomine, digressi à parentibus propter
 by name, having departed from (their) parents on-account-of (their)

multitudinem, possedere ea loca, quæ proxuma
 multitude, possessed those places, which nearest

Carthaginem appellatur Numidia. Deinde, utrique
 Carthage is called Numidia. Afterwards, each

freti alteris, coegere
 [the parent state, and colony] relying on the others, compelled (their)

finitimos armis aut metu sub suum imperium;
 neighbours by arms or by fear under their-own command;

addidere nomen que gloriam sibi: magis hi
 they added name and glory to themselves: rather these

qui processerant ad nostrum mare: quia
 [the colony] who had proceeded to our sea: because

Libyes minùs bellicosi quàm Gætuli: denique,
 the Libyans (are) less warlike than the Getulians: finally,

pleraque inferior pars Africæ possessa-est ab
 most-of the lower part of Africa was-possest by

Numidis: omnes victi concessere in gentem
 the Numidians: all the conquered yielded into the nation

Numantiam, certum, omnia esse
 Numantia, certain [that for a certainty], all (things) to be
 venalia Romæ, et simul accensus
 venal at Rome, and at-the-same-time having been inflamed
 pollicitationibus illorum, quos expleverat paulò antè
 by the promises of those, whom he had satisfied a little before
 muneribus, intendit animum in regnum
 with gifts, directs (his) mind into the kingdom
 Atherbalis. Ipse acer, bellicosus: at is quem
 of Adherbal. Himself vigorous, warlike: but he whom
 petebat, quietus, imbellis, placidus ingenio,
 he did seek, (was) quiet, unwarlike, placid in disposition,
 opportunus injuriæ, metuens magis quàm metuendus.
 suitable for injury, fearing rather than to-be-feared.
 Igitur invadit finis (fines) ejus de-improviso cum
 Therefore he invades the boundaries of him suddenly with
 magnâ manu: capit multos mortalis (mortales), cum
 a great band: takes many mortals, with
 pecore atque aliâ prædiâ: incendit ædificia;
 cattle and with other plunder: burns the edifices;
 accedit pleraque loca hostiliter cum equitatu.
 approaches most places hostilely with cavalry.
 Deinde convertit cum omni multitudine in suum
 Then he turns with all the multitude into his-own
 regnum, existumans Atherbalem permotum dolore
 kingdom, thinking Adherbal moved by grief
 vindicaturum suas injurias
 (resentment) about-to-avenge [would revenge] his wrongs
 manu, que eam rem fore causam
 by hand (action), and that thing to-be-about-to-be [would be] the cause
 belli. At ille misit legatos ad Jugurtham,
 of war. But he sent ambassadors to Jugurtha,
 questum de injuriis, quòd neque existumabat se
 to complain of the injuries, because neither did he think himself
 parem armis, et fretus-erat amicitîâ Romani populi
 equal in arms, and had relied on the friendship of the Roman people
 magis quàm Numidis: qui tametsi retulerant
 rather than on the Numidians: who although they had brought-back

contumeliosa dicta, tamen decrevit pati omnia
contumelious sayings, yet he resolved to suffer all (things)

priusquàm sumere bellum : quia
sooner-than to take war [to make war]: because (war)

tentatum antea cesserat secùs. Cupido
tried before had resulted otherwise (untowardly). The desire

Jugurthæ neque minuebatur magis eò :
of Jugurtha neither was lessened more on-this-account :

quippe qui invaserat jam totum regnum ejus
inasmuch-as (one) who had invaded already the whole kingdom of him

animo. Itaque cœpit gerere bellum non ut antea,
in mind. Therefore he began to carry-on war not as before,

cum prædatoriâ manu, sed magno exercitu comparato,
with a plundering band, but with a great army being provided,

et apertè petere imperium totius Numidiæ.
and openly to seek the command of the whole of Numidia.

Cæterum, quâ pergebat, vastare
But, wheresoever he did proceed (he began), to lay-waste

urbis (urbes), agros, agere prædas,
cities, lands, to drive-away plunders [to drive off the cattle

augere animum suis, terrorem
and flocks], to increase mind (spirit) to his-own (men), terror

hostibus.
to the enemies. [To increase the courage of his own men, and strike

Atherbal ubi intelligit processum-
terror to his enemies.] Adherbal when he understands to have pro-

(esse) eò, uti regnum aut esset
ceeded [that it had come] to-this, that (his) kingdom either should be

relinquendum, aut retinendum armis, necessario
to-be-left, or to-be-retained by arms, necessarily

parat copias, et procedit obvius Jugurthæ.
prepares forces, and proceeds opposite (against) to Jugurtha.

Interim exercitus utriusque consedit prope oppidum
Meantime the army of each encamped near the town.

Cirtam, haud longè à mari; et prælium non
Cirta, not far from the sea; and the battle (was) not

inceptum, quia erat extremum diei: sed ubi
begun, because it was the extreme of the day: but when

plerumque noctis processit, lumine etiam tum
 most of the night advanced, the light even then (being)

obscurō,
 obscure [the night having nearly passed, and the day began to dawn],

Jugurthini milites, signo dato, invadunt castra
 the Jugurthine soldiers, the signal being given, invade the camps

hostium; fugant que fundunt partim
 of the enemies; put-to-flight and pour (rout) partly (some)

semisomnos, alios sumentes arma: Atherbal profugit
 half-asleep, others taking arms: Adherbal escapes

cum paucis equitibus Cirtam: et ni fuisset
 with a few horsemen (to) Cirta: and unless there might have been

multitudo togatorum, quæ prohibuit
 (had been) a multitude of toga-wearers (Romans), which prohibited

Numidas insequentes mœnibus, bellum inter duos
 the Numidians pursuing from the walls, the war between the two

reges foret cœptum et patratum uno die. Igitur
 kings might be begun and finished in one day. Therefore

Jugurtha circumscedit oppidum, aggreditur expugnare
 Jugurtha beset the town, attempts to storm (it)

vineis que turribus, et machinis omnium generum:
 with mantlets and towers and machines of all kinds:

maximè festinans antecapere tempus
 chiefly hastening to anticipate the time (of return)

legatorum, quos audiverat missos ab
 of the ambassadors, whom he had heard (to have been) sent by

Atherbale Romam ante prælium factum.
 Adherbal (to) Rome before the battle being done (fought).

Sed postquam senatus accepit de bello eorum,
 But after that the senate received (heard) of the war of them,

tres adolescentes legantur in Africam, qui adeant
 three young-men are deputed into Africa, who may go-to

ambos reges; nuncient verbis senatûs
 both the kings; may announce (to them) in the words of the senate

que Romani populi, velle et censere eos discedere
 and of the Roman people, to will and to think them to depart

ab armis:
 from arms: [that it was their wish and determination that they should

ita esse dignum que se que
desist from war]: so to be worthy and (both) themselves and
illis.

them. [This was due both to their dignity and that of the kings.]

Legati veniunt maturantes in Africam; magis
The ambassadors come hastening into Africa; the more

eò quòd audiebatur Romæ, dum parant
on-this-account, because it was heard at Rome, whilst they prepare

proficisci, de prælio facto, et oppugnatione
to set-out, of the battle having been done (fought), and the siege

Cirtæ. Sed is rumor erat clemens. Oratione
of Cirta. But that report was mild. The speech

quorum acceptâ, Jugurtha respondit, neque
of whom being received, Jugurtha answered, neither

quidquam esse majus neque carius sibi
any (thing) to be greater nor dearer to him (than)

auctoritate senatûs: se ita enisum-(esse) ab
the authority of the senate: himself so to have endeavoured from

adolescentiâ ut probaretur ab quoque optumo:
youth that he might be approved by every best (man):

placuisse Publio Scipioni,
to have pleased [that he had made himself acceptable] to Publius Scipio,

summo viro, virtute, non malitiâ: adoptatum-esse
the highest man, by virtue, not by malice: to have been adopted

in regnum à Micipsâ ob easdem artis (artes),
into the kingdom by Micipsa for the same, arts (endowments),

non penuriâ liberorum: cæterum quòd fe-
not from want of children: but by how-much he might have

cisset plura bene atque strenuè, eò
done (had done) more (things) well and vigorously, by that

animum minùs tolerare
(therefore) (his) mind less to endure [would less endure]

injuriam: Atherbalem insidiatum-(esse) suæ vitæ
injury: Adherbal to have plotted for his life

dolis: quod ubi comperisset, isse obviâ
by deceits: which when he might have found, to have gone toward

sceleri:
(he opposed) to wickedness: [he discovered and opposed this wickedness]:

Romanum populum facturum neque rectè, neque
 the Roman people (to be) about-to-do neither rightly, neither
 pro bono, si prohibuerit sese ab jure
 for [their] good, if it shall have prohibited him from the right
 gentium: postremo, missurum
 of nations: lastly, (to be) about-to-send [that he was about to
 brevì legatos Romam de omnibus rebus.
 send] shortly ambassadors (to) Rome concerning all things.
 Ita utrique digrediuntur. Copia Atherbalis
 Thus both depart. An opportunity of Adherbal
 appellandi fuit non. Jugurtha, ubi
 to-be-addressed (of addressing Adherbal) was not Jugurtha, when
 ratus-est eos decessisse Africâ, neque posset
 he supposed them to have departed from Africa, neither he might be-able
 expugnare Cirtam armis propter
 to storm [neither could he storm] Cirta with arms on-account-of
 naturam loci, circumdat mœnia vallo atque
 the nature of the place, he surrounds the walls with a rampart and
 fossâ: extruit turris (turres), que firmat eas
 trench: raises towers, and strengthens them
 præmiliâ: præterea tentare dies que noctes
 with guards: besides (he began) to try days and nights
 aut per vim aut dolis ostentare
 [to take the place] either by violence or stratagems: to display
 modò præmia, modò formidinem defensoribus mœnium,
 now rewards, now terror to the defenders of the walls,
 erigere suam ad virtutem hortando, prorsus
 to exalte his own (men) to valour by encouraging, altogether
 intentum parare cuncta. Atherbal ubi intelligit
 intent to prepare all (things). Adherbal when he understands
 omnia (cuncta) suam fortunas sitas in extremo,
 all his fortunes situate in extreme (danger),
 hostem infestum, nullam spem auxilii, bellum non
 the enemy hostile, no hope of assistance, the war not
 summo trahi penuriâ necessariarum rerum;
 to be able to be prosecuted from want of necessary things; [he]
 delegit duos maxumâ impigros ex iis, qui profugerant
 chosen two most active out-of-those who had fled

unâ Cirtam, confirmat eos pollicendo
 together (to) Cirta, strengthens (prevails on) them by promising
 multa, ac miserando suum casum, uti
 many (things), and by bewailing his-own misfortune, that
 pergerent noctu per munitiones hostium
 they would proceed by night through the fortifications of the enemies
 ad proximum mare, dein Romam. Numidæ
 to the next sea, then (to) Rome. The Numidians
 efficiunt jussa paucis diebus; literæ
 execute the commands in a few days; letters (a letter)
 Atherbalis recitatæ in senatu, sententia quarum
 of Atherbal (was) read-aloud in the senate, the purport of which
 fuit hæc:
 was this:

“Conscripti patres! mitto sæpè ad vos oratum
 “Conscript fathers! I send often to you to entreat
 non meâ culpâ, sed vis Jugurthæ subigit;
 not by my-own fault, but the violence of Jugurtha forces (me);
 quem tanta lubido extinguendi me invasit, uti
 whom so-great a desire of destroying me has seized, that
 neque habeat vos, neque immortalis (im-
 neither he may have (he has) you, nor the immortal
 mortales) deos in animo; malit
 gods in (his) mind; he may have-rather (he prefers)
 meum sanguinem quàm omnia Itaque socius
 my blood than all (things). Therefore an ally
 et amicus Romani populi, teneor obsessus armis
 and friend of the Roman people, I am held besieged with arms
 jam quintum mensem: neque beneficia mei patris
 now the fifth month: neither the favours of my father
 Micipsæ, neque vestra decreta auxilantur mihi:
 Micipsæ, nor your aid decrees aid to me:
 sum incertus urgear acrius ferro,
 I am uncertain (whether) I may be oppressed more-fiercely by iron
 an fame. Mea fortuna dehortatur me
 (sword), or by hunger. My fortune dissuades me
 scribere plura de Jugurthâ: etiam expertus-sum
 to write more concerning Jugurtha: also I have experienced

antes, parùm fidei esse miseris. Nisi tamen
before, little of faith (credit) to be to the wretched. Unless however

intelligo illum petere suprâ quàm ego sum,
I understand him to seek (something) above than I am,

neque sperare vestram
[something higher than myself], neither to hope-for your

amicitiam et meum regnum simul. Occultum-est
friendship and my kingdom together. It has been concealed

nemini utrum existimet gravior. Nam occidit
to no-one which he may think more-serious. For he killed

meum fratrem Hiempsalem initio; dein
my brother Hiempsal in the beginning; afterwards

expulit me patrio regno. Quæ sanè
he expelled me from (my) paternal kingdom. What indeed

fuerint nostræ injuriæ, nihil ad vos.
may have been (have been) our wrongs, (is) nothing to you.

Verùm nunc tenet vestrum regnum armis: tenet
But now he possesses your kingdom by arms: he holds

clausum, atque obsidet me, quem vos posuistis
shut (confined), and besieges me, whom you have placed

imperatorem Numidis: mea pericula declarant
(as) a ruler to the Numidians: my dangers declare

quanti fecerit verba lega-
of how-much (value) he may have made (has made) the words of the am-

torum. Quid est reliquum, quo possit moveri,
bassadors. What is remaining, by which he may be-able to be moved,

nisi vestra vis? Nam ego quidem vellem et
unless your force? For I indeed should wish and (both)

hæc, quæ scribo, et illa quæ antea
these (words), which I write, and those (things) which before

questus-sum in senatu, forent vana
I have complained in the senate, might be (were) vain (groundless)

potiusquam mea miseria faceret fidem verbis.
rather-than my misery should make faith (credit) to (my) words.

Sed quoniam natus-sum eò, ut essem ostentui
But since I have been born for-this, that I might be for a spectacle

scelerum Jugurthæ, jam non-deprecor mortem
of the wickednesses of Jugurtha, now I do not-deprecate death

neque ærumnas, tantummodo imperium inimici, et
 nor miseries, but-only the command of an enemy, and
 cruciatus corporis. Consulite regno
 tortures of body. Consult (provide) for the kingdom
 Numidiæ quod est vestrum uti libet: eripite
 of Numidia which is your-own as it pleases (you): rescue
 me ex impiis manibus, per majestatem
 me from impious hands, by (for the sake of) the majesty
 imperii, per fidem amicitie; si ulla memoria
 of the empire, by the faith of friendship; if any recollection
 mei avi Masinissæ remanet apud vos."
 of my grand-sire Masinissa remains among you."

His literis recitatis, fuere
 These letters (this letter) having been read-aloud, there were (some)
 qui censerent exercitum mittendum
 who might think (thought) an army to-be-sent (should be sent)
 in Africam, et subveniendum Atherbali
 into Africa, and to-be-relieved to Adherbal [and Atherbal re-
 lieved] quamprimum, uti interim
 as-soon-as-possible, that [in the mean time]
 consuleretur de Jugurthâ, quoniam
 it should be deliberated concerning Jugurtha, since
 non-paruisset legatis. Sed
 he might not have obeyed (had not obeyed) to the ambassadors. But
 enisum summâ ope ab illis isdem
 (it was) endeavoured with the utmost might by those same
 fautoribus regis, tale decretum ne-fieret.
 favourers of the king, (that) such a decree might not-be-made.
 Ita publicum bonum, ut solet plerisque negotiis,
 Thus the public good, as is usual in most affairs, (was)
 devictum privatâ gratiâ. Tamen nobiles majores
 overcome by private interest. However noble (men) greater
 natu usi amplis honoribus,
 by birth (elder) having used ample honours, [having enjoyed the
 legantur in Africam: in
 highest honours of the state], are deputed into Africa: among
 quîs fuit Marcus Scaurus, de quo memoravimus
 whom was Marcus Scaurus, of whom we have recorded

suprà, consularis et tum princeps senati. Hi,
above, a consular (man) and then chief of the senate. These,

quòd res erat in invidiâ et simul
because the thing was in envy (odium), and at-the-same-time

obsecrati à Numidis, ascendère
having been besought by the Numidians, embarked [on board]

navim triduo, dein brevì adpulsi Uticam,
a ship in-three-days, then shortly being carried (to) Utica,

mittunt literas ad Jugurtham, accedat
send letters (a letter) to Jugurtha, (that) he may repair

quam-ocissumè ad provinciam; se
(to repair) as quickly as possible to the province; themselves

missos (esse) ad eum ab senatu. Ille, ubi
to have been sent to him by the senate. He, when

accepit, claros homines, auctoritatem
he received (intelligence), [that] illustrious men, the authority

quorum audiverat pollere Romæ, venisse
of whom he had heard to prevail at Rome, to have come [had come]

contra suum inceptum, primò commotus metu,
against his undertaking, at-first moved by fear,

atque lubidine, agitabatur divorsus.
and by passion, was agitated different (in different ways).

Timebat iram senatûs, ni paruisset
He did fear the anger of the senate, unless he might have obeyed

legatis: porro animus, cæcus
(had obeyed) to the ambassadors: moreover (his) mind, blind

cupidine, rapiebat ad inceptum scelus.
with desire, did hurry (him) to the undertaken wickedness.

Tamen pravum consilium vicit in avido
However the depraved design conquered in (his) covetous

ingenio. Igitur, exercitu circumdato,
(ambitious) disposition. Therefore, the army having been placed-around,

nititur summâ vi irrumpere Cirtam,
he endeavours with the utmost force to break-into Cirta,

maximè sperans sese inventurum casum victoriæ
chiefly hoping himself about-to-find a chance of victory

aut vi aut dolis, manu hostium
either by force or by stratagems, the band [the forces] of the enemies

diductâ. Ubi quod procedit secus,
 having been separated. When which (attempt) proceeds otherwise,
 neque potest efficere quod intenderat, uti potiretur
 neither can-he effect what he had designed, that he might possess
 Atherbalis priusquàm conveniret legatos; venit
 of Adherbal before-that he might meet the ambassadors; he came
 cum paucis equitibus in provinciam, ne morando
 with (a) few horsemen into the province, lest by delaying
 ampliùs, incenderet Scaurum, quem metuebat
 more (longer), he might incense Scaurus, whom he did fear
 plurimùm. Ac tametsi graves minæ nunciabantur
 very-much. And although heavy threats were announced
 verbis senatûs, quòd non-desisteret ab
 in the words of the senate, because he would not-desist from
 oppugnatione, tamen multâ oratione consumptâ,
 the siege, yet much speech being wasted,
 legati discessere frustra. Postquam ea
 the ambassadors departed in-vain. After that those (things)
 audita-sunt Cirtæ, Italici, virtute quorum mœnia
 were heard at Cirta, the Italians, by the valour of whom the walls
 defensabantur, confisi, deditione factâ, sese
 were defended, having trusted, a surrender being made, themselves
 fore inviolatos propter magnitudinem
 to be about-to-be [would be] uninjured on-account-of the greatness
 Romani populi, suadent Atherbali, uti tradat
 of the Roman people, persuade to Adherbal, that he may deliver
 que se et oppidum Jugurthæ, tantùm paciscatur
 both himself and the town to Jugurtha, only may bargain
 vitam ab eo; de cæteris
 [and only bargain] for life from him; concerning the others
 fore curæ senatui.
 to be-about-to-be for a care to the senate. [That the senate would care
 At ille, tametsi rebatur omnia
 for the rest.] But he, although he did suppose all (things)
 potiora fide Jugurthæ, tamen quia potestas
 preferable (than) the faith of Jugurtha, however because the power
 cogendi erat penès eosdem, si adversaretur,
 of compelling (him) was in-the-power-of the same, if he should oppose,

fecit deditionem ita, uti Italici censuerant. Igitur
made a surrender so, as the Italians had resolved. Therefore

Jugurtha in primis necat Atherbalem
Jugurtha in (among) the first puts-to-death Adherbal

excruciatum: deinde interfecit omnes Numidas
having been tortured: afterwards he killed all the Numidian

puberes, atque negotiatores promiscuè, uti quisque
youths, and merchants promiscuously, as each

fuerat obuius armatis. Quod postquam
had been opposite (met) to the armed (men). Which after that

cognitum-est Romæ, et res cœpta (est) agitari
it was known at Rome, and the thing was begun to be agitated

in senatu; illi iidem ministri regis leniebant
in the senate; those same servants of the king did mitigate

atrocitatem facti interpellando, ac sæpè gratiâ,
the atrocity of the deed by interrupting, and often by interest,

interdum trahendo tempus jurgiis. Ac ni
sometimes by protracting the time in contentions. And unless

Caius Memmius, tribunus designatus plebis, acer
Caius Memmius, tribune elect of the people, an acute

vir, et infestus potentiæ nobilitatis, edocuiisset
man, and hostile to the power of the nobility, might have instructed

Romanum populum, id agi,
(had instructed) the Roman people, that to be acted, [that it was

ut scelus Jugurthæ condonaretur
in agitation,] that the wickedness of Jugurtha might be pardoned

per paucos factiosos, profectò omnis
through (a) few factious (persons), in-deed all

invidia dilapsa-foret consultationibus
the envy (odium) would have passed-away by the deliberations

prolatandis. Tanta erat
to-be-deferred (by deferring the deliberations). So-great was

vis gratiæ, atque pecuniæ regis. Sed ubi
the force of the interest, and of the money of the king. But when

senatus, conscientiâ delicti, timet populum,
the senate, from a consciousness of crime, fears the people,

provinciæ Numidia atque Italia decretæ (sunt)
the provinces Numidia and Italy were decreed

futuris consulibus Sempronîa lege: Publius
to the future consuls by the Sempronian law: Publius

Scipio Nasica, Lucius Bestia Calpurnius declarati (sunt)
Scipio Nasica, Lucius Bestia Calpurnius were declared

consules: Numidia obvenit Calpurnio, Italia
consuls: Numidia came-by-lot to Calpurnius, Italy

Scipioni. Dein exercitus scribitur, qui
to Scipio. Afterwards an army is written (levied), which

portaretur in Africam: stipendium, que alia,
should be carried into Africa: pay, and other

quæ forent usui bello, decernuntur. At
(things), which might be for use in war, are decreed. But

Jugurtha, nuncio accepto contra spem, quippe
Jugurtha, a message being received against hope, forsooth

cui hæserat in animo omnia
(one) to whom it had settled in mind (who thought) all (things)

venire Romæ; mittit filium et duos familiares
to be-venal at Rome; sends (his) son and two intimate

cum eo legatos ad senatum; que
(friends) with him (as) ambassadors to the senate; and

præcipit iis uti illis, quos miserat, Hiempsale
directs to these as to those, whom he had sent, Hiempsal

interfecto, aggrediantur
having been killed, (that) may attempt [that they should attempt]

omnis (omnes) mortalis (mortales) pecuniâ:
(to bribe) all mortals with money:

qui postquam adventabant Romam, senatus
who after that they did approach (to) Rome, the senate

consultus-est à Bestiâ, ne placeret
was consulted by Bestia, whether it might please (them)

legatos Jugurthæ recipi mœnibus;
the ambassadors of Jugurtha to be received in the walls (the city);

que ii decrevere, ut decederent Italiâ in
and these decreed, that they should depart from Italy in

proximis decem diebus, ni venissent
the next ten days, unless they might have come (had come),

deditum regnum que ipsum. Consul
to surrender the kingdom and [and the king] himself. The consul

jubet nunciari Numidis ex decreto
 orders (it) to be told to the Numidians according-to the decree
 senatûs. Ita illi discedunt domum, rebus
 of the senate. Thus they depart home, (their) affairs
 infectis. Interim Calpurnius, exercitu
 being unaccomplished. Mean-time Calpurnius, an army
 parato, legat sibi
 being prepared, deputes to himself [selects for himself lieutenants]
 nobiles homines factiosos, auctoritate quorum
 noble men factious, by the authority of whom
 sperabat, quæ deliquisset fore
 he did hope, what he might have transgressed to be about-to be [would
 munita, in quîs fuit Scaurus, de naturâ et
 be] protected, amongst whom was Scaurus, of the nature and
 habitu cujus memoravimus suprâ. Nam multæ
 disposition of whom we have recorded above. For many
 que bonæ artes animi et corporis erant in
 and good arts (qualities) of mind and of body were in
 nostro consule; omnis (omnes) quas avaritia
 our consul; all which avarice
 præpediebat. Patiens laborum, acri ingenio,
 did hinder. Patient of labours, with (of) a sharp disposition,
 satis providens, haud ignarus belli, firmissimus
 sufficiently provident, not ignorant of war, most-firm
 contra pericula et insidias. Sed legiones
 against dangers and snares. But the legions
 transvectæ (sunt) per Italiam Rhegium, atque
 were conveyed through Italy (to) Rhegium, and
 inde Siciliam, porro ex Siciliâ in Africam.
 thence (to) Sicily, moreover from Sicily into Africa.
 Igitur Calpurnius, com meatibus paratis initio,
 Therefore Calpurnius, provisions being prepared in the beginning,
 acriter ingressus-est Numidiam; que cepit multos
 vigorously entered Numidia; and took many
 mortalis (mortales), et aliquot urbis (urbes) pugnando.
 men, and some cities by fighting.
 Sed ubi Jugurtha cœpit tentare pecuniâ
 But when Jugurtha began to try (tempt him) with money

per legatos, que ostendere asperitatem
through ambassadors, and to show the roughness (difficulty)

belli, quod administrabat, animus, æger avaritiâ,
of the war, which he did manage, (his) mind, sick with avarice,

conversus-est facilè. Cæterùm Scaurus assumitur
was changed easily. But Scaurus is chosen (as)

socius et administer omnium consiliorum; qui
an associate and manager of all (his) designs; who

tametsi impugnauerat regem acerrumè à principio,
although he had opposed the king most-sharply from the beginning,

plerisque ex factione ejus corruptis,
most of the faction of him [of his party] being corrupted,

tamen abstractus-est à bono que honesto in
yet he was drawn-away from good and honourable into

pravum magnitudine pecuniæ. Sed Jugurtha primùm
depraved by the greatness of the money. But Jugurtha at-first

redimebat tantummodo moram belli, existumans sese
did purchase only a delay of war, thinking himself

effecturum aliquid interim Romæ pretio,
about-to-effect some (thing) in-the-mean-time at Rome by price

aut gratiâ; verò posteaquàm accepit
(bribery), or by interest; but after-that he received (heard)

Scaurum participem negotii, adductus in maxumam
Scaurus partaker of the business, led into the greatest

spem pacis recuperandæ,
hope of peace to-be-recovered (of recovering peace),

statuit præsens agere cum eis
he resolved present (personally) to act (treat) with them

de omnibus pactionibus. Cæterùm
about all agreements. [About a treaty.] But

interea, causâ fidei, Sextius mittitur à
mean-time, for the sake of faith, Sextius is sent by

consule quæstor in Vaccam, oppidum Jugurthæ;
by the consul (as) quæstor into Vacca, a town of Jugurtha;

species cujus rei erat acceptio frumenti, quod
the pretence of which thing was the receiving of corn, which

Calpurnius palam imperaverat legatis, quoniam
Calpurnius openly had ordered to the ambassadors, since

induciæ agitabantur morâ deditionis.
truces were agitated (continued) by the delay of surrender.

Igitur rex venit in castra (pl.) uti constituerat :
Therefore the king came into the camp, as he had resolved :

ac locutus pauca, consilio præsentī,
and having spoken a few (words), the council (being) present,

de invidiâ sui facti, atque ut acciperetur
of the envy (odium) of his deed, and that he might be received

in deditionem, transegit reliqua secreta cum
into surrender, transacted the remaining (things) secret with

Bestiâ et Scauro: dein accipitur in deditionem
Bestia and Scaurus: then he is received into surrender

postero die, sententiis exquisitis quasi
on the following day, the opinions being sought (taken) [ns-if]

per-saturam. Sed uti imperatum-erat. pro consilio,
indiscriminately. But as it had been commanded before the council,

triginta elephanti, pecus, atque multi equi, cum
thirty elephants, cattle, and many horses, with

non parvo pondere argenti traduntur quæstori.
not a small weight of silver are delivered to the questor.

Calpurnius proficiscitur Romam ad magistratus
Calpurnius sets-out (to) Rome to magistrates

rogandos.

to-be-asked (to elect magistrates). [To preside at the election of magis

Pax agitabatur in Numidiâ et nostro
trates.] Peace was agitated (enjoyed) in Numidia and in our

exercitu. Postquam fama divulgavit res gestas
army. After that fame divulged the things carried-on

in Africâ, que quo modo actæ-forent,
in Africa, and in what manner they might have been done (had been

done), (it began) to be discussed concerning the deed of the consul

Romæ per omnis (omnes) locos et conventus.
at Rome through all places and assemblies.

Gravis invidia apud plebem: patres erant
Heavy envy (odium) among the commonalty: the fathers were

soliciti; parûm-constabat ne probarent tantum
anxious; it was not-evident whether they should approve so-great

flagitium, an subverterent decretum consulis. Ac villany, or should overthrow the decree of the consul. And potentia Scauri, quodd is ferebatur auctor et socius the power of Scaurus, because he was reported the adviser and associate Bestiæ, maxumè impediēbat eos à vero que honesto. of Bestia, chiefly did prevent them from true and honourable

At Caius Memmius, de libertate cujus (conduct). But Caius Memmius, of the freedom of whose ingenii, et odio potentiæ nobilitatis diximus suprâ, disposition, and hatred of the power of the nobility we have said above,

inter dubitationem et moras senatûs hortari (began) amid the hesitation and delays of the senate to encourage

populum concionibus ad-vindicandum : the people in assemblies to vindicate (punish such conduct):

monere ne-deserent rempublicam, ne suam to advise they would not-forsake the republic, not their-own

libertatem : ostendere multa superba, crudelia facinora liberty: to point-out many proud, cruel crimes

nobilitatis : prorsus intentus, accendebat animum of the nobility: altogether intent, he did inflame the mind (spirit)

plebis omni modo. Sed quoniam facundia of the commonalty in every manner. But since the eloquence

Memmi fuit clara que pollens Romæ eâ of Memmius was illustrious and powerful at Rome at that

tempestate, existumavi decere perscribere unam time, I have thought (it) to be-fit to transcribe one

orationem ejus ex tam multis; ac dicam potissimum speech of him out-of so many; and I will say chiefly

ea quæ disseruit in concione post reditum those (words) which he discussed in the assembly after the return

Bestiæ, verbis hujusmodi : of Bestia, in words of this-kind :

" Multa dehortantur me à vobis, " Many (things) dissuade me from (addressing) you,

ni studium reipublicæ superet omnia; opes unless (my) zeal for the republic may surmount all; the resources

factionis, vestra patientia, nullum jus; ac maxumè, of a faction, your-own patience, no right; and chiefly,

quòd est plus periculi quam honoris innocentiae.
because (there) is more of danger than of honour to innocence

Nam quidem piget dicere illa,
(integrity). For indeed it grieves (me) to say those (things),

quàm fueritis his XV (quindecim)
how you may have been (ye have been) in these fifteen

annis ludibrio superbiæ paucorum: quàm foedè que
years for a sport to the pride of a few: how disgracefully and

quam inulti vestri defensores perierint;
how unrevenged your defenders may have perished (have pe-

utì animus sit vobis corruptus
rished); that the mind may be to you (your mind is) corrupted

vobis ab ignaviâ atque socordiâ: qui exsurgitis ne
for you by indolence and slothfulness: who rise [not]

quidem nunc, inimicis obnoxiis,
even now, (your) enemies (being) obnoxious, [being in

atque etiam nunc
your power, on account of their corruption], and even now

timetis eos, quibus decet vos esse terrori. Sed
fear them, to whom it becomes you to be for a terror. But

quamquam hæc sunt talia, tamen animus
although these (things) are such, yet (my) mind

subigit ire obviàm potentiæ factionis.
forces (me) to go toward (to oppose) to the power of a faction.

Certè ego experiar libertatem quæ tradita-est mihi
Surely I will try-for the liberty which has been delivered to me

à meo parente; verùm situm-est in vestrâ manu,
from my parent; but it is placed in your hand,

Quirites! faciam id frustra,
[in your power], O Romans! (whether) I may do that in-vain,

an ob rem. Neque ego hortor
or on-account-of the thing (effectually). Neither [do] I exhort

vos quod vestri majores fecere sæpe, utì eatis
you (to think) which your ancestors have done often, that you may go

armati contra injurias. Est nihil opus
armed against injuries. There is nothing (no) need with (of)

vi, nihil secessione. Est necesse ipsi
force, nothing with (of) secession. It is necessary (that) they

eant præcipites suomet more. Tiberio Graccho
may go headlong in their-own manner. Tiberius Gracchus

occiso, quem aiebant parare regnum, graves
being slain, whom they did say to prepare (aim at) kingdom, heavy
quæstiones habitæ-sunt in Romanam plebem.
inquisitions were held against the Roman commonalty.

Multi mortales necati-sunt in carcere, post cædem
Many men have been put-to-death in prison, after the slaughter
Caii Gracchi, et Marci Fulvii, item vestri ordinis.
o. Caius Gracchus, and of Marcus Fulvius, also of your order.

Non lex, sed lubido eorum fecit finem utriusque
Not law, but the caprice of them has made an end of each

cladis. Sed sanè fuerit paratio regni,
slaughter. But indeed it may have been a procuring of kingdom,

restituere sua jura plebi. Quidquid
to restore their-own rights to the commonalty. Whatsoever

nequitur ulcisci sine sanguine civium,
is-unable (they are-unable) to avenge without the blood of citizens,

[let whatever could not have been punished, without shedding the blood
factum-sit jure. Taciti indignabamini
of citizens], may have been done by right. Silent you were-indignant

ærarium expilari
the treasury to be plundered [at the plundering of the treasury]

superioribus annis; reges et liberos populos
in former years; [that] kings and free people

pendere vectigal paucis nobilibus; et summam
to pay [pay] tribute to a few nobles; and the highest

gloriam et maxumas divitias esse penès
glory and the greatest riches to be in-the-power-of

eosdem: tamen habuere parùm susce-
the same: yet they have had (accounted it) little to have under-

pisse hæc talia facinora impunè: itaque postremò,
taken these such crimes with impunity: therefore lastly,

leges, vestra majestas, omnia divina et humana,
the laws, your majesty, all divine and human (things),

tradita-sunt hostibus. Neque pudet aut pœnitet
have been delivered to enemies. Neither does it shame or grieve

eos qui fecere ea: sed incedunt magnificè
 those who have done those (things): but they strut pompously
 per vestra ora, ostentantes sacerdotia, et
 through (before) your faces, displaying priesthoods, and
 consulatus, pars suos triumphos: perinde-quasi
 consulates, part their-own triumphs: just-as-if
 habeant ea honori, non prædæ. Servi
 they may have these for honour, not for plunder. Slaves
 parati ære, perferunt non injusta imperia
 procured by brass (money), bear not the unjust commands
 dominorum: Quirites, nati imperio, vos-toleratis
 of masters: Romans, born for command, do you-endure
 servitutem æquo animo? At qui sunt hi
 slavery with even mind [calmly]? But who are those
 qui occupavere rempublicam? Sceleratissimi homines,
 who have seized the republic? The most-wicked men,
 cruentis manibus, immani avaritiâ, nocentissimi,
 with bloody hands, with (of) dreadful avarice, most-injurious,
 que iidem superbissimi: quibus fides, decus, pietas,
 and the same most-proud: to whom faith, honour, piety,
 postremò, omnia honesta atque inhonesta sunt
 lastly, all honourable and dishonourable (things) are
 quæstui. Pars eorum, habent pro munimento,
 for gain. Part of them, have for a bulwark,
 occidisse tribunos plebis, alii injustas
 to have killed tribunes of the commonalty, others unjust
 quæstiones, plerique fecisse cædem in vos: ita
 inquisitions, most to have done slaughter against you: thus
 quàm quisque fecit pessumè, tam est maxumè
 as each has done most-badly, so is-he most
 tutus; transtulere
 safe; [the worse any one has acted the safer he is]; they have transferred
 metum à suo scelere ad vestram ignaviam:
 fear from their-own wickedness to your indolence:
 omnis (omnes) quos cupere eadem, odisse eadem,
 all whom to desire the same, to have hated the same,
 metuere eadem coëgit in unum. Sed hæc est
 to fear the same has collected into one (body). But this is

amicitia inter bonos, factio inter malos. Quòd si
friendship among the good, faction among the bad. But if

vos haberetis curam libertatis tam, quàm illi
you might have a care of liberty so, as they

accensi-sunt ad dominationem; profectò respublica
have been inflamed to tyranny; indeed the republic

neque vastaretur sicuti nunc, et vestra beneficia
neither would be desolated as now, and your favours

forent penès optimos, non audacissimos.
[of offices] would be in-the-power-of the best, not the most-daring.

Vestri majores armati, bis occupavere Aventinum
Your ancestors armed, twice occupied the Aventine (mount)

per secessionem gratià juris parandi et
by a secession for-the-sake of justice to be procured and

majestatis constituendæ; nonne vos-nitemini
of dignity to-be-established; whether (or-not) will you endeavour

summâ ope pro libertate, quam accepistis
with the utmost might for the liberty, which you have received

ab illis? atque vehementiùs eò quòd est
from them? and the more-earnestly therefore by-how-much it is

majus dedecus amittere parata, quàm non
a greater disgrace to lose (things) obtained, than not

paravisse omnino! Aliquis dicet, Quid
to have acquired (them) at-all! Some-one will say, What

igitur censes? vindicandum in
therefore thinkest-thou? (it is) to-be-vindicated against [why that

punishment should be inflicted on] eos, qui prodidere
those, who have betrayed

republicam hosti, non manu, neque vi;
the republic to the enemy, not by hand (action), neither by force;

quod est magis indignum vos fecisse, quàm
which is more unworthy (for) you to have done, than

accidisse illis: verùm quætionibus et indi-
to have happened to them: but by examinations and by the informa-

cio Jugurthæ ipsius. Qui, si est dedititius,
tion of Jugurtha himself. Who, if he is a surrenderer

erit profectò obediens vestris jussis: sin
will be indeed obedient to your commands: but-if

contemnit ea, scilicet ætimabitis qualis illa
 he despises these, forsooth you will estimate what-sort that
 pax aut deditio sit, ex quâ impunitas
 peace or surrender may be, from which impunity
 scelerum ad Jugurtham, maxumæ divitiæ
 of (for) crimes (accrues) to Jugurtha, the greatest riches
 pervenerint ad paucos potentis (potentes), damna
 may have come to a few powerful (persons), losses
 atque dedecora in rempublicam. Nisi etiam fortè
 and disgraces to the republic. Unless [also] perhaps
 satietas dominationis eorum nondum tenet vos :
 a satiety of the tyranny of them not-yet possesses you :
 et illa tempora, cùm regna, provinciæ, leges, jura,
 and those times, when kingdoms, provinces, laws, rights,
 judicia, bella atque paces, postremò omnia divina
 judgments, wars and peaces, lastly all divine
 et humana erant penès paucos, placent
 and human (things) were in-the-power-of a few, please
 magis quàm hæc : autem vos, hoc est, Romanus
 more than those (times) : but you, this is, the Roman
 populus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium
 people, unconquered by enemies, rulers of all
 gentium habebatis satis retinere animam.
 nations did have (did account it) sufficient to retain existence.
 Nam quidem quis vestrûm audebat recusare servitutem ?
 For indeed who of you did dare to refuse slavery ?
 Atque tametsi ego existumo flagitiosissimum viro
 And although I think (it) most-disgraceful to a man
 acceptare injuriam impunè ; tamen paterer
 to have received injury with-impunity ; yet I would suffer
 equo animo vos ignoscere sceleratissimis
 with even (patient) mind you to pardon to the most-wicked
 hominibus, quoniam sunt cives ni misericordia
 men, where they are citizens unless compassion
 esset omnia in perniciem. Nam et fecisse
 might be about to fall into destruction. For and (also) to have done
 vult impunè est parùm illis, quantum
 would with impunity is little to them, how-great (so much)

importunitatis habent, nisi deinde
 of vexation [of insolence] they have, unless afterwards
 licentia faciundi eripitur, et æterna
 the privilege of doing (so) is taken-away, and eternal
 sollicitudo remanebit vobis, cum intelligetis aut
 anxiety will remain to you, when you shall understand either
 esse-serviendum, aut libertatem
 to be-enslaved, [that you are either to be enslaved] or liberty
 retinendam per manus. Nam quidem quæ spes
 to-be-retained by hands (force). For indeed what hope
 fidei aut concordie est? Illi volunt dominari;
 of faith or of concord is there? They will to tyrannies;
 vos esse liberi: illi facere injurias, vos prohibere:
 you [will] to be free: they to do injuries, you to prohibit
 postremò utuntur vestris sociis, veluti hostibus,
 (them): lastly they use your allies, as enemies,
 hostibus pro sociis. Ne potest pax aut
 (your) enemies for allies. Whether can peace or
 amicitia esse in mentibus tam divorsis? Quare
 friendship be in minds so different? Wherefore
 moneo que hortor vos, ne-dimittatis tantum
 I advise and exhort you, (that) you may not-dismiss so great
 scelus impunitum. Peculatus ærarii factus-est
 wickedness unpunished. A robbery of the treasury has been made
 non; neque pecunie ereptæ sociis per vim: quæ
 not; neither moneys snatched from allies by force: which
 quamquam sunt gravia, tamen habentur jam
 although they are heavy (crimes), yet are had now
 pro nihilo consuetudine: auctoritas senatûs
 for nothing by custom: the authority of the senate
 prodita (est) acerrumo hosti: vestrum imperium
 has been betrayed to your most-fierce enemy: your dominion
 proditum: respublica fuit venalis domi que militiæ.
 betrayed: the republic has been venal at home and abroad.
 Quæ nisi quæsita-erunt, nisi
 Which unless it shall have been inquired-into, unless (it shall be)
 vindicatum in noxios, quid erit reliquum,
 vindicated against the guilty, what will be remaining,

nisi ut vivamus obedientes illis qui fecerè ea?
 unless that we may live obedient to those who have done those

Nam facere quælibet impunè id est
 (things)? For to do any (things) with-impunity, that is
 esse regem. Neque ego hortor vos, Quirites! uti
 to be king. Neither do I exhort you, O Romans! that

jam malitis vestros civis (cives) fecisse perperam
 now you-may-rather your citizens to have done amiss

quàm rectè: sed ne eatis perditum bonos,
 than rightly: but lest you may go to destroy the good,

ignoscendo malis. Ad-hoc præstat multo in
 by pardoning to the bad. To this (besides) it is better by much in

republicâ esse immemorem beneficii quàm maleficii.
 a republic to be unmindful of a kindness than of injury.

Bonus tantummodo fit segnior, ubi
 A good (man) only is made more-careless, when

negligas; at malus improbius.
 thou mayest neglect (him); but a bad (man) more wicked.

Ad-hoc, si injuriæ sint non, haud-egeas auxilii
 Besides, if injuries be not, thou mayest not-want of aid

sæpe.
 often.

Caius Memmius dicundo hæc atque alia
 Caius Memmius by saying these and other (things)

hujuscemodi persuadet Romano populo, uti Lucius
 of this-kind persuades to the Roman people, that Lucius

Cassius, qui tum erat prætor, mitteretur ad
 Cassius, who then was pretor, should be sent to

Jugurtham, que duceret eum Romam, publicâ
 Jugurtha, and should lead him (to) Rome, the public

fide interpositâ, quò delicta Scauri
 faith having been interposed, in-order-that the transgressions of Scaurus

et reliquorum, quos arcessebant pecuniæ captæ,
 and of the rest, whom they did accuse of money being taken,

patefierent indicio regis. Dum
 might be-open (be discovered) by the information of the king. Whilst

hæc geruntur Romæ, qui relictî in
 these (things) are carried-on at Rome, (they) who having been left in

Numidiâ ab Bestiâ præerant exercitui, secuti
 Numidia by Bestia did preside to the army, having followed
 morem sui imperatoris, fecere plurimâ et
 the custom of their commander, did very-many and
 flagitiosissima facinora. Fuere qui corrupti
 most-disgraceful crimes. There were (some) who being corrupted
 auro, traderent (*imp. sub.*) elephantos
 by gold, might (did) deliver the elephants
 Jugurthæ; alii venderent perfugas; pars
 to Jugurtha; others might (did) sell the deserters; part
 agebant prædas ex pacatis. Tanta vis
 did drive-away plunder from pacified (provinces). So-great a force
 avaritiæ invaserat in animos eorum veluti
 of avarice had invaded against the minds of them as
 tabes. At Cassius prætor, rogatione
 a pestilence. But Cassius the pretor, an inquiry
 perlatâ à Caio Memmio, ac omni
 having been carried (passed) by Caius Memmius, and all
 nobilitate percussâ, proficiscitur ad Jugurtham:
 the nobility being-struck (terrified), sets-out to Jugurtha:
 que persuadet ei, timido, et diffidenti suis rebus,
 and persuades to him, fearful, and distrusting to his affairs;
 ex conscientiâ, quoniam dedidisset
 from conscience, since he might have surrendered (had sur-
 rendered) himself to the Roman people, that he may not-rather to try
 vim quam misericordiam ejus: præterea
 the force than compassion of it (them): besides
 interponit suam fidem privatim, quam ille
 he interposes his-own faith privately, which he (Jugurtha)
 ducebat non minoris quam publicam
 did lead (think) not of less (value) than the public (faith).
 Talis erat fama de Cassio eâ tempestate. Igitur
 Such was the fame of Cassius at that time. Therefore
 Jugurtha venit Romam cultu quàm maxumâ
 Jugurtha came (to) Rome in habit as most
 miserabili contra regium decus.
 miserable contrary-to royal honour. [In mean dress, incoen-

At tametsi magna vis animi
 sistent with royal dignity.] But although great strength of mind
 erat in ipso, confirmatus ab omnibus, potentiâ
 was in himself, being strengthened by all, by the power
 aut scelere quorum gesserat cuncta ea
 or wickedness of whom he had carried-on all those (things)
 quæ memoravimus suprâ, parat Caium
 which we have recorded above, he prepares (procures) Caius
 Bæbium, tribunum plebis, magnâ mercede,
 Bæbium, a tribune of the common-people, by a great reward,
 impudentiâ cujus munitus-foret contra jus et
 by the impudence of whom he might be secured against law and
 omnis (omnes) injurias. At Caius Memmius,
 all injuries. But Caius Memmius,
 concione advocatâ, quamquam plebes erat
 an assembly being summoned, although the commonalty was
 infesta regi, et pars jubebat duci in
 hostile to the king, and part did order (him) to be led into
 vincula, pars supplicium sumi de hoste
 chains, part punishment to be taken of the enemy
 more majorum, ni aperiret
 in the manner of (our) ancestors, unless he would disclose
 socios sceleris; consulens magis dignitati
 the companions of (his) wickedness; consulting more to dignity
 quàm iræ, sedare motus, et mollire
 than to anger, (began) to allay the commotions, and to soften
 animos eorum; postremò, confirmare publicam
 the minds of them; lastly, to affirm the public
 fidem fore inviolatam per sese.
 faith to be about-to-be [should be] inviolate through himself.
 Post, ubi silentium cœpit, Jugurthâ producto,
 Afterwards, when silence began, Jugurtha being led-forth,
 facit verba: memorat
 he makes words: [he, Memmius, addresses him]: recounts (his)
 facinora Romæ que Numidiæ; ostendit scelera
 crimes at Rome and at Numidia; shows (his) wickednesses
 in patrem que fratres; quamquam Romanus
 towards (his) father and brothers; although the Roman

populus intelligat quibus juvantibus que
 people may understand (understands) by whom assisting and
 quibus ministris egerit (*perf. sub.*) ea, tamen
 by what servants he may have done (he did) those (things), yet
 velle habere magis manifesta ex illo: si
 to will to have (them) more manifest from him: if
 aperiat verum, magnam spem sitam illi
 he may disclose the truth, great hope (would be) placed for him
 in fide et clementiâ Romani populi, sin
 in the faith and the clemency of the Roman people, but-if
 reticeat, fore non saluti
 he be silent, to-be-about-to-be not [it would not be] for safety to (his)
 sociis, sed corrupturum se que
 companions, but about-to-destroy [but would destroy] himself and
 suas spes. Dein, ubi Memmius fecit finem dicendi,
 his hopes. Then, when Memmius made an end of speaking,
 et Jugurtha jussus-est respondere, Caius Bæbius,
 and Jugurtha was-ordered to answer, Caius Bæbius,
 tribunus plebis, quem diximus suprâ
 tribune of the common-people, whom we have said above (to have
 corruptum pecuniâ, jubet regem tacere: ac
 been) corrupted by money, orders the king to be-silent: and
 tametsi multitudo, quæ aderat in concione,
 although the multitude, which was-present in the assembly,
 vehementer accensa, terrebat cum clamore, vultu,
 exceedingly inflamed, did affright with clamour, countenance
 sæpe impetu, atque omnibus aliis quæ
 (looks), often with violence, and with all other (things) which
 ira amat fieri; tamen impudentia vicit. Ita
 anger loves to be done; yet impudence conquered. Thus
 populus habitus ludibrio, discedit ex concione:
 the people being held in ridicule, departs out-of the assembly:
 animi augescunt Jugurthæ, que Bestiæ, et
 minds (spirit) increase to Jugurtha, and to Bestia, and
 cæteris, quos illa quæstio exagitabat. Erat eâ
 to the rest, whom that inquiry did harass. There was at that
 tempestate quidam Numida Romæ, Massiva nomine,
 time a certain Numidian at-Rome, Massiva by name,

filius Gulussæ, nepos Masinissæ, qui quia fuerat
son of Gulussa, grandson of Masinissa, who because he had been
advorsus Jugurthæ in dissensione regum, Cirtâ
adverse to Jugurtha in the dissension of the kings, Cirta

deditâ, et Atherbale interfecto, profugus
being surrendered, and Adherbal being killed, (as) an exile
abierat ex Africâ. Spurius Albinus, qui gerebat
had departed out-of Africa. Spurius Albinus, who did carry-on

consulatum cum Quinto Minucio Rufo proximo anno
the consulship with Quintus Minucius Rufus in the next year

post Bestiam, persuadet huic, quoniam sit ex
after Bestia, persuades to him, since he may be (is) of

stirpe Masinissæ, urgeat Jugurtham
the stem (family) of Masinissa, (that) he may press Jugurtha

invidiâ cum metu ob scelera,
by odium with fear on-account-of (his) wickednesses, (and)

petat

may seek [and as odium, with fear on account of his wickedness, pressed

regnum Numidiæ

hard on Jugurtha, he, Massiva, should seek] the kingdom of Numidia

ab senatu. Consul, avidus belli gerundi,
from the senate. The consul, desirous of the war to be-carried-on,

malebat omnia moveri quàm senescere.
had-rather all (things) to be disturbed than to grow old.

Provincia Numidia venerat ipsi, Macedonia Minucio.
The Province Numidia had come to him, Macedonia to Minucius.

Quæ postquam Massiva cœpit agitare neque
Which (things) after that Massiva began to deliberate neither

est satis præsidii Jugurthæ in amicis; quòd
is there sufficient of protection to Jugurtha in friends; because

conscientia impediēbat alium eorum, mala fama
conscience did hinder another (one) of them, bad character

et timor animi alium: imperat Bomilcari, proximo
and fear of mind another: he commands to Bomilcar, the nearest

ac maxumè fido sibi, paret insidiatores
and most faithful to him, (that) he may procure assassins

Massivæ pretio, sicuti confecerat multa;
for Massiva by a reward (bribe), as he had accomplished many (things);

ac maxumè occulte. Sin id parum-procedat,
 an^t most secretly. But-if that may not-succeed,
 interficiat Numidam quovis modo. Bomilcar maturæ
 he may kill the Numidians in any manner. Bomilcar speedily
 exsequitur mandata regis, et explorat itinera, que
 executes the mandates of the king, and explores the journeys, and
 egressus ejus, postremò,
 egresses of him, [his routes, and time of leaving home], lastly,
 cuncta loca atque tempora
 all [his] places [of resort] and times [of frequenting them]
 per homines artifices talis negotii; dein ubi
 through men skilful of (in) such business; then when
 res postulabat, tendit insidias. Igitur unus ex
 the thing did require, he lays snares. Therefore one of
 eo numero, qui parati-erant ad cædem,
 that number, who had been procured to (for) the murder,
 aggreditur Massivam paulò inconsultiùs, obtruncat
 attacks Massiva a little too-rashly, murders
 illum; sed ipse deprehensus, profitetur indicium,
 him; - but he being apprehended, confesses the information,
 multis hortantibus, sed in-primis
 [gives full information], many encouraging (him), but particularly
 Albino consule. Bomilcar, comes ejus, qui venerat
 Albinus the consul. Bomilcar, the companion of him, who had come
 Romam publicâ fide, fit reus magis ex
 (to) Rome with the public faith, is made criminal rather according-to
 æquo que bono, quàm ex jure gentium.
 just and good, than right according-to the right of nations.
 At Jugurtha manifestus tanti sceleris,
 But Jugurtha manifest (convicted) of so-great wickedness,
 omisit non niti contra verum priusquam
 omitted not to endeavour against the truth before-that
 animadvertit invidiam facti esse super suam
 he perceives the envy (odium) of the deed to be above his
 gratiam atque pecuniam. Igitur quamquam dederat
 interest and money. Therefore although he had given
 quinquaginta ex amicis vades in priora
 fifty of (his) friends (as) bails in the former

actione, consulens magis
 action, [when Bomilcar was first put on trial], [consulting more
 regno, quàm vadibus, dimittit Bomilcarem
 for his kingdom, than for the securities,] he sends-away Bomilcar
 clam in Numidiam, veritus ne metus parendi
 privately into Numidia, having dreaded lest a fear of obeying
 sibi invaderet reliquos popularis (populares), si
 to him might attack (his) remaining subjects, if
 supplicium sumptum-foret de illo :
 punishment might have been taken (had been taken) of him :
 et ipse jussus à senatu decedere Italiâ,
 and he been ordered by the senate to depart from Italy,
 profectus-est eòdem paucis diebus. Sed postquam
 set-out to the same (place) in a few days. But after that
 egressus-est Româ, tacitus, respiciens eò, fertur,
 he departed from Rome, silent, looking-back thither, he is reported,
 postremò dixisse, urbem venalem, et maturè
 lastly to have said, the city (to be) venal, and speedily
 perituram, si invenerit emptorem. Interim Albinus,
 about-to-perish, if it shall have found a purchaser. Meantime Albinus,
 bello renovato, maturè portare in Africam
 the war being renewed, (began) speedily to convey into Africa
 commeatum, stipendium, que alia, quæ forent
 provision, pay, and other (things), which might be
 usui militibus : ac ipse statim profectus,
 for use to soldiers : and himself immediately set-out,
 ut conficeret bellum armis, aut deditione, aut
 that he might finish the war by arms, or by surrender, or
 quovis modo. At Jugurtha contra trahere
 in any manner. But Jugurtha on-the-other-hand (began) to protract
 omnia, et facere alias, deinde alias causas
 all (things), and to make other, then other causes
 moræ : pollicere deditionem, ac deinde simulare
 of delay : to promise a surrender, and then to pretend
 metum : cedere instanti, et paullo pòst instare,
 fear : to yield (to him) urging, and a-little after to urge
 ne sui diffident : ita ludificare
 (him), lest his-own (people) might distrust : thus to baifle

consulem modò morâ belli, modò pacis. Ac fuêre,
the consul now by delay of war, now of peace. And there were

qui existumarent (*imp. sub.*) tum Albinum
(some), who might (did) think then Albinus

haud ignarum consilii regis; neque crederent
not ignorant of the design of the king; nor would believe

bellum tam facile tractum ex tantâ properantiâ,
the war so easily protracted out-of (after) so-great haste,

magis socordiâ quam dolo. Sed postquam,
rather from inactivity than by deceit. But after-that,

tempore dilapso, dies comitiorum
the time having glided-away, the day of the elections

adventabat, Albinus, fratre Aulo relictio
did approach, Albinus, (his) brother Aulus being left

pro prætor in castris, decessit Romam.
[pro pretor] in the camps, departed (to) Rome.

Respublica agitabatur atrociter eâ tempestate
The commonwealth was harassed dreadfully at that time

Romæ tribunitiis seditionibus. P. Lucullus,
at Rome by tribunitial seditions. Publius Lucullus,

et L. Annius, tribuni plebis, nitebantur
and Lucius Annius, tribunes of the people, did strive

continuare magistratum, collegis
to continue (their) magistracy, (their) colleagues

resistentibus: quæ dissensio impediabat comitia
opposing (it): which dissension did hinder the elections

totius anni. Aulus adductus in spem eâ morâ,
of the whole year. Aulus being led into hope by that delay,

quem diximus supra relictum (esse) proprætore in
whom we have said above to have been left (as) proprætore in

castris, aut belli conficiundi, aut
the camps, either (for the sake) of the war to-be-finished, or

pecuniæ capiundæ ab rege terrore exercitûs,
of money to-be-taken from the king by the terror of (his) army,

evocat milites ex hibernis in expeditionem,
calls-out the soldiers out-of winter-quarters into an expedition,

mense Januario: que magnis itineribus asperâ
in the month January: and by great marches in a rough

hieme, pervenit ad oppidum Suthul, ubi thesauri
 winter, arrived at the town Suthul, where the treasures
 regis erant. Quod quanquam poterat neque
 of the king were. Which although [he] was-able neither
 capi neque obsideri, et sævitiâ temporis
 to be taken nor to be besieged, both by the severity of the time
 et opportunitate loci, (nam limosa
 and by the commodiousness [defences] of the place, (for a marshy
 planities fecerat paludem hiemalibus aquis circum
 plain had made a lake from the wintry waters about
 murum situm in extremo prærupti montis)
 the wall situate on the extreme (edge) of a rugged mountain)
 tamen, aut gratiâ simulandi, quò adderet
 however, either for the sake of pretending, in-order-that he might add
 formidinem regi, aut cæcus cupidine
 (strike) terror to the king, or blind with a desire
 potiundi oppidi ob thesauros, agere
 of possessing the town on-account-of the treasures, (he began) to act
 vineas, jacere aggerem, que properare
 (advance) manteleta, to throw-up a mound, and to hasten
 alia, quæ forent usui incepto. At
 other (things), which might be for use to the undertaking. But
 Jugurtha, vanitate atque imperitiâ legati
 Jugurtha, the vanity and ignorance of the lieutenant
 cognitâ, subdolos augere amentiam :
 being known, crafty (began) to increase (his) insanity :
 missitare supplicantis legatos : ipse, quasi
 to send-often supplicating ambassadors : himself, as-if
 vitabundus ductare exercitum per saltuosa
 avoiding (him) to lead (his) army through woody
 loca, et tramites. Denique, pepulit Aulum
 places, and cross-paths. Finally, he forced Aulum
 spe pactionis, uti Suthule relicto,
 by the hope of an agreement, that Suthul being left,
 insequeretur sese in abditas regiones, veluti
 he might pursue himself into hidden (remote) regions, as-if
 cedentem : ita delicta fore occultiora.
 yielding : thus (his) transgressions to be about-to-be more secret.

Interea tentabat exercitum die que noctu,
 Meantime he did try (tempt) the army by day and by night,
 per callidos homines: corrumpere centuriones que
 by crafty men: to corrupt the centurions and
 duces turmarum, uti transfugerent; uti alii, signo
 leaders of companies, that they might desert; that others, a sign
 dato, desererent locum. Quæ postquam
 being given, might abandon the place. Which (things) after that
 instruxit ex sententiâ; circumvenit castra
 he arranged according-to (his) determination; he surrounded the camps
 Auli de-improviso intempestâ nocte, multitudine
 of Aulus suddenly in unseasonable night, with a multitude
 Numidarum. Romani milites, percussi insolito
 of Numidians. The Roman soldiers, struck with the unusual
 tumultu, alii capere arma; alii abdere se;
 tumult, (began) others to take arms; others to hide themselves;
 pars confirmare territos; trepidare omnibus
 part to encourage the affrighted; to tremble in all
 locis; vis hostium magna; cælum
 places; the force of the enemies (was) great; heaven (the sky)
 obscuratum nocte atque nubibus, periculum
 darkened by the night and by clouds, the danger (was)
 anceps: postremò, erat in-incerto
 double [on both sides]: lastly, it was doubtful (whether)
 foret tutius fugere an manere. Sed ex eo
 it might be safer to flee or to remain. But out-of that
 numero, quos diximus paullo antè corruptos-(esse),
 number, whom we have said a little before to have been corrupted,
 una cohors Ligurum, cum duabus turmis
 one cohort of Ligurians, with two companies
 Thracum, et paucis gregariis-militibus, transiêre
 of Thracians, and a few common-soldiers, went-over
 ad regem, et centurio primi-pili tertie
 to the king, and a centurion of the first-order of the third
 legionis dedit locum introeundi hostibus per
 legion gave a place of entering to the enemies through
 munitionem, quam acceperat uti defenderet;
 a fortification, which he had received that he might defend (it);

que eâ cuncti Numidæ irrupere. Nostri
 and by that all the Numidians burst-in. Our (men)
 plerique armis abjectis, occupavere proximum
 most (their) arms being thrown-away, seized the nearest
 collem foedâ fugâ. Nox atque præda castrorum
 hill in shameful flight. Night and the spoil of the camps
 remorata-sunt hostes, quo minus-uterentur
 delayed the enemies, that they might not use (improve)
 victoriâ (*abl.*) Dein Jugurtha postero die facit
 the victory. Afterwards Jugurtha in the following day makes
 verba cum Aulo in colloquio: "Tametsi tenet
 words with Aulus in a conference: "Although he holds
 ipsum cum exercitu clausum fame que ferro,
 him with (his) army shut-up by famine and iron
 tamen se memorem humanarum rerum;
 (sword), however himself (to be) mindful of human things;
 si faceret foedus secum,
 if he would make a treaty with-himself, (that he would be)
 missurum omnis (omnes) incolumes sub jugum;
 about-to-send all safe under the yoke;
 præterea, uti decederet Numidiâ decem
 besides, that he should depart from Numidia in ten
 diebus." Quæ quanquam erant gravia et
 days." Which (things) although they were heavy and
 plena flagitii, tamen, quia mutabantur metu
 full of infamy, however, because they were exchanged with the fear
 mortis, pax convenit, sicuti libuerat regi.
 of death, peace was agreed-on, so-as it had pleased to the king.
 Sed ubi ea comperta-sunt Romæ, metus
 But when those (things) were discovered at Rome, fear
 atque moeror invasere civitatem: pars dolere
 and sorrow attacked the state: part (began) to grieve
 pro gloriâ imperii; pars, insolita bellicarum
 for the glory of the empire; part, unused of warlike
 rerum, timere libertati. Omnes infesti
 affairs, to fear for (their) liberty. All (were) hostile
 Aulo, ac maxume qui fuerant sæpè præclari
 to Aulus, and chiefly (those) who had been often illustrious

bello; quòd armatus quæssiverit salutem
 in war; because being armed he may have sought safety
 dedecore potiùs quam manu. Consul
 by disgrace rather than by hand (by valour). The consul
 Albinus, timens invidiam ex delicto
 Albinus, fearing odium from the transgression of (his)
 fratris ob ea, ac deinde periculum,
 brother on-account-of these (things), and then danger [to him-
 self], consulebat senatum de fœdere: et tamen
 interim scribere supplementum exercitui;
 mean-time (began) to write (levy) an addition to the army;
 arcessere auxilia ab sociis et Latino nomine;
 to send-for auxiliaries from the allies and the Latin name;
 denique, festinare omnibus modis. Senatus decernit
 finally, to hasten in all manners. The senate decrees
 ita uti fuerat par: "Nullum fœdus
 so as had been equal (proper): "No treaty
 potuisse fieri suo-injussu
 to have been-able to be made [could be made] without their-order
 atque populi." Consul impeditus à
 and (that) of the people." The consul being hindered by
 tribunis plebis, ne-portaret secum
 the tribunes of the people, (that) he might not carry with him
 copias quas paraverat, proficiscitur in Africam
 the forces which he had prepared, sets-out into Africa
 paucis diebus. Nam omnis exercitus deductus
 in a few days. For all the army being led-away
 Numidiâ, hiemabat in provinciâ, uti
 from Numidia, did winter in the province, as
 convenerat. Postquam venit eò, quamquàm
 it had been agreed-on. After that he came thither, although
 ardebat animo persequi Jugurtham, et mederi
 he did burn in mind to pursue Jugurtha, and to remedy
 fraternæ invidiæ, militibus cognitis, quos præter
 to brotherly odium, the soldiers being known, whom besides
 fugam, imperio soluto, licentia atque
 (their) flight, authority being dissolved, licentiousness and

lascivia corruperant, statuit ex copia
 wantonness had corrupted, he determined from the plenty
 rerum nihil agitandum sibi.
 of things nothing to be agitated to (by) himself. [From the nature of

Interea, C.
 the case, that nothing could be done by him.] Meantime, Caius

Mamilius Limetanus, tribunus plebis, promulgat
 Mamilius Limetanus, tribune of the people, publishes

rogationem ad populum Romæ, "Uti quæreretur
 an inquiry (bill) to the people at Rome, "That it should be inquired

in eos, consilio quorum Jugurtha neg-
 against those, by advice of whom Jugurtha might have (had) con-

lexisset decreta senati; que qui acce-
 temned the decrees of the senate; and who might have (had) re-

pissent pecunias ab eo in legationibus aut imperiis;
 ceived moneys from him in embassies or commands;

qui tradidissent elephantos, que qui
 who might have (had) delivered elephants, and who

perfugas; item qui fecissent pactiones
 deserters; likewise who might have (had) made conventions

de pace aut bello cum hostibus." Partim
 about peace or war with the enemies." (Persons) partly

conscii sibi, alii metuentes pericula ex invidiâ
 conscious to themselves, others fearing dangers from the odium

partium, parabant impedimenta huic rogationi,
 of parties, did prepare impediments [to this demanded-investigation],

(quoniam poterant non resistere apertè, quin
 (since they were-able not to resist openly, but-that

faterentur illa et talia alia placere
 they might confess those (things) and such other (things) to please

sibi)
 to themselves) [unless they should be content to confess those, and such

occultè per amicos ac maxumè per
 other things] secretly by (their) friends and chiefly by

homines Latini nominis et Italicos socios.
 men of the Latin name (nation) and the Italian allies.

Sed est incredibile memoratu, quam intenta
 But it is incredible to be related, how intent

plebes fuerit, que quantâ vi,
 the common-people may have been (was), and with how-great force,
 jusserit (*perf. sub.*), decreverit, voluerit
 (they) may have ordered, may have decreed, may have willed
 rogationem, magis odio nobilitatis, cui illa
 the inquiry (bill), more from hatred of the nobility, for whom those
 mala parabantur, quàm carâ reipublicæ; tanta
 evils were prepared, than from regard of the state; so-great
 lubido erat in partibus. Igitur cæteris perculsis
 passion was in the factions. Therefore the rest being struck
 metu, M. Scaurus, quem memoravimus supra
 with fear, Marcus Scaurus, whom we have recorded above
 fuisse legatum Bestiæ, inter lætitiâ plebis
 to have been a lieutenant of Bestia, between the gladness of the people
 et fugam suorum, civitate etiam tum
 and the flight of his-own (friends), the state even then (being)
 trepidâ, cùm tres quæsitores rogarentur
 fearful, when (as) three inquisitors might be (were) demanded
 ex Mamilianâ rogatione, effecerat ut
 from [by] the Mamilian bill, [he] had accomplished that
 ipse crearetur in eo numero. Sed quæstione
 he might be created [selected] in that number. But the inquiry
 exercitâ asperè, que violenter ex rumore, et
 being carried-on roughly, and violently from report, and
 lubidine plebis, ut insolentia sæpè ceperat
 the passion of the people, as intemperance often had taken
 nobilitatem ex secundis rebus, sic plebem
 the nobility from favourable things, so (it seized) the people
 eâ tempestate. Cæterum mos popularium
 in that time. But the custom of popular
 partium, et factionum senati, ac deinde omnium
 parties, and of factions of the senate, and afterwards of all
 malarum artium, ortus-est paucis annis antè
 bad qualities [practices], arose in a few years before
 Romæ, otio atque abundantia earum rerum quæ
 at Rome, from leisure and the abundance of those [things] which
 mortales ducunt prima. Nam antè Carthaginem
 mortals deem first. For before Carthage

deletam, Romanus populus et senatus tractabant
 being destroyed, the Roman people and the senate did manage
 rempublicam placidè que modestè inter se;
 the commonwealth quietly and moderately among themselves;
 neque erat certamen gloriæ neque dominationis
 neither was (there) a contest of glory nor of supremacy
 inter cives: hostilis metus retinebat civitatem bonis
 among citizens: the hostile fear did keep the state in good
 artibus. Sed ubi illa formido discessit
 qualities [practices]. But when that terror departed
 mentibus, scilicet ea lascivia atque superbia
 from (their) minds, forsooth that wantonness and pride
 quæ secundæ res amant, incessere. Ita postquam
 which prosperous things love, came-on. Thus after-that
 adepti-sunt otium, quod optaverunt in adversis rebus,
 they obtained the leisure, which they wished in adverse things,
 fuit asperius que acerbius. Namque
 it was more-rough (injurious) and more-bitter. For
 nobilitas cœpere vertere dignitatem, populus
 the nobility began to turn (their) dignity, the people (their)
 libertatem, in lubidinem: quisque ducere,
 liberty, into passion: every one (began) to draw-away,
 trahere, rapere sibi. Ita omnia abstracta-sunt
 to drag, to seize for himself. Thus all (things) were drawn-away
 in duas partis (partes). Respublica, quæ fuerat
 into two parties. The commonwealth, which had been
 media, dilacerata-(est). Cæterum nobilitas pollebat
 middle, was torn-asunder. But the nobility did prevail
 magis factione: vis plebis, soluta
 more in party: the force of the common-people being dissolved
 atque dispersa in multitudinem, minus-poterat:
 and scattered among the multitude, was less-powerful:
 agitabatur belli que domi arbitrio paucorum.
 it was transacted of war (abroad) and at-home by the will of a few.
 Ærarium, provinciæ, magistratus, gloriæ, que triumph
 The treasures, the provinces, magistracies, glories, and triumphs
 erant penes eosdem; populus urgebatur militiâ
 were in-the-power-of the same; [the people were harassed by war

atque inopiâ; imperatores cum paucis diripiebant
 and want;] the commanders with a few did plunder
 bellicas prædas. Interea parentes aut parvi liberi
 the warlike spoils. Mean-while the parents or little children
 militum pellebantur sedibus, uti quisque
 of the soldiers were expelled from (their) settlements, as every-one
 erat confinis potentiori. Ita avaritia
 was neighbouring to a more-powerful (person). Thus avarice
 sine modo que modestiâ, cum potentiâ
 without measure and moderation, with power (began)
 invadere, polluere, et vastare omnia; habere
 to attack, to defile, and to waste all (things); to have
 nihil pensi, neque sancti,
 nothing of consideration, [to regard nothing], nor of sacred, [nor
 quoad ipsa præcipitavit semet. Nam
 as sacred], until it threw-headlong itself. For
 ubi-primum reperti-sunt ex nobilitate, qui
 when-first (persons) were found out-of the nobility, who
 anteponerent veram gloriam injustæ potentiæ, civitas
 would prefer true glory to unjust power, the state
 cœpit moveri, et civilis dissensio, quasi permixtio
 began to be disturbed, and civil discord, as-if a confusion
 terræ, oriri. Nam postquam Tiberius, et
 of the earth, (began) to arise. For after-that Tiberius, and
 C. Gracchus, quorum majores addiderant multum
 Caius Gracchus, whose ancestors had added much
 reipublicæ Punico atque aliis bellis, cœpere vindicare
 to the state in the Punic and in other wars, began to assert
 plebem in libertatem, et patefacere scelera
 the common-people into liberty, and to expose the crimes
 paucorum; nobilitas noxia atque eò percussa,
 of a few; the nobility guilty and therefore struck (terrified),
 ierat-obviam actionibus Gracchorum, modò per socios
 had opposed to the processes of the Gracchi, one-time by the allies
 ac Latinum nomen, interdum per Romanos
 and the Latin name (nation), sometimes by the Roman
 equites, quos spes societatis dimoverat à
 knights, whom the hope of a union had separated from

plebe: et primò necaverat ferro
the common-people: and first had killed with the iron (sword)

Tiberium, dein Caium post paucos annos ingredientem
Tiberius, then Caius after a few years entering-on

eadem, alterum tribunum, alterum triumvirum
the same (things), the other (one) a tribune, the other a triumvir

coloniis deducendis, cum M. Fulvio Flacco. Et
for colonies to-be-led-on, with Marcus Fulvius Flaccus. And

sanè animus satis moderatus fuit haud Gracchis
truly a mind sufficiently moderate was not to the Gracchi

cupidine victoriæ. Sed est satiùs vinci bono
from eagerness of victory. But it is preferable to be conquered in a good

more, quam vincere injuriam malo. Igitur
manner (cause), than to conquer injury in a bad (one). Therefore

nobilitas, usâ eâ victoriâ ex suâ lubidine,
the nobility, having used that victory according-to their passion,

extinxit multos mortales ferro aut fugâ;
destroyed many mortals with the iron (sword) or by banishment;

que addidit plus timoris quam potentiæ sibi in
and added more of fear than of power to themselves unto

reliquum. Quæ res plerumque pessum-
the rest (remaining time). Which thing generally has preci-

dedit magnas civitates: dum alteri volunt
pitated [destroyed] great states: whilst the others will

vincere alteros quovis modo, et ulcisci victos
to conquer the others in any manner, and to avenge the conquered

acerbiùs. Sed si parem disserere singillatim aut
more-bitterly. But if I may prepare to discuss individually or

pro magnitudine de studiis
in proportion-to the greatness (of the affair) about the zeals

partium et omnibus moribus civitatis, tempus deseret
of parties and all the morals of the state, time will fail

maturiùs quàm res. Quamobrem redeo
sooner than the thing (subject). Wherefore I return

ad inceptum.
to the undertaking.

Post foedus Auli que foedam fugam nostri
After the treaty of Aulus and the disgraceful flight of our

exercitûs, Metellus et Silanus, consules designati,
 army, Metellus and Silanus, the consuls elect,
 partiverant provincias inter se: que Numidia
 had shared the provinces between themselves: and Numidia
 everenerat Metello, acri viro, et quanquam
 had come (by lot) to Metellus, a vigorous man, and although
 adverso partibus populi, tamen æquabili
 adverse to the factions of the people, however with (of) steady
 et inviolatâ famâ. Ubi is primûm ingressus-est
 and inviolate report. When he first entered-on
 magistratum, ratus omnia alia sibi cum
 the magistracy, having thought all other (things) for himself with
 collegâ, intendit animum ad bellum quod
 (his) colleague, he applies (his) mind to the war which
 erat gesturus. Igitur diffidens veteri exercitui,
 he was about to carry-on. Therefore distrusting to the old army,
 scribere milites, arcessere præsidia
 (he began) to write (levy) soldiers, to send-for protections [aid]
 undique: parare arma, tela, equos, et cætera
 from-every-side: to prepare arms, weapons, horses, and the other
 instrumenta militiæ, ad hoc commeatum
 instruments of warfare, to this (besides) provision
 affatim; denique, omnia quæ solent esse
 abundantly; finally, all (things) which are accustomed to be
 usui in vario bello, et egenti multarum rerum.
 for use in a changeable war, and needing of many things.
 Cæterum senatus adnitebatur ad ea
 But the senate did strive to those (things)
 patranda auctoritate, socii que Latinum
 to-be-accomplished by (its) authority, the allies and the Latin
 nomen et reges mittendo auxilia ultro,
 name (nation) and kings by sending auxiliaries voluntarily,
 postremo omnis civitas summo studio.
 lastly all the state (did strive) with the highest zeal.
 Itaque omnibus rebus paratis que compositis
 Therefore all things being prepared and arranged
 ex sententiâ, proficiscitur in Numidiam,
 according-to determination, he sets-out into Numidia,

magnâ spe civium, cùm propter bonas
 with great hope of the citizens, as-well on-account-of (his) good
 artis (artes), tùm maxumè quòd gerebat invictum
 qualities, as chiefly because he did bear an unconquered
 animum advorsum divitias: ante id tempus nostræ
 mind against riches: before that time our
 opes contussæ erant que hostium auctæ
 resources had been bruised and (those) of the enemies increased
 avaritiâ magistratuum. Sed ubi venit in
 by the avarice of the magistrates. But when he came into
 Africam, exercitus Spurii Albini, pro consule,
 Africa, the army of Spurius Albinus, [acting] for the consul,
 traditur ei, iners, imbellis, patiens neque
 is delivered to him, inactive, unwarlike, enduring neither
 periculi neque laboris, promptior linguâ quàm
 of danger nor of labour, more-ready in tongue than
 manu, prædator ex sociis, et ipse præda
 in hand (action), a plunderer from allies, and itself the prey
 hostium, habitus sine imperio et modestiâ. Ita
 of the enemies, held without authority and moderation. Thus
 plus solitudinis accedebat novo imperatori ex
 more of anxiety did accrue to the new commander from
 malis moribus, quàm auxilii aut bonæ spei
 (their) bad habits, than of aid or of good hope
 ex copiâ militum. Tamen Metellus statuit
 from the abundance of the soldiers. However Metellus resolved
 non attingere bellum priùs quàm
 not to touch the war before than he might have (had)
 coëgisset milites laborare disciplinâ
 compelled the soldiers to labour (under) the discipline of (our)
 majorum, quamquam mora imminuerat et tempus
 ancestors, although the delay had diminished both the time
 æstivorum comitiorum, et putabat animos
 of the summer elections, and he did think the minds
 civium intentos, expectatione eventi. Nam
 of the citizens intent-on (him), by expectation of the issue. For
 Albinus, percussus clade fratris Auli que
 Albinus, struck with the defeat of (his) brother Aulus and

exercitûs, habebat milites plerumque stativis
 of the army, did hold the soldiers generally in stationary
 castris, quantum temporis æstivorum fuit
 camps, as-much of the time of the summer-quarters [as] he was

in imperio, postquam decreverat non egredi
 in authority, after-that he had resolved not to go-out

provincia, nisi cùm odos aut egestas pabuli
 from the province, unless when the stench or want of forage

subegerat mutare locum. Sed neque
 had compelled (him) to change (his) place. But neither

vigiliæ deducebantur militari more; ut
 the watches were conducted in a military manner; as

lubebat cuique, aberat ab signis.
 it did please to every-one, he was-absent from (his) standards.

Lixæ, permisti cum militibus, vagabantur
 The victuallers, intermixed with the soldiers, did stray-about

diu que noctu: et palantes vastare
 by-day and by night: and roving (were accustomed) to ravage

agros, expugnare villas, certantes agere prædas
 the lands, to assault the country-seats, vying to drive booties

pecoris et mancipiorum; que mutare ea
 of cattle and of slaves; and to exchange those

advectitio vino et talibus aliis cum mercatoribus:
 for imported wine and such other (things) with the merchants:

præterea vendere frumentum datum publicè,
 besides to sell the corn given publicly (at public

mercari panem indies: postremò, quæcunque
 expense), to traffic-in bread daily: lastly, whatever

proba ignaviæ que luxuriæ queunt dici aut
 disgraces of laziness and of luxury can be said or

fingi, cuncta fuere in illo exercitu, et alia
 be imagined, all (those) were in that army, and others

ampliùs. Sed comperior Metellum fuisse
 more (besides). But I find Metellus to have been

non minùs magnum et sapientem virum in eâ
 not less a great and wise man in that

difficultate, quàm in hostilibus rebus: moderatum (esse)
 difficulty, than in hostile affairs: to have governed

tantâ temperantiâ inter ambitionem que
 with so-great moderation between ambition and
 sævitiam. Namque primum sustulisse
 severity. For (I find him) first to have withdrawn
 adjumenta ignaviæ edicto, "quisquam
 the aids of laziness by an edict, "(that) any-one
 ne-venderet panem in castris, aut quem alium
 should-not-sell bread in the camps, or any other
 coctum cibum; lixæ ne-sequerentur exercitum;
 cooked food; (that) scullions should not-follow the army;
 gregarius miles ne-haberet servum aut
 (that) a common soldier should-not-have a slave or
 jumentum in castris, neve in agmine:"
 a beast-of-burthen in the camps, nor in the army
 statuisset modum artè ceteris;
 (on the march):" to have appointed a limit closely to the rest;
 præterea movere castra quotidie transvorsis
 moreover to move the camps daily by cross
 itineribus; munire vallo atque fossâ
 journeys; to fortify (them) with a rampart and with a ditch
 juxtâ ac-si hostes adessent; ponere
 equally as-if the enemies might be (were) at-hand; to place
 crebras vigilas, et ipse cum legatis
 frequent watches, and himself with the lieutenants
 circuire eas; item adesse modò in agmine
 to go-round them; likewise to be-present one-time in the troop (march)
 in primis, modò in postremis, sæpè in medio,
 among the first, one-time among the last, often in the middle,
 ne quisquam egrederetur ordine; uti miles
 lest any-one might go-out from the rank; that the soldier
 portaret cibum et arma, cum incederent
 should carry food and arms, when they might (did) proceed
 frequentes signis. Ita
 numerous [when they marched in a body] with the standards. Thus
 confirmavit exercitum brevì, magis prohibendo à
 he strengthened the army shortly, more by preventing from
 delictis quàm vindicando. Interea ubi Jugurtha
 transgressions than by punishing. Mean-time when Jugurtha

accepit ex nunciis, quæ Metellus
 received (heard) from messengers, what (things) Metellus
 agebat; simul factus certior Romæ de
 did act; at-the-same-time being made more-sure at Rome of
 innocentia ejus, diffidere suis rebus, ac
 the integrity of him, (he began) to distrust in his-own affairs, and
 tum demum conatus-est facere veram deditionem.
 then at-last endeavoured to make a true (real) surrender.
 Igitur mittit legatos ad consulem cum suppliciis,
 Therefore he sends ambassadors to the consul with entreaties,
 qui peterent tantummodò vitam ipsi que liberis,
 who might ask only life for himself and children,
 dederent omnia alia
 might surrender [that he would surrender] all other (things)
 Romano populo. Sed cognitum-erat jam antea
 to the Roman people. But it had been known already before
 experimentis Metello, genus Numidarum esse infidum,
 by trials to Metellus, the race of the Numidians to be faithless,
 mobili ingenio, avidum novarum rerum.
 with changeable disposition, eager of new things (revolution).
 Itaque aggreditur legatos diversos alium ab alio;
 Therefore he accosts the ambassadors apart one from the other;
 ac tentando paullatim, postquam cognovit
 and by trying (them) by degrees, after-that he knew (them)
 opportunos sibi, persuadet pollicendo multa,
 convenient for himself, he persuades (them) by promising many
 uti traderent Jugurtham sibi maxumè
 (things), that they should deliver Jugurtha to himself particularly
 vivum, sin id procedat parum, necatum: cæterum
 alive, but-if that may succeed little (not), killed: but
 jubet nunciari palam regi, quæ forent
 he orders to be announced openly to the king, what (things) might be
 ex voluntate. Deinde ipse procedit
 according-to (his) will. Afterwards himself proceeds
 in Numidiam paucis diebus, intento atque infesto
 into Numidia in a few days, with a prepared and hostile
 exercitu: ubi tuguria erant plena hominum,
 army: where the cots were full of men,

pecora (*pl.*) que cultores in agris, contra
 the cattle and the cultivators (were) in the fields, contrary-to
 faciem belli: præfecti regis procedebant obvii
 the appearance of war: the prefects of the king did proceed opposite

ex oppidis et mapalibus, parati dare
 (towards him) out-of the towns and cottages, prepared to give

frumentum, portare commeatum, postremò facere
 corn, to carry provision, finally to do

omnia quæ imperarentur. Neque Metellus
 all (things) which might be ordered. Neither Metellus

idcirco minùs incedere munito agmine,
 therefore (began) the less to proceed with a guarded troop, [Metellus

sed pariter
 did not on that account march with less precaution], but equally

ac-si hostes adessent, explorare latè
 as-if the enemies might be (were) at-hand, to search widely

omnia, credere illa signa deditionis ostentui,
 all (things), to believe those signs of a surrender for a show,

et tentare locum insidiis.
 and to try (sound) the place for ambushes. [And that the enemy

Itaque ipse erat
 only sought a proper place for an ambushade.] Therefore himself was

cum expeditis cohortibus, item delectâ manu
 with the light-armed cohorts, also with a chosen band

funditorum et sagittariorum, apud primos;
 of slingers and archers, at (among) the first [in front];

C. Marius legatus curabat cum
 Caius Marius (his) lieutenant did take care (was on duty) with

equitibus in postremo: dispertiverat
 the cavalry in the last (the rear): he had shared (divided)

auxiliaros equites tribunis legionum, -et præfectis
 the auxiliary cavalry to the tribunes of the legions, and to the prefects

cohortium, in utrumque latus; uti velites
 of cohorts, unto each side (wing); that the skirmishers

permixti cum his, propulsarent equitatus (*pl.*)
 being mingled with these, might repulse the cavalry

hostium, quòcunque accederent. Nam erat
 of the enemies, wheresoever they might approach. For (there) was

tantus dolus in Jugurthâ, que tanta peritia locorum
so-great deceit in Jugurtha, and so-great knowledge of the places

et militiæ, ut haberetur in-incerto absens
and of warfare, that it might be held doubtful (whether) absent

an præsens, gerens pacem an bellum, esset
or present, carrying-on peace or war, he might be

perniciosior. Erat haud longè ab eo intinere,
more-destructive. There was not far from that route,

quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numidarum,
by which Metellus did proceed, a town of the Numidians,

nōmine Vacca, forum venalium rerum, maxumè
by name Vacca, a mart of saleable things, most

celebratum totius regni; ubi multi mortales Italici
frequented of the whole kingdom; where many mortals of the Italian

generis consueverant et incolere et mercari.
race had been accustomed both to dwell and to purchase.

Huc consul, gratiâ simul tentandi,
Hither the consul (went), for the sake at-the-same-time of trying (it),

et si opportunitates loci paterentur, imposuit
and if opportunities of the place might suffer (it), he placed

præsidium: præterea imperavit comportare
a garrison: moreover he ordered (them) to bring

frumentum, et alia, quæ forent usui bello:
corn, and other (things), which might be for use in war:

ratus id, quod res monebat, frequentiam
having thought that, which the affair did advise, the assemblage

negotiatorum et commeatum juvaturum
of merchants and of provisions [there] about-to-assist

exercitum, et jam fore
the army, [would aid his army], and now to be about-to-be

munimento rebus paratis.
for a defence [and would now be a defence] for the things prepared.

Inter hæc negotia, Jugurtha modò mittere
Among these affairs, Jugurtha now (began) to send

impensiùs supplices legatos, orare pacem:
more-earnestly suppliant ambassadors, to entreat peace:

dedere omnia Metello præter suam vitam
to surrender all (things) to Metellus except his life

que liberorum. Quos consul dimittebat
and (that) of (his) children. Whom the consul did dismiss

item domum, uti priores, illectos ad
also home, [and] as the former, being allured [by him] to
proditionem: neque abnuere neque polliceri
treachery: (he appeared) neither to refuse nor to promise

regi pacem quam postulabat, et, inter eas
to the king the peace which he did require, and, among those
moras, expectare promissa legatorum.
delays, to await the promises of the ambassadors.

Ubi Jugurtha composuit dicta Metelli cum .
When Jugurtha compared the words of Metellus with (his)
factis, ac animadvertit se tentari suis artibus;
deeds, and perceived himself to be tried by his-own arts;
quippe cui pax nunciabatur verbis, cæterùm
forsooth to whom peace was announced in words, but

re asperrimum bellum erat, maxuma
in the thing (in reality) the roughest war was, [for] a very-great
urbs alienata, ager cognitus hostibus, animi
city [was] alienated, the land known to the enemies, the minds
popularium tentati; coactus
(affections) of (his) country-men tried [tampered with]; compelled

necessitudine rerum, statuit certare armis. Igitur,
by the necessity of things, he determined to contend by arms. Therefore,
itinere hostium explorato, adductus in spem
the route of the enemies being reconnoitred, being led into the hope

victoriæ ex opportunitate loci, parat copias
of victory from the convenience of the place, he prepares forces

omnium generum quàm-maximas potest; ac antevenit
of all kinds as-great-as he is-able, and outstrips

exercitum Metelli per occultos tramites. Flumen,
the army of Metellus by concealed by-paths. A river,

nomine Muthul, oriens à meridie, erat in eâ
by name Muthul, rising from the south, was in that

parte Numidiæ, quam Atherbal possederat in
part of Numidia, which Adherbal had possessed in

divisione; à quo mons aberat fermè viginti
the division; from which a mountain was-distant nearly twenty

millia passuum, pari tractu,
 thousands of paces, in an equal [parallel] direction [with the river],
 vastus ab natura et humano cultu;
 desert from nature and human cultivation; [and uncultivated
 sed collis oriebatur quasi ex medio eo,
 by man]; but a hill did arise as-if from the middle-of it,
 pertinens in immensum, vestitus oleastro ac
 reaching unto an immense (extent), clothed with wild-olive and
 myrtetis, que aliis generibus arborum, quæ
 with myrtle-groves, and with other kinds of trees, which
 gignuntur arido atque arenoso humi. Autem
 are produced in a dry and sandy (soil) on-the-ground. But
 mediâ planities deserta, panuria aquæ,
 the middle plain (was) desert, [as there was] a scarcity of water,
 præter loca propinqua flumini: ea consita
 except the places near to the river: those planted
 arbustis frequentabantur pecore atque cultoribus.
 with shrubs were frequented by cattle and by husbandmen.
 Igitur Jugurtha, acie suorum extenuatâ,
 Therefore Jugurtha, the line of his (men) being lengthened,
 consedit in eo colle, quem docuimus
 encamped in that hill, which we have taught (shown) (to be)
 porrectam transverso itinere: præfecit
 extended in a transverse way (direction): he appointed
 Bomilcarem elephantis et parti pedestrium copiarum;
 Bomilcar to the elephants and to part of the foot forces;
 que edocet eum quæ ageret: ipse propior
 and instructs him what (things) he should do: himself nearer
 montem collocat suos cum omni equitatu et
 the mountain places his (men) with all the cavalry and
 delectis peditibus: dein circumiens singulas turmas
 [chosen] foot: then going-round each-of the companies
 et manipulos, monet atque obtestatur, uti, memores
 and divisions, he reminds and beseeches, that, mindful
 pristinæ virtutis et victoriæ, defendant
 of (their) ancient valour and victory, they may defend
 sese que suum regnum ab avaritiâ Romanorum:
 themselves and his kingdom from the avarice of the Romans:

certamen fore cum his quos miserint (*perf. sub.*
the contest to be about-to-be with those whom they may have sent (they

victos antea sub jugum: ducem, non animum,
sent) conquered before under the yoke: the general, not the mind,

mutatum-(esse) illis: omnia, quae decuerint
to have been changed for them: all (things) which may have been-fit

(*perf. sub.*) ab imperatore, provisum-(esse) suis;
[to provide] from a commander, to have been provided for his (men);

locum (esse) superiorem, consererent manum.
the place (ground) to be superior, they should join hand (battle),

uti prudentes cum imperitis, ne
as skilful (persons) with unskilful, [in the localities], not (as)

pauciores cum pluribus, aut rudes cum
the fewer with the more-(numerous), or the ignorant with

melioribus bello: proinde. essent parati
the better [skilled] in war: wherefore they should be prepared

que intenti, signo dato, invadere Romanos: illum
and ready, a signal being given, to attack the Romans: that

diem aut confirmaturum omnes labores et
day either (to be) about-to-establish all (their) labours and

victorias, aut fore initium maxumarum
victories, or to be about-to-be the beginning of the greatest

aerumnarum. Ad hoc commonefacere
miseries. To this (besides) (he began) to remind

sui beneficii, et ostentare eum ipsum
(each) of his kindness, and to point-out that (person) himself

aliis, viritim, uti extulerat quemque pecuniâ
[to others,] individually, as he had exalted each by money

aut honore ob militare facinus: postremo,
or by honour on-account-of a military exploit: finally,

excitare alium alio modo, pollicendo pro
to rouse another in another manner, by promising according-to

ingenio ejusque, minitando, obtestando: cum
the disposition of every-one, by often-threatening, by beseeching: when

interim Metellus, ignarus hostium, degrediens
[in the mean-time] Metellus, ignorant of the enemies, coming-down

monte, conspicatur cum exercitu. Primo,
from the mountain, spies (him) with (his) army. First,

dubius quidnam insolita facies ostenderet, (nam
 doubtful what the unusual appearance might display, (for
 equi que Numidæ consederant inter virgulta,
 the horses and the Numidians had encamped among the shrubs,
 neque planè occultati humilitate arborum, et
 neither quite concealed by the lowness of the trees, and
 tamen incerti quidnam esset, ipsi atque
 however uncertain what it might be, themselves and
 militaria signa obscurati cùm naturâ loci,
 the military standards being concealed as-well by the nature of the place,
 tùm dolo), dein insidiis cognitis brevî,
 as by stratagem), then the ambuscades being known shortly,
 constituit agmen paulisper. Ibi ordinibus
 he halted the troop (army) a-little. There at the ranks
 commutatis, instruxit aciem triplicibus
 being changed, he arrayed (his) line with triple
 subsidiis, in dextro latere, quod erat proximum
 reserves, on the right side (flank), which was nearest
 hostes: dispertit funditores et sagittarios
 the enemies: he divides the slingers and archers
 inter manipulos; locat omnem equitatum in
 among the companies; places all the cavalry in
 cornibus; ac cohortatus milites pauca
 the wings; and having exhorted the soldiers a few (words)
 pro tempore, deducit aciem in planum,
 according-to the time, he leads-down the line into the level (ground)
 principiis transvorsis sicuti
 the van-guards (being led) across [the front being changed] so-as
 instruxerat. Sed ubi animadvertit Numidas
 he had arrayed (them). But when he perceived the Numidians
 quietos, neque degredi colle, veritus ex
 quiet, nor to come-down from the hill, having feared from
 tempore anni et inopiâ aquæ, ne exercitus
 the time of the year and the want of water, lest the army
 conficeretur siti, præmisit legatum Rutilium
 might be spent with thirst, he sent-forward the lieutenant Rutilius
 cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum, ad
 with the light-armed cohorts and part of the cavalry, to

flumen, uti antecaperet locum castris,
 the river, that he might take-previously a place for the camps,
 existumans hostes remoratorios suum iter
 thinking the enemies about-to-retard his march
 crebro impetu, et transvorsis præliis,
 by frequent assault, and indirect battles, [and flank attacks,]
 et quoniam diffiderent armis, tentaturos
 and since they might distrust to arms, (to be) about-to-try
 lassitudinem et sitim militum.
 the fatigue and thirst of the soldiers. [And since he (Jugurtha)

distrusted a battle, he was about to try the effects of fatigue and thirst on

Dein ipse procedere paullatim,
 our soldiers.] Afterwards himself (began) to advance gradually,

pro re atque loco, sicuti descenderat
 according-to the affair and the place, just-as he had descended

monte: habere Marium post principia;
 from the mountain: to have Marius behind the vanguards;

ipse esse cum equitibus sinistrae alæ, qui
 himself [Metellus] to be with the cavalry of the left wing, who

facti-erant principes in agmine.
 had been made chiefs (the van) on the troop (on the march).

At ubi Jugurtha videt extremum agmen Metelli
 But when Jugurtha sees the last troop of Metellus

prætergressum suos primos, occupat montem
 having passed his-own first, he occupies the mountain

præsidio quasi duûm millium peditum, quâ
 with a guard as-if (about) of two thousand infantry, where

Metellus descenderat: ne fortè adversariis
 Metellus had descended: lest by-chance, the enemies

cedentibus foret receptui, ac post munimento:
 retreating it might be for a refuge, and afterwards for a defence:

dein, signo dato repentè, invadit hostes. Alii
 then, a signal being given suddenly, he attacks the enemies. Other

Numidæ cædere postremos: pars tentare
 Numidians (began) to strike the last: part to try (them)

à sinistra ac dextrâ: infensi adesse, atque
 from the left and right: hostile to be-at-hand, and

instare: conturbare ordines Romanorum omnibus
to press-on: to disturb the ranks of the Romans in all

locis; quorum etiam qui fuerant obvii
places; of whom even (those) who had been opposite (opposed)

hostibus firmioribus animis, ludificati incerto
to the enemies with more-strong minds, baffled by the uncertain

prælio, ipsi modò sauciabantur eminùs, neque
battle, themselves now were wounded at-a-distance, nor

erat copia contrà feriundi aut
was there plenty (the means) on-the-other-hand of striking (them) or

conserendi manum. Equites docti jam
of joining hand (battle). The cavalry being taught already

antè ab Jugurthâ, recipiebant sese
before by Jugurtha, did betake themselves (did retreat)

non confertim, neque in unum, ubicunque turma
not closely, nor in one (body), whenever a company

Romanorum coeperat insequi, sed quàm-maximè
of the Romans had begun to pursue, but as-much-as-possible

divorsi, alius alio. Ita priores
apart, the other (one) from the other. Thus (being) superior

numero, si nequiverant detertere hostes à
in number, if they had been-unable to deter the enemies from

persequendo, circumveniebant disiectos ab
pursuing, they did surround (them) scattered from

tergo aut lateribus: sin collis opportunior
the back [rear] or the sides: but-since the hill (was) more-convenient

fugæ quàm campi fuerant, eà verò equi
for flight than the plains had been, there truly the horses

Numidarum consueti evadere facile
of the Numidians being accustomed (were able) to escape easily

inter virgulta; asperitas et insolentia loci
among the shrubs; the roughness and unusualness of the place

retinebat nostros. Cæterum facies totius
did keep-back our (men). But the appearance of the whole

negotii varia, incerta, foeda, atque miserabilis;
business (was) variable, uncertain, foul, and wretched;

pars dispersi à suis, cedere, alii insequi;
part scattered from their-own, (began) to give-way, others to pursue;

observare neque signa neque ordines: ubi
to regard neither standards nor ranks: where

periculum ceperat quemque, resistere ac propulsare
danger had taken each, to resist and to repulse

ibi: arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes, cives
there: arms, weapons, horses, men, enemies, citizens [were]

permixti; nihil agi consilio neque imperio;
intermingled; nothing to be acted by counsel nor by command;

fors regere omnia. Itaque multum diei
chance to govern all (things). Therefore much of the day

processerat, cùm etiam tum eventus erat in incerto.
had advanced, when even then the issue was in a doubtful

Denique, omnibus languidis labore et
(state). Finally, all (being) faint by labour and

æstu, ubi Metellus videt Numidas instare minùs,
by heat, when Metellus sees the Numidians to press-on less,

conducit milites paullatim in unum;
he leads-together the soldiers gradually into one (body);

restituit ordines, et collocat quatuor legonarias
he restores the ranks, and places four legionary

cohortes adversum pedites hostium. Magna
coHORTs against the foot-soldiers of the enemies. A great

pars eorum fessa consederat superioribus locis.
part of them wearied had sat-down on the higher places.

Simul orare, hortari milites,
At-the-same-time (he began) to beseech, to exhort the soldiers,

“Ne-deficerent, neu paterentur fugientes
“(That) they should not-fail, nor should suffer fleeing

hostes vincere: neque castra neque ullum
enemies to conquer (them): neither camps nor any

munimentum esse illis, quò cedentes
fortification to be for them, whither yielding

tenderent: omnia sita in armis.”
they might proceed-to: all (things to be) placed in arms.”

Sed nec quidem erat Jugurtha quietus interea;
But neither [indeed] was Jugurtha quiet mean-time;

circuire, hortari, renovare prælium, et
(he began) to go-about, to exhort, to renew the battle, and

ipse cum delectis tentare omnia; subvenire
 himself with chosen (men) to try all (things); to relieve
 suis; instare hostibus dubiis, retinere,
 to his-own (men); to press-on to the enemies doubtful, to retain

quos cognoverat firmos, pugnando eminus.
 (those) whom he had known firm, for fighting at-a-distance.

Duo imperatores, summi viri, certabant eo
 The two commanders, very-great men, did contend in that
 modo inter se: ipsi pares, ceterum
 manner between themselves: themselves equal, but

disparibus opibus. Nam virtus militum erat
 with unequal resources. For bravery of soldiers was

Metello, locus advorsus: omnia alia opportuna
 to Metellus, the place adverse: all other (things) convenient

Jugurthæ, præter milites. Denique,
 [favourable] to Jugurtha, except (his) soldiers. Finally,

ubi Romani intelligunt nequo perfugium esse
 when the Romans understand neither a refuge to be

sibi, neque copiam pugnandi fieri ab
 for themselves, nor plenty (means) of fighting to be made by

hoste, et jam erat vesper diei, evadunt
 the enemy, and now it was the evening of the day, they depart

advorso colle, sicuti
 on the opposite hill, [they charge up the hill.] as

præceptum-fuerat. Loco amisso, Numidæ
 it had been instructed (them). The place being lost, the Numidians

fusi que fugati, pauci interiere: velocitas,
 (were) routed and put-to-flight, a few perished: (their) swiftness,

et regio ignara hostibus tutata-sunt plerosque.
 and a country unknown to the enemies protected most.

Interea Bomilcar, quem diximus supra præfectum
 Meantime Bomilcar, whom we have said above to have been set-over

elephantis et parti pedestrium copiarum ab
 to the elephants and to part of the foot forces by

Jugurthâ, deducit suos paullatim in æquum
 Jugurtha, leads down his (men) gradually into the level

locum, ubi Rutilius prætergressus-est eum; ac
 place, when Rutilius passed-by him; and

quietus exornat aciem, uti res postulabat, dum
tranquil arrays. (his) line, as the affair did require, while

legatus pergit festinans ad flumen, quò
the lieutenant proceeds hastening to the river, whither

præmissus-erat; neque remittit explorare quid
he had been sent-before; nor does he relax to examine what

hostis ageret ubique. Postquam accepit
the enemy might do every-where. After-that he received (heard)

Rutilium consedissee jam, et vacuum
Rutilius to have encamped already, and (to be) empty (free from

animo, que simul clamorem augeri
anxiety) in mind, and at-the-same-time the shout to be increased

ex prælio Jugurthæ, veritus ne legatus, re
from the battle of Jugurtha, having feared lest the lieutenant, the affair

cognitâ, foret auxilio suis laborantibus,
being known, might be for aid to his-own [hard-pressed] (people),

porrigit aciem latius, quo obficeret
he stretches (his) line more-widely, [by which he might hinder

itineri hostium quam diffidens virtuti
the march of the enemy] which distrusting to the valour of (his)

militum, statuerat artè; que eo modo procedit
soldiers, he had arranged closely; and in that manner he proceeds

ad castra Rutilii. Romani animadvertunt
to the camps of Rutilius. The Romans perceive

magnam vim pulveris ex-improviso; nam
a great force (quantity) of dust suddenly; for

ager consitus arbustis prohibebat prospectum. Et
the land planted with shrubs did prevent the view. And

primò rati aridam humum agitari vento;
first having thought the dry ground to be disturbed by the wind;

pòst, ubi vident manere æquabilem, et
afterwards, when they see (it) to remain equal, and

appropinquare magis que magis, sicuti acies
to approach more and more, as if the line [of the

movebatur, re cognitâ, properantes
was moved, the affair being known, hastening

capiunt arma, ac consistunt pro castris, sicuti
they take arms, and stand before the camps, as

imperabatur. Deinde, ubi ventum-est propius,
it was order'd. Afterwards, when it was come nearer,

concurritur utrimque magno clamore. Numidæ
it is rushed on-both-sides with a great shout. The Numidians

remorati tantummodo dum putant auxilium
having delayed (stood) only whilst they think aid

in elephantis, postquam vident eos impeditos
in the elephants, after-that they see them hindered

ramis arborum, atque ita disjectos circumveniri,
by the branches of the trees, and thus scattered to be surrounded,

faciunt fugam: ac plerique, armis abjectis,
they make flight: and most, (their) arms being thrown-away,

abeunt integri auxilio collis, aut noctis,
depart whole (unhurt) by the aid of the hill, or of the night,

quæ jam aderat. Quatuor elephanti capti,
which now was at-hand. Four elephants (were) taken,

omnes reliqui, quadraginta numero, interfecti.
all the rest, forty in number, (were) killed.

At quanquam Romani erant fessi itinere, atque
But although the Romans were wearied by the journey, and

opere castrorum, et læti que prælio, tamen
by the work of the camps, and glad also by the battle, however

quod Metellus morabatur ampliùs opinione,
because Metellus did delay more (than) opinion,

procedunt obviam

[longer than they thought he ought,] they advance towards (him)

instructi que intenti: nam dolus Numidarum
arrayed and prepared: for the deceit of the Numidians

patiebatur nihil languidi neque remissi.
did suffer nothing of faint nor of relaxed (conduct).

Ac primò, nocte obscurâ, postquam erant
And first, the night (being) dark, after-that they were

haud procul inter se, alteri
not far between themselves, [the Romans,] the others (began)

facere formidinem et tumultum simul apud
to make terror and tumult at-the-same-time among

alteros strepitu,
the others by the noise, [they each alarmed one another by the noise

velut . hostes adventare: et
 and tumult,] as-if the enemies (began) to come-up: and
 miserabile facinus admissum (esset), pænè
 a wretched deed would have been committed, almost
 imprudentiâ, ni equites præmissi utrimque
 by ignorance, unless cavalry being sent-forward on-either-side
 exploravissent rem. Igitur pro
 might have (had) examined the affair. Therefore instead-of
 metu, gaudium exortum (est) repenti; milites læti
 fear, joy arose suddenly; the soldiers joyful
 appellant alius alium, edocent acta,
 accost another (one) another, they inform [tell] (their) deeds,
 atque audiunt: quisque fert sua fortia
 and hear (others'): every-one carries (extols) his-own brave
 facta ad cœlum. Quippe humanæ res habent
 deeds to heaven. Forsooth human affairs have
 sese ita: in victoriâ licet vel ignavis
 themselves thus: in victory it is lawful or (even) to the cowardly
 gloriari: adversæ res detrectant etiam
 to boast: adverse things detract (sink the courage of) even
 bonos. Metellus moratus quatrduo (*sing.*) in
 the good. Metellus having delayed: four-days in
 iisdem castris, reficit saucios cum curâ: donat
 the same camps, refreshes the wounded with care: he presents
 meritos in prælio more
 (rewards those) having deserved-well in the battle in the manner
 militiæ; laudat universos in concione, atque agit
 of warfare; he praises all in an assembly, and acts
 gratias: hortatur, gerant parem
 (returns) thanks: he exhorts (them), [that] they may bear an equal
 animum ad cætera, quæ sunt levia:
 mind (spirit) to the rest, which are light (things):
 pugnatum (esse) satis jam pro victoriâ, reliquos
 to have been fought sufficiently now for victory, the rest
 labores fore pro prædâ. Tamen misit
 (remaining) labours to be about-to-be for spoil. However he sent
 interim transfugas et alios opportunos
 mean-time deserters and others convenient (persons)

exploratum ubi gentium Jugurtha,
 to examine where of nations (where-in-the-world) Jugurtha
 aut quid agitare; ne esset cum
 (might be), or what he might act; whether he might be with
 paucis, an haberet exercitum; ut, victus,
 a few, or might have an army; how, being conquered,
 gereret sese. At ille receperat sese in
 he might conduct himself. But he had betaken himself into
 saltuosa loca, et munita naturâ; que ibi cogebat
 woody places, and fortified by nature; and there did collect
 exercitum ampliorem numero hominum, sed hebetem
 an army very-copious in number of men, but dull
 que infirmum, cultorem agri ac pecoris magis
 and weak, a cultivator of the land and cattle more
 quàm belli. Id eveniebat eâ gratiâ, quòd
 than of war. That did happen from that favour (account), because
 nemo omnium Numidarum sequitur regem ex fugâ
 no-one of all the Numidians follows the king from flight
 præter regios equites: discedunt eò, quòd
 except the royal cavalry: they depart thither, whither
 animus cujusque fert: neque id ducitur
 the mind of every-one carries (him): neither that is led (deemed)
 flagitium militiæ: ita mores habent se. Igitur
 a crime of warfare: thus manners have themselves. Therefore
 ubi Metellus videt animum regis etiam tum esse
 when Metellus sees the mind of the king even then to be
 ferocem; bellum renovari, quod posset non
 fierce; the war to be renewed, which might be-able not
 geri nisi ex lubidine illius, præterea
 to be carried-on unless from the pleasure of him, [Jugurtha,] besides
 iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus,
 a disadvantageous contest for himself [Metellus] with the enemies,
 illos vinci minore detrimento quam suos
 them to be conquered with less loss than his-own (soldiers)
 vincere,
 to conquer, [that he (Metellus) would suffer a greater loss when victor,
 than the enemy would when vanquished,] statuit bellum
he resolved the war

gerundum non præliis, neque acie, sed
 to be carried-on not by skirmishes, nor in-open-battle, but
 alio more. Itaque pergit in opulentissima
 in another manner. Therefore he proceeds into the most-wealthy
 loca Numidiæ; vastat agros; capit multa castella
 places of Numidia; ravages the lands; takes many castles
 et oppida, munita temerè, aut sine præsidio,
 and towns, fortified rashly (in a hurry), or without garrison,
 que incendit, jubet puberes interfici; omnia
 and burns (them), orders the adults to be killed; all
 alia esse prædam militum. Eâ formidine
 other (things) to be the booty of the soldiers. From that terror
 multi mortales dediti obsides Romanis:
 many mortals (were) surrendered (as) hostages to the Romans:
 frumentum, et alia quæ forent usui,
 corn, and other (things) which might be for use, (were)
 præbita affatim: præsidium impositum ubicunque
 afforded abundantly: a garrison (was) placed wherever
 res postulabat. Quæ negotia terrebant
 the thing did require [one]. Which transactions did affright
 regem multo magis quàm prælium malè pugnatum
 the king by much more than the battle ill fought
 ab suis. Quippe, omnis spes cujus erat
 by his-own (men). Forsooth (he), all the hope of whom was
 sita in fugâ, cogeatur sequi; et qui
 placed in flight, was compelled to follow; and (he) who
 nequiverat defendere sua loca
 had been-unable to defend his-own [advantageous] places (was forced)
 genere bellum in alienis.
 to carry-on war in others' (places). [In places chosen by another.]
 Tamen capit consilium quod videbatur optimum
 However he takes the counsel which did seem best
 ex inopiâ: jubet plerumque exercitum opperiri
 from necessity: he orders most-of the army to await (him)
 in eisdem locis; ipse sequitur Metellum cum
 in the same places; himself follows Metellus with
 delectis equitibus: ignoratus
 chosen cavalry: unknown [unobserved by the Romans] by (his)

nocturnis et aviis itineribus, aggreditur repente
 nightly and pathless routes, he attacks suddenly

Romanos palantes. Plerique eorum inermes
 the Romans straggling. Most of them (being) unarmed

cadunt, multi capiuntur: nemo omnium profugit
 fall, many are taken: no-one of all escaped

intactus; et Numidæ discedunt in proximos
 untouched; and the Numidians depart into the nearest

colles, sicuti jussi-erant, prius quam
 hills, so-as they had been ordered, before than it (they)

subveniretur ex castris. Interim rebus Metelli
 might be assisted from the camps. Mean-time the affairs of Metellus

cognitis, ingens gaudium ortum (est) Romæ: ut
 being known, great joy arose at Rome: how

gereret que se et exercitum more
 he might (did) conduct both himself and the army in the manner

majorum; in advorso loco, tamen,
 of (our) ancestors; (though) in an adverse place, however,

fuisset (*plup. sub.*) victor virtute;
 he might have (had) been a conqueror by (his) valour; might (did)

potiretur agro hostium; coëgisset
 possess with the land of the enemies; might have (had) compelled

Jugurtham, magnificum ex socordiâ Auli, habere
 Jugurtha, splendid from the laziness of Aulus, to have

spem salutis in solitudine aut fugâ. Itaque
 hope of safety in solitude or in flight. Therefore

senatus decernere supplicia immortalibus
 the senate (determined) to decree thanksgivings to the immortal

Diis ob ea feliciter acta: civitas,
 Gods on-account-of those (things) fortunately transacted: the state,

trepida antea, et sollicita de eventu belli,
 fearful before, and anxious about the issue of the war, (began)

agere læta: fama esse præclara de Metello.
 to act joyful: report to be illustrious about Metellus.

Igitur intentior eo, niti ad
 Therefore more prepared on that (account), (he began) to strive to (for)

victoriam: festinare omnibus modis; tamen cavere,
 victory: to hasten in all manners; however to beware,

necubi fieret opportunus hosti;
lest-any-where he might become convenient to the enemy; [give an

meminisse
advantageous opportunity to the enemy;] to have remembered (to re-

invidiam sequi post gloriam. Ita quo
member) envy to follow after glory. Thus by what

erat clarior, eò (erat)
(by how much) he was more-illustrious, by that (by so much) (he was)

magis anxius: neque prædari effuso
more anxious: nor (did he permit) to plunder with a scattered

exercitu post insidias Jugurthæ. Ubi erat opus
army after the snares of Jugurtha. When there was need

frumento aut pabulo, cohortes agitabant
with (of) corn or with forage, the cohorts did carry-on

præsidium cum omni equitatu: ipse ducebat partem
guard with all the cavalry: himself did lead part

exercitûs, Marius reliquos. Sed ager vastabatur
of the army, Marius the rest. But the land was ravaged

magis igni, quàm prædâ. Faciebant castra duobus
more by fire, than by plunder. They did make camps in two

locis haud longè inter se. Ubi erat opus
places not far between themselves. When there was need

vi, cuncti aderant: ceterùm agebant
with (of) force, all were at-hand: but they did act

divorsi, quò fuga atque formido crescerent
apart, in-order-that the flight and terror might increase

latiùs. Eò tempore Jugurtha sequi
more-widely. In that time Jugurtha (began) to follow

per colles; quærere tempus aut locum
through (over) the hills; to seek a time or place

pugnæ; corrumpere pabulum et fontes aquarum,
of battle; to spoil the forage and fountains of waters,

quorum erat penuria, quâ audierat hostem
of which there was a scarcity, where he had heard the enemy

venturum; ostendere se modò Metello interdum
about-to-come; to show himself one-time to Metellus, sometimes

Mario; tentare postremos in agmine,
to Marius; to try (attack) the last on the troop (march),

ac regredi statim in colles;
[to attack the rear,] and to return immediately unto the hills;
rursus minitari aliis, pòst aliis; neque facere
again to threaten to others, afterwards to others; neither make

prælium, neque pati otium; tantummodò
battle, nor to suffer quietness; only

retinere hostem ab incepta. Ubi
to keep-back the enemy from (his) undertakings. When

Romanus imperator videt se fatigari dolis,
the Roman commander sees himself to be harassed by stratagems,

neque copiam pugnandi fieri ab hoste,
nor opportunity of fighting to be made by the enemy,

statuit oppugnare magnam urbem, nomine Zamam,
he resolved to assault a great city, by name Zama,

et arcem regni in eâ parte quâ erat sita;
and the citadel of the kingdom in that part in which it was situate;

ratus id, quod negotium poscebat,
having considered that, which the business did require, [that]

Jugurtham venturum auxilio suis
Jugurtha about-to-come [would come] for aid to his-own

laborantibus, que prælium fore ibi.
labouring (hard pressed), and a battle to be about-to-be there.

At ille, edoctus à perfugis quæ
[Would be there.] But he, instructed by deserters what (things)

parabantur, antevenit Metellum magnis itineribus;
were prepared, outstrips Metellus by great marches;

hortatur oppidanos defendant mœnia, perfugis
exhorts the townsmen (that) they may defend the walls, deserters

additis auxilio, quod genus erat firmissimum
being added for aid, which kind (of men) was the most-firm

ex copiis regis, quia nequibat fallere.
out-of the forces of the king, because it was-unable to deceive (him).

Præterea pollicetur semet adfore in tempore
Besides he promises himself to be about to-be-present in time

cum exercitu. Ita rebus compositis, discedit in
with the army. Thus affairs being arranged, he departs into

loca quàm-maximè occulta; ac paullo pòst, Marium
places as-much-as-possible hidden; and a little after, Marius

missum Siccam ex itinere, frumentatum cum
being sent (to) Sica out-of the march, to provide-corn with
paucis cohortibus; quod oppidum primum omnium
a few cohorts; which town first of all

post malam pugnam defecerat ab rege.
after the bad (unsuccessful) battle had revolted from the king.

Eo pergit noctu cum delectis equitibus, et
Thither he proceeds by night with chosen cavalry, and

Romanis jam egredientibus, facit pugnam in
the Romans already going-out, he makes battle in

portâ: simul hortatur Siccenses magnâ
the gate: at-the-same-time he exhorts the Siccenses with a great

voce, "Uti circumveniant cohortes ab tergo;
voice, "That they may surround the cohorts from the rear;

fortunam dare illis casum præclari facinoris, si
fortune to give to them a chance of a noble exploit, if

fecerint id; postea sese acturum
they shall have done that; afterwards himself (to be) about-to-spend

ætatem in regno, illos in libertate sine
(his) age in the kingdom, them in liberty without

metu." Ac ni Marius properavisset
fear." And unless Marius might have (had) hastened

inferre signa, atque evadere oppido,
to bear-forward the standards, and to escape from the town,

profectò cuncti aut magna pars Siccensium
certainly all or a great part of the Siccenses

mutavissent fidem; Numidæ agunt sese
would have changed fidelity; the Numidians act (conduct) themselves

tantâ mobilitate. Sed Jugurthini milites
with so-great fickleness. But the Jugurthine soldiers

sustentati paullisper ab rege, postquam hostes
being supported a-little-while by the king, after-that the enemies

urgent majore vi, paucis amissis, profugi
press (them) with greater force, a few being lost, escaping

discedunt. Marius pervenit ad Zamam. Id oppidum
depart. Marius arrived to Zama. That town

situm in campo, munitum-erat magis opere
situate in a plain, had been fortified more by work (art)

quàm naturâ, egens nullius idoneæ rei, opulentum
than by nature, wanting of no suitable thing, plentiful

armis que viris. Igitur Metellus, rebus paratis
in arms and in men. Therefore Metellus, things being prepared

pro tempore atque loco, circumvenit cuncta
according-to time and place, surrounds all

mœnia exercitu; imperat legatis, ubi quisque
the walls with the army; commands to the lieutenants, where every-one

curaret: deinde, signo dato, ingena
should take-care (command): afterwards, a signal being given, a great

clamor simul oritur undique. Neque
shout at-the-same-time arises from-every-side. Nor [does]

ea res terret Numidas; manent infensi que
that thing dismay the Numidians; they remain hostile and

intenti sine tumultu: prælium incipitur. Romani
prepared without confusion: the battle is begun. The Romans

pugnare, quisque pro ingenio, pars
(began) to fight, every-one according-to (his) ability, part

eminus glande aut lapidibus;
from-a-distance with acorn (pellet) or with stones; [by throwing

alii evadere, alii succedere
leaden balls and stones;] others to retire, others to succeed (them)

ac modò suffodere murum, modò aggredi
and one-time to undermine the wall, one-time to attack (it)

scalis; cupere facere prælium in manibus.
with ladders; to desire to make battle in hands (hand to

Oppidani contra ea volvere saxa
hand). The townsmen against those (things) (began) to roll stones

in proximos, mittere sudes, pila, præterea
on the nearest, to send (throw) stakes, darts, besides

tædum mistam pice et sulphure, ardentia. Sed
torch-wood mingled with pitch and sulphur, burning. But

timor animi ne quidem muniverat satis illos, qui
fear of mind not even had fortified sufficiently those, who

manserant procul. Nam jacula emissa tormentis
had remained at-a-distance. For javelins sent from engines

aut manu vulnerabant plerosque, que boni
or the hand did wound most, and the good (brave)

atque ignavi erant pari periculo, sed impari
 and the inactive were in equal danger, but with unequal
 famâ. Dum certatur sic apud Zamam, Jugurtha
 fame. Whilst it is contended thus at Zama, Jugurtha
 ex-improviso invadit castra hostium cum magnâ
 suddenly attacks the camps of the enemies with a great
 manu, qui erant in præsidio remissis et
 band, (those) who were on guard (being) negligent and
 expectantibus omnia magis quàm prælium,
 expecting all (things) more than a battle,
 irrumpit portam. At nostri perculsi repentino
 he bursts the gate. But our (men) struck with sudden
 metu, consulunt quisque sibi pro
 fear, consult every-one for himself according-to (his)
 moribus: alii fugere; alii capere arma:
 habits: others (began) to flee; others to take arms:
 magna pars vulnerati, aut occisi. Ceterùm
 a great part (were) wounded, or slain. But
 ex omni multitudine non ampliùs quadraginta,
 out-of all the multitude not more (than) forty,
 memores Romani nominis, grege facto,
 mindful of the Roman name, a flock (body) being formed,
 cepere locum paullò editiorem quàm alii;
 took a place (station) a little more-elevated than the others;
 neque quiverunt depelli inde maxumâ vi;
 nor were they-able to be beaten-off thence by the greatest force;
 sed pauci remittere tela missa eminus,
 but the few (began) to throw-back the darts sent from-a-distance,
 frustrati minùs in pluribus:
 being disappointed less in the more (numerous): [their missiles
 were more effective against the more numerous assailants:] but-if
 Numidæ accessissent propiùs, ibi verò
 the Numidians might have approached nearer, there truly
 ostendere virtutem, et cædere, fundere,
 (they began) to show (their) valour, and to cut, to rout,
 atque fugare eos maxumâ vi. Interim cum
 and to put-to-flight them with the greatest force. Mean-time when

Metellus gereret rem acerrumè, accepit
 Metellus might (did) carry-on the affair most-vigorously, he heard
 hostilem clamorem et tumultum à tergo: deinde
 a hostile shout and tumult from the rear: then (his)

equo conorso, animadvertit fugam fieri advorsum
 horse being turned, he perceived a flight to be made toward

se quæ res indicabat esse populares.
 himself, which thing did show (them) to be countrymen. [His

Igitur misit omnem equitatum properè ad
 own men.] Therefore he sent all the cavalry speedily to

castra, ac C. Marium statim cum cohortibus
 the camps, and Caius Marius immediately with cohorts

sociorum, que lacrymans obsecrat eum "Per
 of the allies, and weeping beseeches him "By (their)

amicitiam, que per rempublicam, ne-sinat
 friendship, and by the commonwealth, (that) he may not permit

quam contumeliam remanere in victore exercitu,
 any disgrace to remain in (their) victorious army,

neve hostes abire inultos." Ille efficit
 nor the enemies to depart unrevenged." He executes (his)

mandata brevè. At Jugurtha impeditus munimento
 commands shortly. But Jugurtha prevented by the fortification

castrorum, cùm alii præcipitarentur super
 of the camps, when others (some) might be thrown-headlong upon

vallum, alii properantes in angustiis,
 the rampart, others hastening in the narrow-passes [of the gates],

ipsi officerent sibi,
 themselves might (did) obstruct to themselves, [obstructed one another],

multis amissis, recipit sese in munita loca.
 many being lost, betakes himself into fortified places.

Postquam nox aderat, Metellus, negotio
 After-that night was-at-hand, Metellus, the business

infecto, revortitur in castra cum exercitu.
 being undone, returns into the camps with the army.

Igitur postero die, priùs quàm
 Therefore in the following day, before that he might (did)

egrederetur ad-oppugnandum, jubet omnem
 go-out to-assault, he orders all

equitatum agitare pro castris in eâ parte,
the cavalry to be-active before the camps in that part,

quâ adventus regis erat: dispersit
where the approach of the king was: he divides [he assigns]

portas, et proxuma loca tribunis: deinde ipse
the gates, and the nearest places to the tribunes: then himself

pergit ad oppidum, atque aggreditur murum, uti
proceeds to the town, and attacks the wall, as

superiore die. Interim Jugurtha ex-occulto invadit
on the former day. Meantime Jugurtha secretly attacks

nostros repente. Qui locati-fuerant in
our (men) suddenly. (Those) who had been placed in

proxumo territi paullisper
the nearest (place) [to the enemy] affrighted a-little

perturbantur: reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque
are confused: the rest quickly come-up. Nor

Numidæ quivissent resistere diutius, ni
the Numidians might have been-able to withstand longer, unless

pedites permixti cum equitibus facerent
[their] infantry mingled with the cavalry might, (did) make

magnam cladem; quibus illi freti, non
a great slaughter; to (on) which they relying, (began), not

uti solet equestri prælio, sequi, dein cedere,
as is-usual in a cavalry fight, to follow, then to give-way,

sed concurrere advorsis equis, implicare, ac
but to rush-together with adverse horses, to involve, and

perturbare aciem: ita, suis peditibus expeditis,
to confuse the line: thus, their infantry being disentangled,

dare hostes pene victos.
to give (to effect), the enemies nearly vanquished. [Thus the Romans

nearly vanquished were given to the infantry, disentangled from the

Certabatur magnâ vi eodem
cavalry.] It was contended with great violence in the same

tempore apud Zamam. Ubi quisque legatus aut
time at Zama. Where every lieutenant or

tribunus curabat, eò niti acerrumè,
tribune did command, there (he proceeded) to strive most-vigorously,

neque alius habere spem magis in alio quam in
nor another to have hope more in another than in

sese: que oppidani pariter agere, oppugnare,
himself: and the townsmen equally (began) to act, to assault,

aut parare omnibus locis; alteri sauciare alteros
or to prepare in all places; the others to wound the others

avidius quàm tegere semet; clamor
more-eagerly than to protect themselves; the shout (was)

permixtus hortatione, lætitiâ, gemitu: item
mingled with encouragement, with gladness, with groaning: also

strepitus armorum ferri ad cœlum: tela
the rattling of arms to be carried to heaven (the sky): darts

volare utrimque. Sed illi qui defensabant mœnia,
to fly on-either-side. But they who did defend the walls,

intenti prospectabant equestre prælium, ubi
fixed did view-at-a-distance the cavalry fight, when

hostes modò remiserant pugnam paullulùm.
the enemies only had relaxed the battle a little.

Animadverteres eos modò lætos, modò pavidos,
Thou mayest perceive them one-time glad, one-time fearful,

uti quæque res erant Jugurthæ,
as every affairs were to Jugurtha, [according as the contest

ac sicuti possent audiri aut
was with Jugurtha,] and as they might be-able to be heard or

cerni à suis, alii monere, alii
to be perceived by their-own, others (began) to advise, others

hortari, aut significare manu, aut niti
to encourage, or to beckon with the hand, or to strain with (their)

corporibus; agitare huc et illuc, quasi
bodies; to drive hither and thither, as-if

vitabundi aut jacentes tela. Quod ubi
about-escaping or hurling darts. Which when

cognitum-est Mario, nam is curabat in
it was known to Marius, for he did take-care (command) in

eâ parte, agere leniùs consulto, ac simulare
that part, (he began) to act more-gently by design, and to pretend

diffidentiam rei: pati Numidas
a distrust of the affair: to allow the Numidians [in the town]

visere prælium regis sine tumultu.
to go-to-see [to look at] the battle of the king without confusion.

Ita illis adstrictis studio suorum,
Thus they being tied-down (engaged) with zeal of their-own (people),

[while they were thus intent, and taken up with their own people,]

aggreditur murum repente magnâ vi; et jam
he attacks the wall suddenly with great force; and now

milites aggressi scalis ceperant jam propè
the soldiers having attempted with ladders had taken now nearly

summa, cum oppidani concurrunt, ingerunt
the highest (parts), when the townsmen rush-together, throw

lapides, ignem, præterea alia tela. Nostri
stones, fire, besides other weapons. Our (men)

primò resistere; deinde ubi unæ atque alteræ
first (began) to oppose; then when one and other

scalæ comminutæ (sunt), qui supersteterant
ladders were broken-in-pieces, (those) who had stood-on (them)

afflicti-sunt; cæteri abeunt quisque quo modo
were dashed-down; the rest depart every-one in what manner

potuere, pauci integri, magna pars confecti
they were-able, few whole (unhurt), a great part spent

vulneribus. Deinde nox diremit prælium utrimque.
with wounds. Then night dissolved the battle on-either-side.

Postquam Metellus videt inceptum frustra,
After-that Metellus sees (the thing) undertaken in-vain,

neque oppidum capi, neque Jugurtham facere
nor the town to be taken, nor Jugurtha to make

pugnam nisi ex insidiis, aut suo loco;
battle unless out-of ambushes, or in his-own (chosen) place;

et jam æstatem esse exactam, discedit ab Zamâ;
and now the summer to be spent, he departs from Zama;

et imponit præsidia in iis urbibus, quæ defecerant
and places garrisons in those cities, which had revolted

ab se, quæ munitæ-erant satis loco aut
from himself, and had been fortified sufficiently by the place or

mœnibus. Collocat cæterum exercitum in provinciam
by walls. He places the rest-of the army into the province

quæ est proxuma Numidiæ, gratiâ.
 which [is] next to Numidia, by favour (for the sake)
 hiemandi. Neque concedit id tempus quieti aut
 of wintering. Nor does he grant that time to rest or
 luxuriæ ex more aliorum; sed quoniam
 luxury according-to the custom of others; but since
 bellum procedebat parum armis, parat tendere
 the war did succeed little by arms, he prepares to stretch
 insidias regi per amicos, et uti
 snares for the king by (his) friends, [the king's,] and to use
 perfidiâ eorum pro armis. Igitur aggreditur
 the treachery of them instead-of arms. Therefore he attacks
 multis pollicitationibus Bomilcarem, qui fuerat
 with many promises Bomilcar, who had been
 Romæ cum Jugurthâ, et fugerat iudicium inde,
 at Rome with Jugurtha, and had escaped trial thence,
 vadibus datis, clam de morte Massivæ;
 sureties being given, secretly concerning the death of Massiva;
 quòd erat maxuma copia fallendi per
 because there was the greatest opportunity of deceiving through
 maxumam amicitiam: ac efficit primò, uti
 the greatest friendship: and he accomplishes first, that
 veniat occultus ad se gratiâ colloquendi;
 he may come concealed to himself for the sake of conferring;
 deinde fide datâ, si tradidisset
 then (his) faith (solemn promise) being given, if he might have delivered
 Jugurtham vivum aut necatum sibi, fore,
 Jugurtha alive or killed to himself, to be about-to-be,
 ut senatus concederet impunitatem et omnia sua
 that the senate would grant forgiveness and all his
 illi; persuadet facilè Numidæ, cùm
 (possessions) to him; he persuades easily to the Numidian, as-well
 infido ingenio,
 with faithless disposition, [as well on account of his faithless disposition,]
 tum metuenti ne, si pax fieret cum Romanis,
 then (as) fearing lest, if peace might be made with the Romans,
 ipse traderetur ad supplicium per conditiones.
 himself might be delivered, to punishment by the conditions.

In primis hic Jugurtham. is accedit Jugurtham
 When first I was convenient. he approaches Jugurtha
 at miserabilem suas fortunas, monet,
 and miserable his-own fortunes, he advises,
 uti provideat
 as wishing beseeches him, that he may provide
 sui pro liberis, et genti
 or himself and children, and for the nation
 Numidam merenti optumò;
 a to Numidians meriting very-well (of him); themselves
 totius esse: mirabiles præliis, agrum vastatum,
 of all the battles, the land ravaged,
 mirabiles præliis occisos: opes regni
 of the wars slain: the resources of the kingdom
 et virtutem militum
 and the valour of (his) soldiers
 sepe satis:
 have been tried often enough: he may (should)
 Numidæ consulant
 the Numidians may consult
 Insuper alium regis his atque
 Insuper alium regis his atque
 et bellum. Legati
 and bellum. Legati
 et imperatorem qui dicerent Jugurtham
 and the general who should say Jugurtha
 ac tradere sese que
 and to deliver himself and
 sine ulla pactione.
 without any covenant.
 prætorii ordinis
 of senatorial rank
 habet concilium
 he holds a council
 quos ducebat idoneos.
 whom he led when he liked (think) proper.
 Jugurthæ majorum
 Jugurtha in the manner of (our) ancestors

ex decreto concilii, per legatos,
according-to the decree of the council, by the ambassadors, (to furnish)

ducenta millia pondo argenti, omnes
two hundred thousands pounds-weight of silver, all (his)

elephantos, aliquantum equorum et armorum. Quæ
elephants, some-what of horses and of arms. Which

postquam facta-sunt sine morâ, jubet
(things) after-that they were done without delay, he orders

omnes perfugas adduci vinctos. Magna pars
all the deserters to be brought-up bound. A great part

eorum adducti (sunt) uti jussum-erat; pauci
of them were brought-up as it had been ordered; a few

abierant in Mauritaniam ad regem Bocchum,
had gone-away into Mauritania to king Bocchus,

cùm deditio primùm cœpit. Igitur Jugurtha, ubi
when the surrender first began. Therefore Jugurtha, when

spoliatus-est armis, que viris, et pecuniâ, cùm
he was stripped-of arms, and men, and money, when

ipse vocaretur ad Tisidium imperandum,
himself might be (was) called to Tisidium to-be-commanded,

rursus cœpit flectere suum animum, et timere
again began to bend (change) his mind, and to fear

digna ex malâ conscientiâ. Denique,
worthy (deserved things) from an evil consciousness. Finally,

multis diebus consumptis per dubitationem, cùm
many days being spent through (in) doubt, when

modò duceret omnia potiora
one time he might (did) deem all (things) better (than)

bello, tædio advorsarum rerum; interdum ipse
war, from weariness of adverse things; sometimes he

reputaret, quam gravis casus ex regno
might (did) revolve, how heavy the fall from a kingdom

in servitutem foret; multis que magnis
into slavery might be (was); many and great

præsiidiis perditis nequidquam,
protectionous being lost [by what he had surrendered] in-vain,

sumit bellum de-integro. Senatus, Romæ,
he takes (begins) war anew. [The senate, at Rome,

consultus de provinciis, decreverat Numidiam
having consulted about the provinces, had decreed Numidia

Metello. Per idem tempus haruspex
to Metellus.] Through (about) the same time a soothsayer

dixerat magna atque mirabilia portendi C.
had said great and wonderful (things) to be foreboded to Caius

Mario fortè supplicanti diis per hostias;
Marius by chance praying to the gods by victims; [sacrificing

proinde fretus diis, ageret quæ
to the gods;] wherefore relying on the gods, he might act what

agitabat animo; experiretur fortunam
he did revolve in mind; he might try fortune

quàm-sæpiussumè; cuncta eventura
as-often-as-possible; all (things to be) about-to-happen

prosperè. At ingens cupido consulatûs exagitabat
prosperously. But a great desire of the consulship did harass

illum jam antea; ad quem capiundum
(excite) him already before; to which to-be-taken (to obtain

omnia alia erant abundè, præter
which) all other (qualities) were abundantly, except

vetustatem familiæ; industria, probitas, magna
the antiquity of (his) family; industry, honesty, a great

scientia militiæ, ingens animus belli,
knowledge of warfare, a great mind (spirit) of (in) war,

modicus domi, victor lubricinis, et divitiarum,
moderate of (at) home, a conqueror of passion, and of riches,

tantummodò avidus gloriæ. Sed is natus (est) et
only greedy of glory. But he was born and

altus omnem pueritiam Arpini, ubi
reared (during) all (his) boyhood of (at) Arpinum, when

primum ætas fuit patiens militiæ, exercuit sese
first (his) age was enduring of warfare, he exercised himself

stipendiis, faciundis, non Græcâ facundiâ,
in pays (military services) to-be-made, not in Greek eloquence,

neque urbanis munditiis; ita integrum ingenium
nor in polite refinements; thus (his) sound ability

adolevit brevè inter bonas artes. Ergo ubi
grew-up shortly among good arts (pursuits). Therefore when

primū petit militarem tribunatum à populo,
 first he seeks a military tribuneship from the people,
 plerisque ignorantibus faciem ejus, notus
 most (of them) not-knowing the face of him, being known
 facile, declaratur
 easily, [but being known by name, as a brave soldier,] he is declared
 per omnes tribus. Deinde peperit alium,
 by all the tribes. Afterwards he begot (procured) another
 post alium sibi ab eo magistratu;
 (one magistracy), after another for himself from that magistracy;
 que agitabat eo modo semper in potestatibus,
 and he did manage in that manner always in (his) commands,
 ut haberetur dignus ampliore
 that he might be (was) held worthy with more-ample (higher
 quàm gerebat. Tamen is
 authority) than he did carry-on [possessed]. However he (though)
 talis vir ad id locorum audebat non
 such a man to that of places (up to that time) did dare not
 adpetere consulatum, (nam postea datus-est
 to solicit the consulship, (for afterwards he was given
 praeceps ambitione). Etiam tum
 (precipitated) headlong by ambition). Even then
 plebes alios magistratus; nobilitas
 the common-people (did bestow) other magistracies; the nobility
 tradebat consulatum per manus inter se.
 did deliver the consulship through (their) hands among themselves.
 Nemo novus erat tam clarus, neque tam
 No-one new (man) was so illustrious, nor so
 egregiis factis, quin is haberetur
 with excellent deeds, but-that he might be (was) held
 indignus illo honore, et quasi pollutus.
 unworthy with that honour, and as-if defiled. [And as if he
 Igitur, ubi Marius videt dicta
 would defile it.] Therefore, when Marius sees the sayings
 haruspicias intendere eòdem, quò cupido
 of the soothsayer to tend to the same (point), whither the desire
 animi hortabatur, rogat missionem ab
 of (his) mind did encourage, he asks (his) discharge from

Metello gratiâ petundi; cui
 Metellus by favour (for the sake) of seeking (it); to whom
 quamquam virtus, gloria, atque alia optanda
 although valour, glory, and other (things) to-be-wished
 bonis superabant, tamen contemptor
 by good (men) did abound, however a despiser (scornful)
 animus, et superbia, commune malum nobilitatis,
 mind, and pride, the common evil of the nobility,
 inerat. Itaque commotus primûm
 was-in (him). Therefore being moved (surprised) first
 insolitâ re, mirari consilium ejus; et
 by the unusual thing, (he began) to wonder-at the design of him; and
 monere quasi per amicitiam "ne-inciperet
 to advise (him) as-if through friendship (that) "he should not-begin
 tam prava, neu gereret animum
 (things) so corrupt, [so erroneous,] nor should carry a spirit
 super fortunam: omnia non esse cupienda
 above (his) fortune: all (things) not to be to-be-desired
 omnibus; suas res debere placere
 to (by) all; his-own things to owe (ought) to please
 satis illi:
 sufficiently to him: [that he ought to be satisfied with his station:]
 postremò, caveret petere id à Romano populo,
 lastly, he should beware to seek that from the Roman people,
 quod negaretur jure illi." Postquam dixit hæc,
 which might be denied by right to him." After-that he said these,
 atque talia alia, neque animus Marii flectitur,
 and such other (advices), neither the mind of Marius is bent,
 respondit, sese facturum quæ peteret, ubi
 he answers, himself about-to-do what he might (did) ask, when
 primûm potuisset per publica negotia.
 first he might have been-able by the public affairs. [As soon
 as public affairs would permit.] Ac fertur dixisse
 And he is reported to have said
 postea sæpiùs postulanti eadem.
 afterwards (to him) oftener requesting the same (things).
 "Ne-festinare abire, illum petiturum
 "He should not-hasten to depart, him about-to-seek [that he would

consulatum maturè satis cum suo filio."
 seek] the consulship early enough with his-own son."

Is militabat eo tempore contubernio
 He (the son) did serve in that time in the fellowship of (his)

patris ibidem, natus circiter viginti annos; quæ
 father there, born about twenty years; which

res accenderat Marium vehementer, cùm pro
 thing had inflamed Marius violently, as-well for

honore, quem affectabat, tùm contra Metellum.
 the honour, which he did aim-at, then (as) against Metellus.

Ita grassari, cupidine atque irâ, pessumis
 Thus (he began) to proceed, by desire and by anger, the worst

consultoribus: neque abstinere ullo facto, neque
 advisers: nor to refrain from any deed, nor

dicto, quod foret modò ambitiosum,
 saying, which might be only ambitious, [by which he might

habere milites, quibus præerat in
 gain popularity,] to have the soldiers, to whom he was-over in

hibernis, laxiore imperio quàm antea:
 the winter-quarters, in more-remiss command than before:

loqui criminosè, et simul magnificè, de
 to speak censuringly, and at-the-same-time boastingly, about

bello, apud negotiatores, quorum erat magna
 the war, among the merchants, of whom there was a great

multitudo Uticæ: "Dimidia pars exercitûs
 multitude of (at) Utica: "If the half part of the army might be

permitteretur sibi, habiturum Jugurtham
 (were) granted to himself, (to be) about-to-have Jugurtha

in catenis paucis diebus: trahi consultò ab
 in chains in a few days: to be protracted designedly by

imperatore, quòd inanis homo, et regiæ
 the commander, because the empty (vain) man, and of royal

superbiæ, gauderet nimis imperio." Omnia
 pride, might (did) rejoice too-much in command." All

quæ videbantur illis firmiora eò, quòd
 which (sayings) did seem to them more-sure therefore, because.

corruperant familiares res
 they had injured (their) family affairs (their property)
 diuturnitate belli.
 by the length of the war.

Præterea, quidam Numida, nomine Gauda, filius
 Besides, a certain Numidian, by name Gauda, a son

Manastabalis, nepos Masinissæ, erat in nostro
 of Manastabal, grandson of Masinissa, was in our
 exercitu; quem Micipsa scripserat secundum
 army; whom Micipsa had written (appointed) second
 hæredem testamento, confectus morbis, et ob
 heir by will, spent by disease, and on-account-of
 eam causam mente paullum imminuta.
 that cause with a mind a little diminished (impaired).

Cui petenti, Metellus negaverat utrumque,
 To whom requesting (them), Metellus had denied each
 uti poneret sellam juxtâ
 (of the following), that he might place (his) chair near (him)

more regum, item postea turmam Romanorum
 in the manner of kings, also afterwards a troop of Roman
 equitum causâ custodiæ: honorem, quòd
 horsemen by cause (for the sake) of guard: the honour, because

foret modo eorum quos Romanus populus
 it might be (was) in the manner of those whom the Roman people
 appellavisset reges: præsidium, quòd
 might have (had) called kings: the guard, because

foret contumeliosum in eos, si Romani equites
 it might be insulting unto them, if Roman horsemen

traderentur satellites Numidæ. Marius
 should be delivered (as) guards to a Numidian. Marius

aggreditur hunc anxium, atque hortatur uti petat
 accosts him anxious, and encourages that he may seek

pœnas contumeliarum in imperatorem,
 punishments of the insults against the commander, [received from

cum suo auxilio: extollit secundâ
 the commander.] with his assistance: he extols with favourable

oratione hominem animo parum-valido ob
 speech the man with a mind not-strong on-account-of

morbos: "Illum esse ingentem virum, nepotem
diseases: "Him to be a great man, grandson

Masinissæ; si Jugurtha foret captus aut
of Masinissa; if Jugurtha might be (were) taken or

occisus, habiturum imperium
slain (to be) about-to-have [he would have] the government

Numidiæ sine morâ; adeò id posse evenire
of Numidia without delay; thus that to-be-able to happen

maturè si ipse
speedily, [that indeed this might speedily happen,] if himself

missus-foret consul ad id bellum."
might have (had) been sent (as) consul to that war."

Itaque ipse impellit et illum et Romanos equites,
Therefore he impels both him and the Roman knights,

milites et negotiatores, alios; spes pacis
soldiers and merchants, (and) others; the hope of peace (urges)

plerosque, uti scribant asperè Romam ad
most, that they may write roughly (severely) to Rome to

suos necessarios in Metellum de bello; poscant
their acquaintances against Metellus about the war; may request

Marium imperatorem. Sic consulatus petebatur
Marius (as) commander. Thus the consulship was sought

illi à multis mortalibus honestissumâ suffragatione.
for him by many mortals with most-honourable canvass.

Simul nobilitate fusâ
At-the-same-time the nobility being poured (defeated) [being made of

equal importance in voting,] per Mamiliam legem, eâ
by the Mamilian law, at that

tempestate plebes extollebat novos.
time the common-people did extol [to office] new (men).

Ita cuncta procedere Mario. Interim
Thus all (things) (began) to succeed for Marius. Mean-time

Jugurtha, deditione omissâ, postquam incipit
Jugurtha, the surrender being omitted, after-that he commences

bellum parare omnia cum magnâ curâ,
the war (began) to prepare all (things) with great care,

festinare cogere exercitum; affectare,
to hasten to collect an army; to aim-at [to recover]

civitates quæ defecerant ab se, formidine, aut
 the cities which had revolted from himself, by terror, or
 ostentando præmia, communire suos locos; reficere,
 by displaying rewards, to fortify his-own places; to repair,
 aut commercari arma, tela, que alia, quæ
 or to purchase arms, weapons, and other (things), which
 amiserat spe pacis; allicere servitia
 he had lost in the hope of peace; to entice the slaveries (slaves)
 Romanorum, et tentare eos ipsos qui erant
 of the Romans, and to try those (persons) themselves who were
 in præsiidiis, pecuniâ; pati nihil prorsus
 in the garrisons, by money; to suffer nothing altogether
 intactum, neque quietum, agitare cuncta.
 untouched, nor tranquil, to disturb all (things).
 Igitur Vaccenses, principes civitatis quod Metellus
 Therefore the Vaccensian, chiefs of the state where Metellus
 imposuerat præsidium initio, Jugurthâ
 had placed a garrison in the beginning, Jugurtha
 pacificante, fatigati suppliciis regis, neque
 making-peace, being importuned by the entreaties of the king, neither
 alienati antea voluntate, conjurant inter se; nam
 alienated before in will, conspire among themselves; for
 vulgus, uti solet, plerumque, et maxumè
 the common-people, as is usual, generally, and chiefly (that)
 Numidarum, erat, mobili ingenio, seditiosum
 of the Numidians, was, with changeable disposition, seditious
 atque discordiosum, cupidum novarum rerum,
 and turbulent, desirous of new things (revolution),
 adversum quieti et otio: dein, rebus compositis
 inimical to rest and to leisure: then, things being arranged
 inter se, constituunt in tertium diem, quod
 between themselves, they appoint on the third day, because
 is festus que celebratus per omnem Africam,
 that (being) festive and celebrated through all Africa,
 ostentabat ludum et lasciviam magis quam
 did display play and wantonness more than
 formidinem. Sed ubi tempus fuit, invitant alius
 fear. But when the time was, they invite the other

alium suas domos, centuriones que militares
 (the one) another (to) their houses, the centurions and military
 tribunos, et T. Turpilius Silanum præfectum ipsum
 tribunes, and Titus Turpilius Silanus the governor himself
 oppidi: obtruncant omnes eos inter epulas, præter
 of the town: they massacre all those among the feasts, except
 Turpilius: postea aggrediuntur milites palantes,
 afterwards they attack the soldiers wandering,
 inermes, ac sine imperio, quippe in tali die.
 unarmed, and without command, inasmuch-as on such a day.

Plebes facit idem, pars
 [As became such a day.] The common-people do the same, part
 edocti ab nobilitate, alii incitati studio talium
 instructed by the nobility, others urged from zeal of such
 rerum, quibus ignorantibus acta, que consilium,
 things, to whom not-knowing (their) acts, and design,
 tumultus ipse, et novæ res, placebant satis.
 the confusion itself, and new things, did please sufficiently.
 Romani milites, improvise metu, incerti que
 The Roman soldiers, from the sudden fear, doubtful and
 ignari quid facerent potissimum, trepidare ad
 ignorant what they should do chiefly, (began) to hurry to
 arcem oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant:
 the citadel of the town, where the standards and shields were:
 præsidium hostium, portæ clausæ antè
 a guard of the enemies, (and) the gates being shut before
 prohibebant fugam: ad hoc mulieres que
 did hinder (their) flight: to this (besides) the women and
 pueri mittere certatim pro tectis
 boys (began) to send (cast) emulously before the roofs
 ædificiorum saxa, et alia, quæ locus præbebat.
 of the buildings stones, and other (things), which the place did afford.
 Ita anceps malum neque caveri,
 Thus the double evil (could) neither be guarded-against,
 neque posse resisti infirmisimo generi
 nor (did it appear) to be able to be opposed to the weakest sort
 à fortissimis:
 by the bravest: [nor could the bravest resist the weakest portion of

boni que mali, strenui et imbelles,
 mankind:] the good and the bad, the active and the unwarlike,
 inulti, obtruncati (sunt) juxtâ. In eâ tantâ
 unrevenge, were slaughtered alike. In that so-great

asperitate, Numidis sævissumis, et
 roughness (misfortune), the Numidians (being) most-cruel, and

oppido clauso undique, Turpilius præfectus, unus
 the town being shut on-every-side, Turpilius the governor, one

ex omnibus Italicis profugit intactus :
 (alone) out-of all the Italians escaped untouched :

comperimus parùm, an id evenierit ita
 we have discovered little, whether that may have happened so

misericiordiâ hospitis, an pactione, an
 from the compassion of (his) host, or by agreement, or

casu : nisi, quia in tanto malo turpis vita
 by chance : unless (but), because in so-great an evil a base life

fuit potior integrâ famâ, videtur
 was better (than) sound fame (character), he seems

improbis que intestabilis. Postquam Metellus
 villainous and detestable. After-that Metellus

comperit de rebus actis Vaccæ, mœstus
 discovered about the things done at Vacca, sorrowful

abit paulisper è conspectu :
 he departs a little-while out-of sight (from public) :

deinde ubi ira et ægritudo permista-sunt,
 afterwards when anger and sorrow were-mingled,

festinat ire ultum injurias cum maxumâ curâ.
 he hastens to go to avenge the injuries with the greatest care.

Educit legionem cum quâ hiemabat, et
 He leads-out the legion with which he did winter, and

quàm-plurimos Numidas equites potest, expeditos,
 as-many Numidian cavalry he is-able, prepared,

cum occasu solis : et
 [both disencumbered], with [at] the setting of the sun : and

posterâ die circiter tertiam horam pervenit
 in the following day about the third hour he arrives

in quamdam planitiem, circumventam locis paullò
 into a certain plain, surrounded with places a little

superioribus. Ibi docet milites, fessos
higher. There he teaches (informs) the soldiers, fatigued

magnitudine itineris, et jam abnuentes omnia,
by the greatness of the march, and now refusing all (things),

oppidum Vaccam abesse non ampliùs
[that] the town Vacca to be distant [is distant] not more

mille passuum: decere illos
(than) a thousand of paces: to become [that it became] them

pati reliquum laborem æquo animo, dum
to suffer the rest (remaining) labour with even mind, until

caperent poenas pro suis civibus, fortissimis
they might take penalties for their-own citizens, very-brave

atque miserrimis viris. Præterea ostendat
and most-wretched men. Besides he points-out

prædam benignè.
the plunder liberally. [He liberally grants them the plunder of the

Sic animis eorum arrectis, jubet
place.] Thus the minds (spirits) of them being raised, he orders

equites ire in primo, latè, pedites
the cavalry to go in front, extended, the infantry

quàm-arctissimè, et occultare signa. Ubi
as-closely-as-possible, and to conceal the standards. When

Vaccenses animadvertère exercitum pergere
the Vaccenses perceived the army to proceed

advorsum se, rati primò esse
against themselves, having thought (it) at-first to be

Metellum, uti res erat, clausere portas: deinde
Metellus, as the thing was, they shut the gates: then

ubi vident agros neque vastari, et eos qui
when they see the lands neither to be ravaged, and those who

aderant primi Numidas equites; arbitrati
were present first (to be) Numidian cavalry; having thought (it)

rursum Jugurtham, procedunt obvii
again (to be) Jugurtha, they proceed opposite (towards him)

cum magno gaudio. Equites que pedites, signo
with great joy. The cavalry and infantry, a signal

dato repentè, alii cædere
being given suddenly, others (some began) to slaughter

vulgum effusum oppido; alii festinare
 the common-people poured-forth from the town; others to hasten
 ad portas: pars capere turres: ira, atque spes
 to the gates: part to take the towers: anger, and the hope
 prædæ posse plùs quàm lassitudo. Ita
 of booty to be-able (to do) more than fatigue. Thus
 Vaccenses lætati (sunt) modò biduum ex
 the Vaccenses rejoiced only two-days from (their)
 perfidiâ: magna et opulens civitas fuit cuncta
 treachery: the great and wealthy city was all

pœnæ aut prædæ.
 for punishment or for booty. [Was given up to punishment or booty.]

Turpilius, quem præfectum oppidi ostendimus
 Turpilius, whom (being) governor of the town we have shown

suprà profugisse unum ex omnibus,
 above to have escaped one (alone) out-of all,

jussus à Metello dicere causam;
 being commanded by Metellus to say (plead his) cause;

postquam expurgat sese parùm, condemnatus que
 after-that he clears himself little, being condemned and

verberatus, solvit pœnas capite; nam
 scourged, he loosed (paid) penalties by (his) head; [life;] for

is erat civis ex Latio. Per idem
 he was a citizen out-of Latium. Through (during) the same

tempus Bomilcar, impulsu cuius Jugurtha
 time Bomilcar, by the instigation of whom Jugurtha

inceperat deditionem, quam deseruit metu,
 had begun the surrender, which he abandoned from fear,

suspectus regi, et ipse suspiciens eum,
 being suspected to (by) the king, and he suspecting him, (began)

cupere novas res; quærere dolum ad
 to desire new things (revolution); to seek a stratagem to

perniciem ejus; fatigare animum diu
 the destruction of him [Jugurtha]; to weary (his) mind by-day

que noctu; denique, tentando omnia, adjungit
 and by-night; finally, by trying all (things), he unites (as)

socium sibi Nabdalsam, nobilem hominem,
 an associate to himself Nabdalsa, a noble man,

clarum magnis opibus, que acceptum suis
 illustrious by great riches, and received (popular) to his-own
 popularibus: qui solitus-erat plerumque ducere
 countrymen: who had been accustomed generally to lead
 exercitum seorsum ab rege, et exsequi omnes
 an army apart from the king, and to execute all
 res, quæ superaverant Jugurthæ, fesso aut
 things, which had remained-over to Jugurtha, fatigued or
 adstricto majoribus; ex quo gloria que opes
 bound-down to greater (affairs); from which glory and riches
 inventæ illi. Igitur dies statuitur insidiis
 were found to (by) him. Therefore a day is appointed for the snares
 consilio utriusque: placuit cætera parari
 by the plan of each: it pleased (them) the rest to be prepared
 ex tempore, uti res posceret. Nabdalsa
 according-to time, as the thing might demand. Nabdalsa
 profectus (est) ad exercitum, quem jussus habebat
 set-out to the army, which being ordered he did have
 inter hiberna Romanorum, ne hostibus
 between (near) the winter-quarters of the Romans, lest the enemies
 inultis ager vastaretur.
 (being) unrevenged the land might be ravaged. [Lest the land might
 be ravaged by the enemy with impunity.] Postquam, is, percussus
 After-that, he, struck
 magnitudine facinoris, venit non ad tempus; que
 by the greatness of the crime, came not to time; and
 metus impendebat rem: Bomilcar, simul cupidus
 fear did hinder the thing: Bomilcar, at-the-same-time desirous
 patrandi incepta, et anxius timore
 of perpetrating his undertakings, and anxious from the fear of (his)
 socii, ne vetere consilio omisso, quæreret
 associate, lest the old design being laid-aside, he might seek
 novum; mittit letteras ad eum per fideles
 a new (one); sends letters (a letter) to him by faithful
 homines: in queis accusare molliem que
 men: in which (he began) to accuse the softness and
 socordiam viri; testari Deos, per quos
 inactivity of the man; to attest the Gods, through whom

juravisset; monere, ne-converteret
 he might have (had) sworn; to advise, (that) he should not-turn
 præmia Metelli in pestem: exitium
 the rewards of Metellus into (his) plagues (ruin): destruction
 adesse Jugurthæ; cæterum id modò agitari,
 to be at-hand to Jugurtha; but that now to be discussed,
 ne periret suâ virtute, an Metelli:
 whether he might perish by his valour, or (that) of Metellus:
 proinde reputaret cum suo animo,
 wherefore he should revolve with his-own mind, (whether)
 mallet præmia an cruciatum. Sed cùm hæ
 he might prefer rewards or torture. But when these
 litteræ allatæ (sunt), Nabdalsa, fessus, corpore
 letters were brought, Nabdalsa, fatigued, (his) body
 exercito, fortè quiescebat in lecto; ubi, verbis
 being exercised, by-chance did rest in a bed; where, the words
 Bomilcaris cognitis, cura, deinde somnus cepit,
 of Bomilcar being known, anxiety, then sleep took
 uti solet ægrum animum. Erat quidam
 (seized him), as it is-wont a sick mind. There was a certain
 Numida ei, fidus curator negotiorum, que
 Numidian to him, a faithful manager of (his) affairs, and
 acceptus, et particeps omnium consiliorum,
 received (approved), and a partaker of all (his) designs,
 nisi novissumi. Qui postquam, audivit litteras
 unless of the newest (last). Who after-that, he heard the letters
 allatas, ratus, ex consuetudine,
 (letter) being brought, having thought, according-to custom,
 opus esse operâ, aut suo ingenio, introiit
 need to be with (his) assistance, or his understanding, entered
 in tabernaculum: illo dormiente, sumit ac perlegit
 into the tent: he sleeping, he takes and reads-through
 epistolam positam temerè super caput in pulvino:
 the letter placed rashly above (his) head on the pillow:
 dein, insidiis cognitis, pergit properè ad regem.
 then, the snares being known, he proceeds quickly to the king.
 Nabdalsa expectatus paullo pòst, ubi reperit
 Nabdalsa being awaked a little after, when he found

neque epistolam, et cognovit omnem rem, uti
neither the letter, and knew all the thing, as

acta-erat,
it had been transacted, [and was informed of what had taken place,]
primò conatus (est) persequi indicem; postquam id
at-first endeavoured to pursue the informer; after-that that

fuit frustrà, accedit Jugurtham gratiâ
was in-vain, he approaches Jugurtha by favour (for the sake)

placandi: prævntum perfidiâ
of appeasing (him): (he says) to have been prevented by the treachery

sui clientis, facere, quæ ipse paravisset:
of his dependant, to do, what (things) he might have prepared

lacrumans, "obtestatur per amicitiam,
(had intended): weeping, "he beseeches (him) by friendship,

que per sua acta fideliter antea,
and by his (deeds) transacted faithfully before, (that)

ne-haberet sese suspectum super tali scelere."
he would not-have himself suspected about such guilt."

Rex respondit placidè ad ea, aliter atque
The king answered calmly to those (words), otherwise and

gerebat animo. Bomilcare, que multis aliis,
(than) he did bear in mind. Bomilcar, and many others,

quos cognoverat socios insidiarum, interfectis,
whom he had known associates of the snares, - being slain,

oppresserat iram, ne qua seditio oriretur ex
he had repressed (his) wrath, lest any sedition might arise out-of

eo negotio. Neque fuit ulla dies aut nox quieta
that business. Neither was any day or night tranquil

Jugurthæ post id locorum: neque
to Jugurtha after that of places (that circumstance): neither (was

credere satis cuiquam loco, neque
he able) to believe (trust) sufficiently to any place, nor

mortali, neque tempori: metuere cives que
person, nor time: (he began) to fear citizens and

hostes juxtà: circumspectare omnia, et pavescere
enemies alike: to look-around-on all (things), and to fear

omni strepitu: requiescere noctu alio atque
in every noise: to rest by night in another (one) and

alio loco,
 another place, [he continually changed his place of repose at night,]
 contra regium decus: interdum excitus somno,
 against royal propriety: sometimes roused from sleep, (his)
 armis arreptis, facere tumultum: exagitari ita
 arms being snatched-up, to make a tumult: to be harassed thus
 formidine, quasi vecordiâ. Igitur, ubi Metellus
 by fear, as-if by insanity. Therefore, when Metellus
 cognovit ex perfugis de casu Bomilcaris,
 knew from deserters concerning the calamity of Bomilcar,
 et indicio patefacto, parat que festinat
 and the information being laid-open, he prepares and hastens
 cuncta rursus tamquam ad integrum bellum.
 all (things) again as-if to a fresh war.
 Dimittit Marium domum, fatigantem de
 He dismisses Marius home, wearying (him) about (his)
 profectione, et simul invitum et offensum,
 departure, and at-the-same-time unwilling and offended,
 ratus parum idoneum sibi. Et plebes
 having thought (him) little useful for himself. And the common-people
 Romæ, litteris quæ missæ erant de Metello ac
 at Rome, the letters which had been sent about Metellus and
 Mario cognitæ, acceperant volenti animo
 Marius being known, had received (them) with a willing mind
 de ambobus. Nobilitas, quæ fuerat antea
 concerning both. (His) nobility, which had been before
 decori, esse invidiæ imperatori: at humilitas
 for honour, (began) to be for envy to the commander: but humbleness
 generis addiderat favorem illi alteri: cæterùm
 of race had added favour to that other: but [moreover]
 studia partium magis quàm sua bona aut mala
 the zeals of parties more than their-own good or bad
 moderata in utroque. Præterea, seditiosi
 (qualities) directed in each. Besides, seditious
 magistratus exagitare vulgum,
 magistrates (began) to harass [agitate] the common-people,
 arcessere Metellum capitis omnibus concionibus,
 to impeach Metellus of head (capitally) in all harangues,

celebrare virtutem Marii in majus.
to celebrate the valour of Marius into greater (too highly).

Denique, plebes accensa (est) sic, uti opifices
Finally, the common-people was inflamed so, that the artisans

que omnes agrestes, quorum res que fides
and all the rustics, whose thing (property) and credit

erant sitæ in manibus,
were placed in (their) hands, [who depended on their daily work for

operibus relictis, frequentarent
support,] (their) works being left, might (did) frequent

Marium, et ducerent sua necessaria
Marius, and might lead (did deem) their-own necessary (matters)

post honorem illius.
after the honour of him. [And postponed their own necessary affairs

Ita nobilitate percussâ,
to the honour of Marius.] Thus the nobility being struck, [defeated],

consulatus mandatur novo homini post multas
the consulship is committed to a new man after many

tempestates: et postea frequens populus rogatus
epochs: and afterwards a numerous people being asked

à Manlio Mantino, tribuno plebis, quem
by Manlius Mantinus, tribune of the common-people, whom it (they)

vellet gerere bellum cum Jugurthâ, jussit
might will to carry-on the war with Jugurtha, ordered

Marium. Sed senatus decreverat Numidiam
Marius. But the senate had decreed Numidia

Metello; ea res fuit frustra. Eodem tempore,
to Metellus; that thing was in-vain. In the same time,

Jugurtha, varius que incertus, amicis amissis,
Jugurtha, changeable and uncertain, (his) friends being lost,

plerosque quorum ipse necaverat, cæteri formidine;
most of whom himself had killed, the rest from fear;

pars profugerant ad Romanos, alii ad regem
part had fled to the Romans, others to king

Bocchum: cum bellum posset neque
Bocchus: when the war might be (was) able neither

geri sine administris, et duceret
to be conducted, without managers, and he might lead (did deem it)

periculosum experiri fidem novorum in tantâ
 dangerous to try the faith of new (ones) in so-great

perfidîâ veterum, agitabatur. Neque res neque
 treachery of the old, was harassed. Neither a thing nor

consilium, aut quisquam hominum placebat illi
 a plan, or any-one of men did please to him

satis: mutare itinera que præfectos
 sufficiently: (he began) to change (his) routes and governors

in-dies: modo pergere advorsum hostes interdum
 daily: one-time to proceed against the enemies sometimes

in solitudines: sæpè habere spem in fugâ, at paullo
 into deserts: often to have hope in flight, but a little

pòst in armis: dubitare an crederet minùs
 after in arms: to doubt whether he should believe (trust) less

virtuti an fidei popularium. Ita,
 to the valour or to the faith of (his) countrymen. Thus,

quòcunque intenderat, res erant advorsæ.
 wheresoever he had directed (his mind), things were adverse.

Sed inter eas moras, Metellus ostendit sese repentè
 But among those delays, Metellus shows himself suddenly

cum exercitu. Numidæ parati (sunt), que
 with (his) army. The Numidians were prepared, and

instructi pro tempore
 arrayed according-to the time [as well as the time and occasion

ab Jugurthâ: dein prælium incipitur. In
 would permit] by Jugurtha: then a battle is begun. In

quâ parte rex adfuit pugnæ, ibi certatum (est)
 what part the king was-present to the battle, there it was contended

aliquamdiu: omnes cæteri milites ejus pulsi (sunt)
 some-time: all the rest-of the soldiers of him were repulsed

que fugati primo congressu. Romani potiti (sunt)
 and put-to-flight in the first encounter. The Romans possessed.

signorum et armorum et aliquanto numero
 of the standards and arms and some number

hostium. Nam pedes magis quàm arma
 of the enemies. For (their) feet more than arms

tutata-sunt Numidas ferme in omnibus præliis.
 protected the Numidians almost in all the battles.

Jugurtha eâ fugâ modò diffidens impensius suis
 Jugurtha in that flight now distrusting more-earnestly to his
 rebus, pervenit cum per fugis et parte equitatûs
 affairs, arrived with the deserters and part of the cavalry
 in solitudines, dein Thalam, in magnum et
 into deserts, then to Thala, into a great and
 opulentum oppidum, ubi plerique thesauri, que
 wealthy town, where most-of the treasures, and

multus cultus pueritiæ
 much furniture of boyhood (relating to youthful instruction) of (his)
 filiorum erat. Postquam quæ comperta-sunt
 sons was. After-that which (things) were discovered

Metello, quamquam cognoverat arida
 to (by) Metellus, although he had known dry (parched)

atque vasta loca esse inter Thalam que proximum
 and desert places to be between Thala and the next

flumen, in spatio quinquaginta millium; tamen,
 river, in a space of fifty miles; however

aggreditur supervadere omnes asperitates ac
 he attempts to surmount all asperities (difficulties) and

etiam vincere naturam, spe belli patrandi,
 even to overcome nature, in the hope of the war to-be-completed,

si potitus-foret ejus oppidi.
 if he might have possessed [if he got possession] of that town.

Igitur, jubet omnia jumenta levare
 Therefore, he orders all the beasts-of-burden to be lightened

sarcinis, nisi frumento decem dierum:
 from the baggages, except corn of [for] ten days:

cæterum utres modò, et alia idonea
 but [moreover] bladders only, and other (things) proper

aque portari. Præterea conquirat plurimum
 for water to be carried. Besides he seeks the most

domiti pecoris ex agris quàm potest,
 of tamed cattle out-of the lands as he is-able, [he collects as

que eò
 many tame cattle from the fields as he can,] and there (on them)

imponit vasa cujusque modi, pleraque
 he places the vessels of every manner (kind), most (of them)

ligna, collecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad
 wooden, gathered out-of the cottages of the Numidians. To
 hoc imperat finitumis qui
 this (besides) he orders to the neighbouring (people) who

dederant se Metello post fugam regis,
 had surrendered themselves to Metellus after the flight of the king,

quisque portaret quum plurimum aquæ;
 (that) every-one should carry as-much-as-possible of water;

prædicit diem que locum ubi forent
 he appoints-before the day and place where they should be

præstò. Ipse onerat jumenta ex flumine,
 at-hand. Himself loads the beasts-of-burden from the river,

quam aquam diximus suprâ esse proxumam
 which water we have said above to be nearest

oppido. Instructus eo modo proficiscitur ad
 to the town. Furnished in that manner he sets-out to

Thalam. Deinde ubi ventum-est ad id loci, quò
 Thala. Afterwards when it was come to that of place, where

præceperat Numidis; et castra posita-sunt
 he had instructed to the Numidians [to be]; and the camps were placed

que munita; tanta vis aquæ dicitur
 (pitched) and fortified; so-great a force (quantity) of water is said

missa repentè coelo, ut ea foret
 (to have been) sent suddenly from heaven, that that might be (was)

modo satis que super exercitui. Præterea
 now enough and above (more) for the army. Besides

commeatus amplior spe;
 (there was) provision more-abundant (than) hope; [than was hoped

quia Numidæ, sicuti plerique in novâ deditione,
 for;] because the Numidians, as most in a new surrender,

intenderant officia.
 had strained (their) offices. [Had exceeded what they were required

Cæterùm milites usi (sunt) religione magis
 to do.] But the soldiers used religion more (than)

pluviâ, que ea res addidit multum animis
 the rain, and that thing added much to the minds (spirits)

eorum; nam rati (sunt) sese esse
 of them; for they imagined themselves to be

immortalibus Diis. Deinde perveniunt ad Thalam
 to the immortal Gods. Afterwards they arrive at Thala
 postero die, contra opinionem Jugurthæ.
 on the following day, contrary-to the opinion of Jugurtha.
 Oppidani, qui crediderant se munitos
 The townsmen, who had believed themselves fortified
 asperitate locorum, perculsi magnâ atque
 by the roughness of the places, struck by the great and
 insolitâ re, parare bellum nihilo segniùs;
 unusual thing, (began) to prepare war by nothing more-inactively;
 nostri facere idem. Sed
 [not the less on that account;] our (men) to do the same. But
 rex jam credens nihil infectum Metello,
 the king now believing nothing undone to (by) Metellus,
 quippe qui industriâ vicerat omnia, arma,
 inasmuch-as who by industry had vanquished all (things) arms,
 tela, locos, tempora, denique naturam ipsam,
 weapons, places, times (seasons), finally nature herself,
 imperitantem cæteris, profugit noctu ex
 ruling to the rest (of things), escaped by night out-of
 oppido cum liberis, et magnâ parte pecuniæ;
 the town with (his) children, and with a great part of the money;
 neque moratus postea in ullo loco ampliùs
 neither having delayed afterwards in any place more (than)
 unâ die, aut unâ nocte, simulabat sese properare
 one day, or one night, he did pretend himself to hasten
 gratiâ negotii; cæterùm timebat
 by favour (for the sake) of business; but he did fear
 prodicionem, quam putabat posse vitare celeritate.
 treachery, which he did think to be-able to avoid by speed.
 Nam talia consilia capi per otium et
 For (he knew) such counsels to be taken through leisure and
 ex opportunitate. At ubi Metellus videt oppidanos
 from opportunity. But when Metellus sees the townsmen
 intentos prælio, simul oppidum munitum et
 intent in the battle, at-the-same-time the town fortified both
 circumvenit moenia vallo
 he surrounds the walls with a rampart

que fossâ. Deinde jubet agere vineas
 and a ditch. Then he orders to act (put-in-action) mantelets
 locis maxumè idoneis ex copiâ;
 in the places most suitable according to the opportunity;

[in such places, out of the whole number of places, that were most suitable

que jacere aggerem super eas, et
 for them;] and to throw a mound above (beyond) those, and
 turribus impositis super aggerem tutari opus et
 towers being placed upon the mound to defend the work and
 administratos. Contra hæc oppidani
 the managers (engineers). Against these (things) the townsmen (began)
 festinare, parare; prorsus nihil fieri reliquum
 to hasten, to prepare; altogether nothing to be made left
 ab utrisque. Denique Romani

by each. [Nothing was left undone by each.] Finally the Romans
 fatigati multo labore antè, que præliis, potiti (sunt)
 wearied by much labour before, and battles, possessed

oppido modò, post quadraginta dies,
 with the town [took the town] now, after forty days,

quàm ventum-erat eò; omnis præda
 than (since) it had been come thither; all the booty

corrupta (est) à perfugis. Postquam ii vident
 was destroyed by the deserters. After-that those see

murum feriri arietibus, que suas res
 the wall to be struck by the (battering) rams, and their things

afflictas, comportant aurum atque
 overthrown [and ruined], they carry the gold and

argentum et alia quæ decuntur prima
 silver and other (things) which are deemed the first [most valu-

regiam domum; ibi, onerati vino et
 able] (to) the royal house; there, loaded with wine and

epulis, corrumpunt que illa et domum, et semet
 with feasts, they destroy both them and the house, and themselves

igni; et ipsi volentes pendere eas poenas,
 by fire; and themselves willing paid those penalties,

quas victi metuerant ab hostibus. Sed
 which being conquered they had feared from the enemies. But

pariter cum Thalâ captâ, legati
 equally (at the same time) with Thala being taken, ambassadors
 venerant ad Metellum ex oppido Lepti, orantes
 had come to Metellus out-of the town Leptis, praying
 utî mitteret præsidium que præfectum eò;
 that he would send a garrison and a governor thither; [that]
 quemdam Hamilcarem, nobilem, factiosum hominem
 a certain Hamilcar, a noble, factious man
 studere novis rebus; adversum
 to study for new things; [was exciting a revolution;] against
 quem neque imperia magistratuum neque leges
 whom neither the commands of the magistrates nor the laws
 valerent; ni festinaret id, suam salutem,
 might avail; unless he should hasten that, their-own safety,
 socios illorum, fore in summo periculo.
 the allies of them, to be about-to-be in the highest danger.
 Nam Leptitani jam-inde à principio Jugurthini
 For the Leptitani ever-since from the beginning of the Jugurthine
 belli miserant ad consulem Bestiam, et postea
 war had sent to the consul Bestia, and afterwards
 Romam, rogatum amicitiam que societatem. Deinde,
 to Rome, to entreat friendship and alliance. Afterwards,
 ubi ea impetrata (sunt), mansere semper
 when those (things) were obtained, they remained always
 boni que fideles, et fecerant gnavè cuncta
 good and faithful, and had done actively all (things)
 imperata à Bestiâ, Albino, que Metello; que ita
 ordered by Bestia, Albinus, and Metellus; and thus
 adepti (sunt) facilitè ab imperatore, quæ
 obtained easily from the commander, what (things)
 petebant. Quatuor cohortes Ligurum emissæ
 they did ask. Four cohorts of Ligurians were sent-out
 eò, et Caius Annius præfectus. Id oppidum
 thither, and Caius Annius (as) governor. That town
 conditum-est ab Sidoniis, quos accepimus
 was built by the Sidonians, whom we have received (heard)
 profugos ob civiles discordias venisse
 (being) exiles on-account-of civil discords to have come
 21

in eos locos; cæterum situm inter duas Syrtes,
 into those places; but situate between the two Syrtes,
 quibus nomen inditum ex re.
 to which the name (was) given from the thing. [From the nature

Nam sunt duo sinus in extremâ
 of the thing.] For there are two bays in the remotest

Africâ prope, impares magnitudine, pari
 Africa nearly, unequal in size, with equal (similar)

naturâ, quorum proxuma terra sunt præalta;
 nature, of which (the parts) nearest to the land are very-deep;

cætera alta, uti fors tulit; alia vadosa.
 the rest deep, as chance has brought (directed); others fordable

in tempestate. Nam ubi mare cœpit esse magnum
 in a tempest. For when the sea has begun to be great

et sævire ventis, fluctus trahunt limum, que
 and to rage by the winds, the waves draw [move] mud, and

arenam et ingentia saxa: ita facies locorum
 sand and huge rocks: thus the appearance of the places

mutatur simul cum ventis; nominatæ sunt Syrtes
 is changed together with the winds; they have been named Syrtes

ab tractu. Lingua ejus
 (quicksands) from the drawing [or dragging.] The language of that

civitatis modò conversa (est) connubio Numidarum;
 state lately was changed by marriage of the Numidians;

pleraque legum que cultûs Sidonica,
 most (things) of laws and of living (are) Sidonian, [their

quæ retinebant
 laws and customs are, for the most part, Sidonian,] which they did retain

eò faciliùs, quòd agebant ætatem procul
 therefore more-easily, because they did act (spend) age (life) far

ab imperio regis. Multi que vasti loci erant
 from the authority of the king. Many and desert places were

inter illos et frequentem Numidiam.
 between them and numerous (inhabited) Numidia [and the

Sed quoniam venimus in has
 densely inhabited Numidia.] But since we have come into these

regiones per negotia Leptitanorum, videtur non
 regions through the affairs of the Leptitani, it seems not

indignum memorare egregium atque mirabile facinus
 unworthy to relate an excellent and admirable exploit
 duorum Carthaginiensium; locus admonuit nos
 of two Carthaginians; the place has reminded us
 eam rem.
 that thing.

Tempestate quâ Carthaginienses imperitabant
 In the time in which the Carthaginians did rule-over
 pleræque Africæ, Cyrenenses quoque fuere magni
 to most-of Africa, the Cyrenians also were great
 atque opulenti. Ager in medio arenosus,
 and wealthy. The land in the middle (was) sandy,
 unâ specie; neque erat flumen neque mons,
 with one appearance; neither was there river nor mountain,
 qui discerneret fines eorum; quæ res habuit
 which might distinguish the bounds of them; which thing held
 eos in magno que diuturno bello.
 them in a great and lasting war. [Which thing kept the

Postquam
 Carthaginienses and the Cyrenians in perpetual war.] After-that

legiones item classes utrimque sæpè fusæ (sunt),
 the legions also the fleets on-either-side often were routed,
 que fugatæ, et alteri attriverant alteros
 and put-to-flight, and the others (the one) had wasted the others
 aliquantum; veriti ne alius aggredereetur mox
 some-what; having feared lest another might attack soon-after
 victos que victores defessos, faciunt
 the conquered and the conquerors wearied, they make
 sponsionem per inducias, uti legati proficiscerentur
 an agreement by truces, that deputies should depart

domo certo die; in quo loco fuissent
 from home on a certain day; in what place they might have been
 obvii is haberetur communis finis
 opposite (had met) that should be held the common boundary
 utriusque populi. Igitur duo fratres missi
 of each people. Therefore the two brothers sent

Carthagine, quibus nomen erat Philænis,
 from Carthage, to whom the name was Philæni,

maturavère pergere iter; Cyrenenses ière
 hastened to proceed [with] the journey; the Cyrenians went
 tardius. Cognovi parum, ne id evenerit
 more-slowly. I have learned little, whether that may have happened
 socordiâ an casu. Ceterum tempestas solet
 by inactivity or by chance. But a tempest is accustomed
 retinere in illis locis haud secus atque in
 to detain in those places not otherwise and (than) in
 mari. Nam ubi ventus coortus per æqualia
 sea. For when the wind having arisen through the level
 loca et nuda gignentium
 places and naked (of things) producing [and destitute of vegetation]
 excitavit arenam humo, ea agitata magnâ
 has raised the sand from the ground, that being shaken with great
 vi, solet implere ora que oculos; ita
 violence, is accustomed to fill the faces and eyes; thus
 prospectu impedito, morari iter. Postquam
 the view being obstructed, to delay the journey. After-that
 Cyrenenses vident se esse aliquanto posteriores,
 the Cyrenians see themselves to be by some-thing later,
 et metuunt pœnas domi ob rem
 and fear punishments at home on-account-of the thing
 corruptam; criminari
 being spoiled; [ill managed] (they began) to accuse
 Carthaginienses digressos domo antè tempus;
 the Carthaginians having departed from home before the time;
 conturbare rem; denique malle omnia quàm
 to confuse the affair; finally to prefer all (things) than
 abire victi. Sed cùm Pœni peterent
 to depart overcome. But when the Carthaginians might (did) ask
 aliam conditionem, tantummòdo æquam, Græci
 another condition, provided only equal (fair), the Greeks
 faciunt optionem Carthaginiensium, vel,
 [of Cyrene] make (offer) a choice of the Carthaginians, either,
 ut illi obruerentur vivi ibi,
 that they should be overwhelmed (buried) alive there (in those places),
 quos peterent fines suo populo; vel sese
 which they might seek (as) boundaries for their people; or themselves

processuros eâdem conditione in quem locum
about-to-advance with the same condition into what place

vellent: Philæni, conditione probatâ,
they might will: the Philæni, the condition being approved,

condonavêre que se que suam vitam reipublicæ;
bestowed both themselves and their life to the state;

ita obruti (sunt) vivi. Carthaginienses
thus they were overwhelmed (buried) alive. The Carthaginians

consecravêre aras Philænis fratribus in eo loco;
consecrated altars to the Philæni brothers in that place;

que alii honores instituti (sunt) domi illis. Nunc
and other honours were instituted at home to them. Now

redeo ad rem. Postquam Jugurtha, Thalâ
I return to the thing (subject). After-that Jugurtha, Thala

amissâ, putat nihil satis firmum contra Metellum;
being lost, thinks nothing sufficiently firm against Metellus;

profectus per magnas solitudines cum paucis,
having set-out through great deserts with a few,

pervenit ad Gætulos, ferum que incultum genus
he arrived to the Gætulians, a fierce and uncultivated race

hominum; et eo tempore ignarum Romani
of men; and in that time ignorant of the Roman

nominis. Cogit multitudinem eorum in-unum: ac
name. He collects a multitude of them together: and

paullatim consuefacit habere ordines, sequi
by-degrees accustoms (them) to hold ranks, to follow

signa, observare imperium, item facere alia
standards, to observe command, also to do other

militaria. Præterea perducit proximos
military (things). Besides he leads-over the nearest (friends)

regis Bocchi, magnis muneribus et majoribus
of king Bocchus, by great presents and by greater

promissis ad studium sui:
promises to a zeal of him: [to be zealous for him, and his

quîs adjutoribus aggressus regem, impellit
cause:] by which helpers having accosted the king, he urges

utî suscipiat bellum advorsum Romanos. Id
(him) that he may undertake war against the Romans. That

fuit facilis que pronius eâ gratiâ,
 was more-easy and more-inclined (ready) from that favour (account),
 quòd Bocchus, initio hujusce belli, miserat
 because Bocchus, in the beginning of this war, had sent
 legatos Romam petitum fœdus et amicitiam. Quam
 ambassadors to Rome to solicit a treaty and friendship. Which

opportunissimam rem, bello incepto, pauci
 most convenient thing, the war being begun, a few
 impediverant cæci avaritiâ, quîs erat mos
 had hindered blind by avarice, to whom it was a custom
 vendere omnia honesta atque inhonesta.
 to sell all (things) honourable and dishonourable.

Etiam filia Jugurthæ nupserat antea Boccho.
 Also the daughter of Jugurtha had married before to Bocchus.

Verum ea necessitudo ducitur levis apud Numidas
 But that relationship is deemed light among Numidians

que Mauros: quod singuli habent quam-plurimas
 and Moors: because each have very-many

uxores, quisque pro opibus; alii
 wives, every-one according-to (their) riches; others (some)
 denas; alii plures: sed reges ampliùs eò. Ita
 ten; others more: but the kings more therefore. Thus

animus distrahitur multitudo: obtinet
 (their) mind (affection) is divided by the multitude: it obtains
 nullam pro sociâ: omnes sunt pariter viles.
 none for a partner: all are equally cheap (despised).

Igitur, exercitus conveniunt in locum placitum
 Therefore, the armies assemble into a place agreed-on

ambobus: ibi fide datâ et acceptâ, Jugurtha
 to-both: there faith being given and received, Jugurtha

accendit animum Bocchi oratione: Romanos esse
 inflames the mind of Bocchus by a speech: the Romans to be

injustos, profundâ avaritiâ,
 unjust, with (of) profound avarice, [insatiable in their avarice,]

communes hostes omnium: illos habere eandem
 common enemies of all: them to have the same

causam belli cum Boccho, quam secum, et
 cause of war with Bocchus, which (they had) with him, and

cum aliis gentibus; lubidinem imperitandi, quīs
with other nations; a lust of ruling, to whom

omnia regna sint advorsa: tum sese,
all kingdoms are inimical: then himself,

Carthaginienses paullò antè, item regem Persen;
the Carthaginians a little before, also king Perses;

pòst uti quisque videatur opulentissimus, ita
afterwards, as each may seem most-wealthy, so

fore hostem Romanis.

to be about-to-be an enemy to the Romans. [So he would be considered

His atque aliis talibus
as an enemy of the Romans.] These and other such (words)

dictis, constituunt iter ad oppidum Cirtam;
being said, they appoint (their) march to the town Cirta;

quòd Q. Metellus locaverat prædam, que captivos,
because Quintus Metellus had placed the booty, and the prisoners,

et impedimenta ibi. Ita Jugurtha ratus (est)
and the baggages there. Thus Jugurtha thought (it)

fore pretium operæ, urbe aut captâ;
to be about-to-be the price of the labour, the city either being taken;

aut si Romanus venisset auxilio
or if the Roman (general) might have come to aid

suis, sese certaturos prælio. Nam,
to his-own, themselves (to be) about-to-contend by a battle. For,

callidus, festinabat id modo imminuere pacem
crafty, he did hasten that now to diminish the peace

Bocchi;
of Bocchus; [to lessen Bocchus's chance of making peace;] lest

agitando moras, mallet aliud quàm
by managing delays, he should wish-rather another (thing) than

bellum. Postquam imperator cognovit de societate
war. After-that the commander knew of the alliance

regum, facit copiam pugnandi, non temerè
of the kings, he makes an opportunity of fighting, not rashly

omnibus locis, neque uti consueverat sæpè
in all places, nor as he had been accustomed often

jam, Jugurthâ victo: ceterùm castris
already, Jugurtha being conquered: but the camps

munitis haud procul ab Cirtâ, opperitur reges;
being fortified not far from Cirta, he awaits the kings;

ratus esse melius, Mauris cognitis,
having thought (it) to be better, the Moors being known, [the cha-

acter of the Moors being known,] **facere pugnam ex**
to make battle according-to

commodo, quoniam is novus hostis
convenience, [advantageously,] since that new enemy

accesserat. Interim, fit certior Româ
had-come-up (was added). Mean-time, he is made more-sure from Rome

per litteras, provinciam Numidiam datam (esse)
by letters, the province Numidia to have been given

Mario. Nam acceperat antè, factum (esse)
to Marius. For he had received (news) before, to have been made

consulem. Quibus
consul. [For he had before heard that he was made consul.] By which

rebus perculsus supra bonum atque honestum,
things being struck beyond (what was) good or honourable,

neque tenere lacrimas neque moderari
(he was able) neither to hold (his) tears nor to govern

linguam: egregius vir in aliis artibus,
(his) tongue: an excellent man in other arts (qualities),

pati ægritudinem nimis molliter.
(he was able) to endure sorrow too softly (effeminately).

Quam rem alii vortebant in superbiam;
Which thing others did turn into pride; [did attribute to

alii bonum ingenium
pride;] others (said) (his) good ability [his honourable spirit]

accensum-esse contumeliâ: multi, quòd victoria
to have been inflamed by the insult: many (said), because the victory

jam parta eriperetur ex manibus:
already obtained might be (was) snatched out-of (his) hands:

cognitum satis nobis, illum excruciatum (esse)
it has been known sufficiently to us, him to have been tormented

magis honore Marii quàm suâ injuriâ; neque
more by the honour of Marius than by his-own injury; nor

fuisse laturum tam anxie, si provincia
to have been about-to-bear (it) so solicitously, if the province

adempta traderetur alii quàm Mario. Igitur
 taken-away might be delivered to another than to Marius. Therefore
 impeditus eo dolore, et quia videbatur
 hindered by that grief, and because it did seem (the part)
 stultitiæ curare alienam rem suo periculo,
 of folly to attend-to another's affair with his-own danger,
 mittit legatos ad Bocchum postulatam
 he sends ambassadors to Bocchus to request (that)

“ne-fieret hostis Romano populo sine
 “he would not-become an enemy to the Roman people without
 caussâ: eum habere magnam copiam societatis que
 cause: him to have a great opportunity of an alliance and
 amicitiae conjungendæ,
 of-friendship to be joined, [of entering into alliance and friendship

with the Roman people,] quæ esset potior bello:
 which might be better (than) war:

quamquam confideret suis opibus, tamen,
 although he might (did) trust to his resources, however,

debere non mutare incerta pro certis;
 to owe (he ought) not to change uncertain (things) for certain;

omne bellum sumi facilè, cæterùm desinere
 every war to be taken-up easily, but to end

ægerrumè; initium et finem ejus non esse in
 most-difficultly; the beginning and end of it not to be in

potestate ejusdem, licere cuivis, etiam
 the power of the same (person), to be-lawful for any-one, even

ignavo, incipere; deponi cùm victores
 for the cowardly, to begin (it); to be laid-aside when the conquerors

velint: proinde consuleret sibi que suo
 may will: wherefore he should consult for himself and for his

regno; neu misceret suas florentes res cum
 kingdom; nor should he mix his flourishing affairs with

perditis Jugurthæ.” Rex facit verba placidè satis
 the ruined (affairs) of Jugurtha.” The king answers calmly enough

ad ea: “Sese cupere pacem, sed misereri
 to those (words): “Himself to desire peace, but to pity

fortunarum Jugurthæ; si eadem copia fieret
 of the fortunes of Jugurtha; if the same opportunity might be made

illi, omnia conventura." Imperator
 to him, all (things) (should be) about-to-agree." The commander
 rursus mittit nuncios, contra postulata
 again sends messengers, against [in reply to] the requests
 Bocchi. Ille probare partim, abnuere alia.
 of Bocchus. He (willed) to approve partly, to refuse other (parts).
 Eo modo, nunciis missis que remissis sæpè
 In that manner, messengers being-sent and sent-back often
 ab utroque, tempus procedere, et bellum
 by each, the time (began) to advance, and the war
 trahi intactum ex voluntate Metelli.
 to be protracted untouched according-to the will of Metellus.
 At Marius, ut diximus suprà, factus consul
 But Marius, as we have said above, being made consul
 cupientissimâ plebe, postquam populus jussit
 by the most-eager common-people, after-that the people ordered
 provinciam Numidiam ei, jam antea infestus
 the province Numidia for him, already before hostile
 nobilitati; verò tum multus atque
 to the nobility; but then [he] (began) much (frequently) and
 ferox instare; modò lædere singulos,
 haughty to urge (them); now to injure (insult) individuals,
 modò universos: dictitare, "Sese cepisse
 now the whole: to say-often, "Himself to have taken
 consulatum spolia ex illis victis:" præterea alia
 the consulship (as) spoils from them overcome:" besides other
 magnifica pro se, et dolentia illis; interim
 splendid (things) for himself, and grieving to them; mean-time
 habere prima, quæ erant opus bello:
 to have first, (those things) which were needful for war:
 postulare supplementum legionibus; arcessere
 to require a complement for the legions; to send-for
 auxilia à populis, et regibus, que sociis: præterea
 auxiliaries from peoples, and kings, and allies: besides
 accire quemque fortissimum ex Latio, plerosque
 to summon each bravest (man) out-of Latium, [the] most
 cognitos militiâ, paucos famâ, et
 known [to him] in warfare, [a] few by fame, and

ambiendo cogere homines, stipendiis
 by canvassing to compel [to induce] men, (their) pays
 emeritis, proficisci secum. Neque
 (military duties) being served-out, to set-out with him. Nor
 senatus, quamquam erat adversus, audebat
 the senate, although it was hostile (to him), did dare
 abnuere illi de ullo negotio: cæterum etiam
 to refuse to him about any business: [thing:] but even
 lætus decreverat supplementum;
 joyful had decreed a complement; [a new levy of soldiers;]
 quia putabatur militiam plebi neque
 because it was thought warfare (to be) to the common-people neither
 volenti,
 willing, [because military service was thought to be disagreeable to the
 et Marius aut amissurus usum
 common people,] and Marius either about-to-lose the advantage
 belli aut studium vulgi. Sed ea res
 of the war or the zeal of the common-people. But that thing
 sperata (est) frustrâ. Tanta lubido eundi cum
 was hoped in-vain. So-great a passion of going with
 Mario invaserat plerosque: quisque
 Marius had seized most (of them): each (did think)
 sese fore locupletem prædâ; rediturum
 himself to be about-to-be wealthy by the booty; about-to-return
 domum victorem: trahebant
 [and would return] home conqueror: they did draw (resolve) [they
 alia hujuscemodi animis; et
 did fancy] other (things) of-this-kind in (their) minds; and
 Marius arrexerat eos non paullum suâ oratione.
 Marius had roused them not a little by his speech.
 Nam, postquam, omnibus quæ postulaverat
 For, after-that, all (things) which he had required
 decretis, vult scribere milites, advocavit
 being decreed, he wills to write (levy) soldiers, he summoned
 concionem populi, causâ hortandi,
 an assembly of the people, by cause (for the sake) of exhorting (them),
 et simul exagitandi nobilitatem,
 and at-the-same-time of harassing [inveighing against] the nobility,

utî consueverat; deinde disseruit hoc modo:
as he had been accustomed; then he discoursed in this manner:

“Ego scio Quirites, plerosque petere imperium
“I know Romans, most (persons) to solicit power

à vobis, et gerere, postquam adepti-sunt,
from you, and to carry (it) on, after-that they have obtained (it),

non iisdem artibus: primò esse industrios,
not by the same arts (qualities): at first to be industrious,

supplices, modicos, dehinc agere ætatem
suppliant, moderate, afterwards to act (spend their) age

per ignaviam et superbiam; sed videtur
through sloth and pride; but (the thing) seems

contrà mihi. Nam quo universa
otherwise to me. For by what (by how much) the whole

respublica est pluris, quàm consulatus aut
commonwealth is of more (consequence), than the consulship or

prætura, eo illam debere
the prætorship, by that (by so much) that to owe (ought)

administrari majore curâ, quàm hæc peti.
to be administered with greater care, than these to be sought.

[That offices ought to be administered with greater care, than they are

sought for.] Neque fallit me, quantum negotii
Neither does it deceive me, how-much of business

sustineam cum vestro maximo beneficio.

I may support with your greatest kindness. [How great a

task your kindness has imposed on me.] Parare bellum, et
To prepare war, and

simul parcere ærario; cogere eos ad
at-the-same-time to spare to the treasury; to compel these to

militiam, quos nolis
warfare, [to military service,] whom thou mayest be-unwilling

offendere; curare omnia domi que foris; et
to offend; to take-care-of all (things) at home and abroad; and

agere ea inter invidos, occursantes,
to act those (things) among the envious, the thwarting,

factiosos, est, Quirites, asperius
the factious, is, Romans, more-rough (more-difficult) (the

cpinione. **Ad hoc,** si alii
 supposition. [Is supposed.] To this (besides), if others
 deliquère, vetus nobilitas, fortia facta
 have transgressed, (their) ancient nobility, the brave deeds
 majorum, opes cognatorum et affinium,
 of (their) ancestors, the resources of relations and of kinsmen,
 multæ clientelæ, omnia hæc adsunt
 many patronages, all these (things) are-present
 præsidio: omnes spes sitæ mihi in memet;
 for a safeguard: all hopes (are) placed for me in myself;
 quas est necesse tutari virtute et innocentia:
 which it is necessary to defend by valour and by integrity:
 nam alia sunt infirma. Et,
 for other (qualities) [my other dependencies] are weak. And,
 intelligo illud Quirites, ora omnium esse.
 I understand that Romans, the countenances of all to be
 conversa in me; æquos et bonos favere,
 turned upon me; the equal (just) and good to favour (me),
 quippe mea benefacta procedunt reipublicæ;
 because my benefits succeed for the state; [a faithful
 nobilitatem
 discharge of my duty is for the good of the republic;] the nobility
 quærere locum invadendi. Quò est
 to seek a place (opportunity) of attacking (me). Wherefore it is
 adnitendum mihi acriùs, uti vos neque
 to-be-striven to (by) me more-vigorously, that you neither
 capiamini, et illi sint frustrà.
 may be taken, [ensnared,] and they may be in-vain (disappointed).
 Fui ita à pueritiâ ad hoc ætatis, ut
 I have been so from boyhood to this (period) of age, that
 habeam omnes labores, pericula consueta.
 I may have all labours, dangers accustomed. [That I am
 Est non consilium,
 accustomed to all labours and dangers.] It is not (my) design,
 Quirites, uti quæ faciebam antè vestra
 Romans, that what (things) I did do [before] (as) your
 beneficia gratuitò,
 benefits gratuitously, [before I received any reward from you,]

deseram ea, mercede acceptâ. Est difficile
I may desert those, a reward being received. It is difficult

illis temperare in potestatibus,
for those to govern in authorities, [to act with moderation in

power,] qui simulavêre sese probos per
who have pretended themselves honest through

ambitionem; vertit in naturam jam ex
ambition; it has turned into nature now from

consuetudine mihi benefacere, qui egi omnem
custom for me to act-well, who have acted (spent) all

ætatem in optumis artibus. Jussistis
(my) age in the best arts [pursuits]. You have ordered

me gerere bellum cum Jugurtha; quam rem
me to carry-on the war with Jugurtha; which thing

nobilitas tulit ægerrumè. Reputate, quæso, cum
the nobility has borne most-hardly. Consider, I pray, with

vestris animis, num sit melius id mutari, si
your minds, whether it may be better that to be changed, if

mittatis quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc,
ye may send any out-of that band of the nobility to this,

aut aliud tale negotium, hominem veteris prosapiæ,
or other such business, a man of old stock,

ac multarum imaginum, et nullius stipendii;
and of many statues, and of no military-service;

scilicet ut in tantâ re, ignarus omnium,
forsooth that in so-great an affair, ignorant of all (things),

trepidet, festinet, sumat aliquem monitorem
he may tremble, may hurry, may take some admonisher

sui officii ex populo. Evenit ita plerumque;
of his duty out-of the people. It has happened so generally;

ut is, quem vos jussistis imperare, quærat
that he, whom you have ordered to command, may seek

aliud imperatorem sibi. At ego scio, Quirites,
another commander for himself. But I know, Romans,

qui postquam facti-sunt consules, cœperint
(those) who after-that they were made consuls, may have begun

legere acta majorum, et
to read the deeds of (their) ancestors, et

præcepta Græcorum; præposterī homines! Nam
 precepts of the Greeks; the preposterous men! For
 est posterius tempore, prius re atque usu,
 it is later in time, (but) sooner in fact and experience,
 genere quàm fieri.
 to carry-on (an office) than to be made (an officer). [Qualifications

and experience ought to precede the election of any one to the consul-

ship, if it is to be advantageous to the republic.] Compare me
 nunc, Quirites, novum hominem, cum superbiâ
 now, Romans, a new man, with the pride
 illorum. Quæ illi solent audire et legere,
 of them. What (things) they are accustomed to hear and to read,
 egomet vidi partem eorum; gessi alia;
 I-myself have seen part of them; I have carried-on others;
 quæ illi litteris ego didici ea
 what they (have learned) by letters I have learned those (things)
 militando. Nunc existumate vos facta an
 by serving-in-war. Now think ye (whether) deeds or
 dicta sint pluris. Contemnunt meam
 words may be of more (value). They despise my
 novitatem, ego, ignaviam illorum. Fortuna
 newness (obscurity), I, the inactivity of them. (My) fortune
 mihi, probra objectantur illis.
 (is objected) to me, (their) disgraces are objected to them.
 Quamquam ego existumo naturam omnium unam et
 Although I think the nature of all one and
 communem, sed quemque fortissimum
 common, but (I think) each bravest (man)
 generosissimum. Ac si posset jam quæri
 the most-noble. And if it might be-able now to be inquired
 ex patribus Albi aut Bestiæ, ne
 from the fathers of Albinus or of Bestia, whether
 maluerint me an illos gigni ex se;
 they may have-rather me or them to be begotten of themselves;
 quid creditis responsuros, nisi, sese
 what believe ye (them) about-to-answer, unless, themselves

voluisse liberos, quàm optumos? Quòd
 to have willed children, as the best (the best possible)? But
 si despiciunt me jure; faciant idem suis
 if they despise me by right; let them do the same to their
 majoribus; quibus nobilitas cœpit ex virtute,
 ancestors; to whom (their) nobility has begun out-of valour,
 uti mihi. Invident meo honori; ergo invideant
 as to me. They envy to my honour; therefore let them envy
 labori, innocentiae, meis periculis etiam;
 to (my) labour, integrity, to my dangers also;
 quoniam cepi illum per hæc. Verum
 since I have received that (honour) by these. But (those)
 homines corrupti superbiâ agunt ætatem
 men corrupted by pride act (spend) age [their life]
 ita, quasi contemnant vestros honores;
 so, as-if they may despise [as if they despised] your honours;
 petunt hos, quasi vixerint honestè.
 they seek these (honours), as-if they may have lived honourably.
 Næ illi sunt falsi, qui expectant pariter
 Truly they are deceived, who expect equally
 diversissimas res, voluptatem ignaviæ, et
 the most-different things, the pleasure of inactivity, and
 præmia virtutis. Atque etiam cùm faciunt verba
 the rewards of valour. And also when they make words
 apud vos aut in senatu,
 among you [when they speak before you] or in the senate,
 extollunt suos majores plerâque oratione; putant
 they praise their ancestors in most-of the speech; they think
 sese clariores memorando fortia facta eorum;
 themselves more-illustrious by recording the brave deeds of them;
 quod est contrâ. Nam quanto vita
 which is on-the-contrary. For by how-much the life
 illorum præclarior, tanto socordia horum
 of them (was) more-illustrious, by so-much the indolence of these (is)
 flagitiosior. Et profectò res habet se ita:
 more-criminal. And truly the thing has itself thus:
 gloria majorum est quasi lumen
 the glory of ancestors is as-if a light to (the)

neque patitur bona neque mala eorum
 nor suffers the good nor evil (qualities) of them (to remain)
 in occulto. Ego, Quirites, patior inopiam hujusce
 in secret. I, Romans, suffer the want of this

rei. Verum licet mihi
 thing. [Of having illustrious ancestors.] But it is-lawful for me

dicere meamet facta, id quod est multo præclarius.
 to say my own deeds, that which is by much more-illustrious.

Nunc videte quàm iniqui sint. Quod
 Now see how unjust they may be (they are). What

arrogant sibi ex alienâ virtute, concedunt
 they assume to themselves from others' valour, they grant

non id mihi ex mea; scilicet, quia habeo
 not that to me out-of my-own; forsooth, because I have

non imagines, et quia nova nobilitas est
 not images (statues), and because a new nobility is

mihi; quam certè est meliùs peperisse quàm
 for me; which surely it is better to have produced than

corrupisse acceptam. Equidem ego ignoro non,
 to have spoiled (it) received. Indeed I am ignorant not,

si velint jam respondere mihi, orationem
 if they may will now to answer to me, a speech

abundè facundam et compositam fore
 abundantly eloquent and composed (laboured) to be about-to-be

illis. Sed, cùm in vestro
 to them. [Will be at their command.] But, when [amidst your

maximo beneficio lacerent me que vos
 most ample favour] they may tear (they revile) me and you

maledictis omnibus locis, placuit non reticere,
 with reproaches in all places, it has pleased (me) not to be-silent,

ne quis duceret modestiam in conscientiam.
 lest any-one might lead (construct) moderation into consciousness.

Nam quidem nulla oratio potest lædere me, ex
 For indeed no speech is-able to injure me, according-to

sententiâ mei animi. Quippe, est necesse vera
 the opinion of my mind. Because, it is necessary a true (speech)

prædicet benè; vita que mei
 may declare well; [must speak well of me;] (my) life and my

mores superant falsam. Sed quoniam
 manners overcome (are above) a false (one). But since
 vestra consilia accusantur, qui imposuistis
 your counsels are accused, who have placed (conferred)
 summum honorem et maxumum negotium mihi;
 the highest honour and the greatest business to (on) me;
 reputate etiam atque etiam - num id
 revolve also and also (again and again) whether that
 sit poenitendum. Possum non ostentare imagines
 may be to-be-repented. I am-able not to display statues
 neque triumphos aut consulatus meorum majorum
 nor triumphs or the consulships of my ancestors
 caussâ fidei;
 by cause (for the sake) of faith (proof); [in order to obtain your confi-
 dence;] but if the thing may require (I can display) spears,
 vexillum, phaleras, alia militaria dona, præterea
 a standard, trappings, other military gifts, besides
 cicatrices advorso corpore. Hæ sunt meæ
 scars in opposite (front) body. These are my
 imagines, hæc nobilitas, non relictæ
 statues, this (my) nobility, not left [to me]
 hæreditate, ut illa illis, sed quæ ego quæsi
 by inheritance, as those to them, but which I have sought
 meis plurimis laboribus et periculis. Mea verba
 by my very-many labours and dangers. My words
 sunt non composita;
 are not composed; [they say my language is not polished;]
 facio id parvi; virtus ipsa ostendit
 I make (regard) that of little (consequence); virtue herself shows
 se satis; est opus illis artificio uti
 herself sufficiently; there is need to them with (of) artifice that
 tegant turpia facta oratione. Neque didici
 they may cover shameful deeds by speech. Nor have I learned
 Græcas litteras. Placebat parum dicere
 Greek letters (literature). It did please (me) little to learn
 eas, quippe quæ profuerunt nihil
 those (letters), forsooth which profited nothing to (their)

doctoribus ad virtutem. At
 teachers to valour. [To make them brave men.] But
 doctus-sum illa multo optima reipublicæ;
 I have been taught those (things) by much the best for the state;
 ferire hostem, agitare præsidia, metuere
 to strike an enemy, to agitate (mount) guards, to fear
 nihil, nisi turpem famam; pati hiemem et
 nothing, unless a base character; to suffer winter and
 æstatem juxtâ; requiescere humi; tolerare inopiam
 summer alike; to rest on the ground; to endure want
 et laborem eodem tempore. Ego hortabor milites
 and labour in the same time. I will exhort the soldiers
 his præceptis; neque colam illos arctè,
 by these precepts; neither shall I treat them strictly (parsimo-
 me opulenter; neque faciam laborem
 niously), myself richly; nor shall I make the labour
 illorum meam gloriam. Hoc est utile, hoc civile
 of them my glory. This is useful, this citizen-like
 imperium. Namque, cùm tute agas per
 authority. For, when thou-thyself mayest act by
 mollietiam, cogere exercitum
 softness (remissness), [in luxury and indulgence,] to force an army
 supplicio, id est esse dominum,
 by punishment, [to perform its duties,] that is to be a despot,
 non imperatorem. Vestri majores, faciundo hæc
 not a commander. Your ancestors, by doing these
 atque talia, celebravêre que se que
 and like (things), have distinguished both themselves and
 rempublicam. Quis nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis
 the state. On whom the nobility relying, itself unlike
 moribus, contemnit nos æmulos illorum; et repetit
 in manners, despises us the rivals of them; and seeks
 omnes honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos
 all honours not according-to merit, but as-if due
 a vobis. Cæterùm superbissumi homines errant
 [from you]. But these most-haughty men mistake
 procul. Majores eorum reliquere illis omnia,
 far. The ancestors of them left to them all (things)

quæ licebat, divitias, imagines, præclaram
 which it was-lawful, riches, statues, an illustrious
 memoriam sibi; reliquere non virtutem;
 memory of themselves; they have left not virtue;
 neque poterant: ea sola neque datur neque
 nor were they able: that alone neither is given nor
 accipitur dono. Aiunt me sordidum et
 is received by gift. They say me (to be) mean and
 incultis moribus; quia exorno convivium
 with uncultivated manners; because I adorn a banquet
 parum scite; neque habeo ullum histrionem neque
 little skilfully; neither have I any buffoon nor
 coquum pluris pretii quam villicum: quæ
 cook of more price than (my) steward: which (charges)
 lubet mihi, Quirites, confiteri. Nam accepi
 it pleases to me, Romans, to confess. For I have received
 ita, et ex meo parente et ex aliis sanctis
 (heard) so, both from my parent and from other reverend
 viris, munditias convenire mulieribus, laborem viris,
 men, refinements to suit to women, labour to men,
 que plus gloriæ quam divitiarum oportere esse
 and more of glory than of riches to behove (ought) to be
 omnibus bonis: arma, non supellectilem, esse
 to all good (men): arms, not furniture, to be
 decori. Quin, ergo, faciant id semper quod
 for ornament. But, therefore, let them do that always which
 juvat, quod æstumant carum: ament,
 delights (them), which they value dear: let them love,
 potent: ubi habuere adolescentiam, ibi
 let them drink: where they have had (their) youth, there
 agant senectutem, in conviviis, dediti
 let them act (spend) old-age, in banquets, devoted
 ventri, et turpissimæ parti corporis; relinquunt
 to the belly, and to the basest part of the body; let them leave
 sudorem, pulverem, et alia talia nobis, quibus
 sweat, dust, and other such (things) to us, to whom
 illa sunt jucundiora epulis. Verum
 those (things) are more-pleasant (than) feasts. But

non ita. Nam ubi turpissimi viri dedecoravêre
 not so. For when the basest men have disgraced
 se omnibus flagitiis, eunt ereptum præmia
 themselves with all infamies, they go to snatch-away the rewards
 bonorum. Ita luxuria et ignavia, pessumæ artes,
 of the good. Thus luxury and indolence, the worst arts
 injustissimè efficiunt nihil illis, qui
 (qualities), most-unjustly injure nothing to those, who
 coluère eas; sunt cladi innoxia
 have cultivated them; they are for destruction to the innocent
 reipublicæ. Nunc quoniam respondi illis,
 state. Now since I have answered to them,
 quantum mei mores, non flagitia illorum
 as-much-as my manners, not the infamies of them
 poscebant; loquar pauca de republicâ.
 did require; I shall speak a few (words) concerning the state.
 Primum omnium, Quirites, habete bonum animum
 First of all, Romans, have a good mind
 de Numidiâ; nam removistis omnia
 (spirit) concerning Numidia; for you have removed all (things)
 quæ tutata-sunt Jugurtham ad hoc tempus,
 which have protected Jugurtha to this time, (viz.)
 avaritiam, imperitiam, superbiam. Deinde exercitus
 avarice, unskilfulness, pride. Then the army
 ibi, est sciens locorum,
 there, is knowing of the places, [acquainted with the localities,]
 sed mehercule magis strenuus quàm felix: nam
 but by-Hercules more brave than fortunate: for
 magna pars ejus attrita-est avaritiâ aut
 a great part of it has been wasted by the avarice or
 temeritate ducum. Quamobrem, vos, quibus
 by the rashness of the commanders. Wherefore, you, to whom
 militaris ætas est, adnitimini mecum, et capessite
 a military age is, strive with me, and take-in-hand
 rempublicam; neque metus cepit
 the state; neither fear may have taken (let-it-take)

quemquam

 ex
 possession of any one] from

calamitate aliorum, aut superbiâ imperatorum.
the misfortune of others, or from the pride of-commanders.

Egomet adero vobiscum in agmine, idem
I-myself shall be-present with you on the march, the same (your)
consultor in prælio, et socius periculi
adviser in battle, and the companion of the danger [with you];

que geram me que vos juxtâ in omnibus
and I shall conduct myself and you alike in all
rebus. Et profecto, diis juvantibus, omnia
things. And truly, the gods assisting, all (things)

sunt matura, victoria præda, laus: si quæ
are ripe, victory booty, praise: if which (things)

essent dubia, aut procul, tamen, decet omnes
might be (were) doubtful, or far-off, yet, it becomes all

bonos subvenire reipublicæ. Etenim nemo
good (men) to aid to the state. For no-one

factus (est) immortalis ignaviâ: neque quisquam
has been made immortal by indolence: nor any

parens optavit liberis, uti forent æterni;
parent has wished for (his) children, that they might be everlasting;

magis uti exigèrent vitam boni que honesti.
rather that they might spend life (as) good and honest (men).

Dicerem plura, Quirites, si verba adderent virtutem
I would say more, Romans, if words might add valour

timidis: nam puto abundè dictum strenuis."
to the fearful: for I think abundantly said for the brave."

Oratione hujuscemodi habitâ, postquam Marius
A speech of this-kind being held, after-that Marius

videt animos plebis arrectos, onerat naves
sees the minds of the common-people roused, he loads ships

propere commeatu, stipendio, armis, que aliis
speedily with provision, with pay, with arms, and with other

utilibus: jubet A. Manlium, legatum,
useful (things): he orders Aulus Manlius, (his) lieutenant,

proficisci cum his. Ipse, interea, scribere
to set-out with these. Himself, (began) meanwhile, to write (levy)

milites, non more majorum, neque ex
soldiers, not in the manner of (our) ancestors, nor according-to

classibus, sed uti libido cujusque erat,
 classes (tribes), but as the desire of every-one was,
 plerosque censos capite.
 most (of them) registered by the head (nominal citizens). [Most

Alii
 of them were of the sixth or poorest class of citizens.] Others
 memorabant id factum (esse) inopiâ bonorum,
 did relate that to have been done from want of good (men),
 alii per ambitionem consulis; quod
 others through the ambition of the consul; because
 celebratus-erat que auctus ab eo genere;
 he had been distinguished and increased by that kind (of people);

[because he owed his reputation and advancement to office principally to
 et quisque egentissimus
 that class of people;] and every most-needy (person) (was)

opportunitissimus homini quærenti potentiam; cui
 most-suitable to a man seeking power; to whom

sua sunt neque curæ, quippe nulla
 his-own (things) are neither for a care, because (he has) none

quæ, et omnia videntur honesta cum
 which (exist), and all (things) seem honourable with

pretio. Igitur, Marius profectus in
 a price (reward). Therefore, Marius having set-out into

Africam cum majore numero aliquanto quàm
 Africa with a greater number by something than

decretum-erat, advehitur Uticam paucis diebus.
 had been decreed, is borne to Utica in a few days.

Exercitus traditur ei à P. Rutilio legato.
 The army is delivered-up to him by Publius Rutilius the lieutenant.

Nam Metellus fugerat conspectum Marii; nō
 For Metellus had avoided the sight of Marius; lest

videret ea quæ audita animus
 he might see those (things) which being heard (his) mind

nequiverat tolerare. Sed consul, legionibus que
 had been unable to endure. But the consul, the legions and

auxiliariis cohortibus expletis, proficiscitur in
 auxiliary being filled-up, sets-out into

fertilem agrum, et onustum prædâ. Donat
a fertile land, and loaded with booty. He presents

omnia capta ibi militibus: dein aggreditur
all (things) taken there to the soldiers: then he attacks

castella et oppida parum munita naturâ et viris:
the castles and towns little fortified by nature and by men:

facere multa prœlia, cæterum alia levia
(he began) to make many battles, but other light (ones)

aliis locis. Interim, novi milites
in other (different) places. Mean-time, the new soldiers (began)

adesse pugnae sine metu; videre fugientes capi
to be-present to battle without fear; to see the fleeing to be taken

aut occidi; quemque fortissimum tutissimum:
or to be slain; every bravest (man) the safest:

libertatem, patriam, que parentes, et omnia alia
liberty, country, and parents, and all other

tegi armis: gloriam atque divitias
(things) to be protected by arms: glory and riches

quæri. Sic brevi spatio,
to be sought (acquired) [thereby]. Thus in a short space (time),

novi que veteres coaluere, et virtus omnium
the new and the old (soldiers) coalesced, and the valour of all

facta (est) æqualis. At ubi reges cognoverunt de
was made equal. But when the kings knew of

adventu Marii, abeunt diversi in difficiles
the arrival of Marius, they depart different (apart) into difficult

locos. Ita, placuerat Jugurthæ, speranti hostes
places. Thus, it had pleased to Jugurtha, hoping the enemies

mox effusos, posse invadi; Romanos, sicuti
by-and-by scattered, to be-able to be attacked; the Romans, so-as

plerosque, metu remoto, futuros laxius
most (persons), fear being removed, about-to-be more-remissly

que licentiùs. Interea, Metellus profectus
and more-licentiùs. Mean-time, Metellus having set-out

Romam, accipitur lætissimis animis contra suam
to Rome, is received with most-joyful minds against his

spem: juxta carus plebi que patribus
hope: equally dear to the common-people and to the fathers

postquam invidia decesserat. Sed Marius
 after-that the odium had departed. But Marius (began)
 attendere pariter impigrè que prudenter res
 to observe equally actively and prudently the affairs
 suorum et hostium: cognoscere quid boni
 of his-own (men) and of the enemies: to know what of good
 esset utrisque, aut contrà: explorare itinera
 might be to each, or otherwise: to reconnoitre the routes
 regum, antevenire consilia et insidias
 of the kings, to come-before (prevent) the designs and snares
 eorum: pati nihil remissum apud se, neque
 of them: to allow nothing negligent with himself, nor
 tutum apud illos. Itaque, aggressus
 safe with them [the kings]. Therefore, having attacked
 sæpè et Gætulos et Jugurtham agentes
 often both the Gætuli and Jugurtha acting (driving)
 prædas ex nostris sociis, fuderat itinere,
 booties from our allies, he had routed (them) on the march,
 que exuerat regem ipsum haud procul ab
 and had stripped the king himself not far from
 Cirtâ armis.
 Cirta from (of his) arms. [Compelled him to fly with loss of arms.]
 Quæ postquam cognovit modò gloriosa,
 Which (things) after-that he knew (to be) only glorious,
 neque belli patrandi, statuit
 nor (a means) of the war to-be-accomplished, he determined
 circumvenire singulas urbes, quæ erant
 to surround each-of the cities, which were
 opportunissimæ viris, aut loco pro hostibus,
 most-convenient in men, or in place (situation) for the enemies,
 et adversum se; ita Jugurtham aut
 and against himself; thus Jugurtha either (would be)
 nudatum præsidii, si pateretur ea,
 stripped from (of) the garrisons, if he should suffer those (things),
 aut certaturum prælio. Nam Bocchus sæpè miserat
 or about-to-contend in battle. For Bocchus often had sent
 nuncios ad eum, "velle amicitiam
 "to will [saying, that he wished] the friendship

Romani populi, ne-timeret quid
 of the Roman people, (that) it might not-fear any (thing)
 hostile ab se." Exploratum-est parùm, ne
 hostile from himself." It has been discovered little, whether

simulaverit id, quò improvisus
 he may have pretended that, in-order-that (being) unexpected

accederet gravior, an mobilitate ingenii,
 he might come-on more-heavy, or from fickleness of disposition,

solitus mutare pacem atque bellum. Sed
 being accustomed to change peace and war. But

consul adire oppida que munita castella,
 the consul (began) to approach the towns and fortified castles,

utì statuerat; avortere alia partim vi,
 as he had determined; to turn-away (alienate) others partly by force,

alia metu, aut ostentando præmia ab hostibus.
 others by fear, or by displaying rewards from the enemy.

Ac primò gerebat mediocria, existumans
 And at-first he did carry-on moderate (things), thinking

Jugurtham venturum in manus ob
 Jugurtha about-to-come into (his) hands on-account-of

tutandos suos.

protecting his-own (people). [Would come in his power, by being forced

Sed ubi accèpit illum
 to protect his own people.] But when he received (heard) him

abesse procul, et intentum aliis negotiis,
 to be-distant far, and intent to (on) other affairs,

visum-est tempus aggredi majora et magis aspera.
 it seemed time to attempt greater and more rough

Erat magnum atque valens
 (difficult things). There was a great and prevailing (powerful)

oppidum, nomine Capsa, inter ingentes solitudines;
 town, by name Capsa, among great deserts;

conditor cujus memorabatur Libys Hercules.
 the founder of which was recorded [to be] the Libyan Hercules.

Cives ejus habebantur immunes apud Jugurtham,
 The citizens of it were held free with Jugurtha,

levi imperio, et fidelissumi ob
 (under) light government, and most faithful on-account

muniti advorsum hostes, non modo mœnibus, et
fortified against enemies, not only by walls, and
armis, atque viris, verùm etiam multò magis
by arms, and by men, but also by-much more

asperitate locorum. Nam præter
by the roughness (difficulty) of the places. For except (the places)

propinqua oppido, omnia vasta, inculta,
near to the town, all (were) desert, uncultivated,

egentia aquæ, infesta serpentibus, vis quarum
wanting of water, infested by serpents, the violence of which (is)

acrior inopiâ cibi, sicuti omnium ferarum: ad
more-sharp from want of food, so-as of all wild-beasts: to

hoc, natura ipsa serpentium perniciosa,
this (besides), the nature itself of serpents (being) destructive,

accenditur magis siti quàm aliâ re.
is inflamed more by thirst than by (any) other thing.

Maxima cupido potiundi ejus invaserat
A very-great desire of possessing of it [Capsa] had seized

Marium, cùm propter usum belli,
Marius, as-well on-account-of the use (convenience) of the war,

tum quia res videbatur aspera: et
then (as) because the thing did seem rough: (arduous): and

Metellus ceperat oppidum Thalam magnâ gloriâ,
Metellus had taken the town Thala with great glory,

situm que munitum haud dissimiliter; nisi quod
situate and fortified not differently; unless that

aliquot fontes erant non longè à mœnibus apud
some fountains were not far from the walls at

Thalam: Capsenses utebantur unâ jugi
Thala: the Capsenses did use one continual (ever-flowing)

aquâ modò, atque eâ intra
[one never-failing spring of] water only, and that within

oppidum, cæterâ pluviâ. Id
the town, the rest [they used was] rain (water). That

tolerabatur faciliùs, eò, que ibi et in omni
was endured more easily, therefore, both there and in all

Africa, quæ agebat incultiùs procul à mari,
which did act (live) more-rudely far from the sea,

quia Numidæ vescebantur plerumque lacte
 because the Numidians did feed generally with (on) milk
 et ferinâ carne, neque quærebant salem, neque
 and with wild flesh, nor did they seek salt, nor
 alia irritamenta gulæ. Cibus erat illis
 other incitements of the throat (luxury). Food was to them
 advorsum famem atque sitim, non lubidini neque
 against hunger and thirst, not for pleasure nor
 luxuriæ. Igitur, omnibus exploratis, consul,
 for luxury. Therefore, all (things) being reconnoitred, the consul,
 credo, fretus Diis (*abl.*), nam poterat non
 I believe, relying on the Gods, for he was-able not
 providere satis contra tantas difficultates consilio :
 to provide sufficiently against so-great difficulties by counsel :
 quippe tentabatur etiam inopiâ frumenti,
 because he was tried [threatened] also with want of corn,
 quòd Numidæ student pabulo pecoris magis
 because the Numidians study for the food of cattle more
 quam arvo,
 than for the land, [because the Numidians are more occupied with
 et contulerant jussu regis
 cattle, than with tillage,] and they had carried [by order of the king]
 in munita loca quodcunque natum-fuerat: autem
 into fortified places whatsoever had been produced: but
 ager aridus, et vacuus frugum eâ tempestate;
 the land (was) dry, and empty of fruits in that time;
 nam erat extremum æstatis; tamen, exornat
 for it was the last of summer; however, he furnishes (himself)
 providenter satis pro copiâ rei :
 providently enough according-to the opportunity of the thing:
 attribuit omne pecus, quod fuerat prædæ
 he assigns all the cattle, which had been for booty
 superioribus diebus, agendum auxiliariis
 in the former days, to-be-acted (driven) by the auxiliary
 equitibus; jubet A. Manlium, legatum, ire
 horsemen; he orders Aulus Manlius, (his) lieutenant, to go
 cum expeditis cohortibus ad oppidum Laris, ubi
 with the light-armed cohorts to the town of Laris, where

locaverat stipendium et commeatum: que dicit se
 he had placed pay and provision: and he says himself
 venturum eòdem, prædabundum, post paucos
 about-to-come to the same (place), plundering, after a few
 dies. Sic suo incepto occultato, pergit ad
 days. Thus his undertaking being concealed, he proceeds to
 flumen Tanam. Cæterùm distribuerat quotidie in
 the river Tana. But he had distributed daily on
 itinere pecus exercitui per centurias, item æqualiter
 the march cattle to the army by hundreds, also regularly
 turmas;

(by) companies; [by companies of infantry, and proportionably by troops

et curabat, uti utres fierent ex
 of cavalry;] and did take-care, that bladders might be made out-of
 coriis: simul, et lenire inopiam frumenti,
 hides: at-the-same-time, both to mitigate the want of corn,

et omnibus ignaris, parare quæ forent mox
 and all (being) ignorant, to prepare what might be by-and-by.

usui: denique, cùm ventum-est ad flumen sexto
 for use: finally, when it was come to the river in the sixth

die, maxuma vis utrium effecta (est). Ibi
 day, a very-great force (quantity) of bladders was completed. There

castris positis levi munimento, jubet milites
 the camps being placed with a slight defence, he orders the soldiers

capere cibum, atque esse paratos, uti egrederentur
 to take food, and to be prepared, that they should go-out

cum occasu solis; omnibus sarcinis abjectis,
 with the setting of the sun; all the baggages being cast-away,

onerare que se et jumenta modò aquâ.
 to load both themselves and the beasts-of-burden only with water.

Dein, postquam tempus visum (est), egreditur
 Then, after-that the time seemed (fit), he goes-out

castris; que itinere facto totam noctem,
 from the camps; and the march being made the whole night,

consedit: facit idem proxumâ. Dein
 he sat-down (encamped): he does the same on the next. Afterwards

pervenit tertiâ, multo ante adventum
 he arrived on the third (day), by much before the coming

lucis, in tumulosum locum, intervallo non
 of light (day), into a hilly place, in an interval (of) not
 ampliùs duûm millium ab Capsâ; que opperitur
 more (than) of two miles from Capsa; and waits
 ibi quàm-occultissime potest cum omnibus copiis.
 there as-secretly-as he is able with all the forces.

Sed ubi dies cœpit, et multi Numidæ, metuentes
 But when day began, and many Numidians, fearing
 nihil hostile, egressi (sunt) oppido, jubet repenti
 nothing hostile, came-out from the town, he orders suddenly

omnem equitatum et velocissimos pedites tendere
 all the cavalry and the swiftest infantry to proceed

cursu ad Capsam, et obsidere portas: deinde,
 in a race (haste) to Capsam, and to block-up the gates: afterwards,

ipse intentus sequi properè, neque sinere
 himself prepared (began) to follow speedily, nor to permit

milites prædare. Quæ, postquam
 [nor did he permit] the soldiers to plunder. Which (things), after-that

oppidani cognovere, trepidæ res, ingens metus,
 the townsmen knew, the fearful things, great fear,

improvisum malum, ad hoc pars civium
 an unforeseen evil, to this (besides) part of the citizens

extra mœnia in potestate hostium, coëgere
 without the walls in the power of the enemies, compelled (them)

utî facerent deditionem. Cæterum oppidum
 that they should make a surrender. But the town

incensum (est); puberes Numidæ interfecti; omnes
 was set-on-fire; the adult Numidians killed; all

alii venundati; præda divisa militibus. Id
 the others sold; the booty divided to the soldiers. That

facinus contra jus belli admissum (est) non
 crime against the right (law) of war was committed not

avaritiâ, neque scelere consulis; sed quia
 from avarice, nor by the wickedness of the consul; but because

locus opportunus Jugurthæ, difficilis aditu
 the place (was) convenient for Jugurtha, difficult in access

nobis: genus hominum mobile, infidum.
 to us: the kind of men (was) fickle.

coërcitum antè neque beneficio neque metu.
restrained before neither by kindness nor by fear.

Postquam Marius, magnus et clarus antè,
After-that Marius, great and illustrious before,

patravit tantam rem sine ullo incommodo
accomplished so-great a thing without any inconvenience

suorum, coëpit haberi major atque
of his-own (troops), he began to be accounted greater and

clarior: omnia non benè consulta
more-illustrious: all (things) not well planned

trahebantur in virtutem. Milites habiti
were drawn (construed) into valour. The soldiers held

modesto imperio, et simul locupletes,
in moderate authority, and at-the-same-time wealthy, (began)

ferre ad cœlum; Numidæ timere
to bear (extol him) to heaven; the Numidians (began) to fear (him)

magis quam mortalem; postremò, omnès socii atque
more than mortal; lastly, all the allies and

hostes credere, aut divinam mentem esse illi, aut
enemies to believe, either a divine mind to be to him, or

cuncta portendi nutu deorum.
all (things) to be foreboded by the nod of the gods. [By the will of

Sed, ubi ea res evenit bene, consul
the gods.] But, when that thing happened well, the consul

pergit ad alia oppida: capit pauca, Numidis
proceeds to other towns: he takes a few, the Numidians

repugnantibus; corrumpit igni plura deserta
resisting; destroys by fire more deserted

propter misérias Capsensium: omnia
on-account-of the misfortunes of the Capsenses: all (things)

complentur luctu atque cæde. Denique,
are filled with mourning and with slaughter. Finally,

potitus multis locis, (abl.) ac plerisque
having possessed many places, and most (of them)

incruento exercitu, aggreditur aliam rem, non
with a bloodless army, he attempts another thing, not

eâdem asperitate quâ Capsensium,
with the same roughness (danger) with which (the affair) of the Capsenses,

cæterum haud secus difficilem. Namque haud
but not otherwise (less) difficult. For not

longè à flumine Muluchâ, quod disjungebat regnum
far from the river Mulucha, which did separate the kingdom

Jugurthæ que Bocchi, erat saxeus mons inter
of Jugurtha and of Bocchus, there was a stony mountain between

cæteram planitiem, satis patens,
the rest-of [in the midst of] a plain, sufficiently opening (wide),

mediocri castello, editus in-immensum, uno
[on top,] with a moderate castle, elevated immensely, one

perangusto aditu relicto: nam omnis natura
very-narrow approach being left: for all the nature (of the

(erat) præceps, velut opere atque consulto.
place) was steep, as-if by work and by design.

Quem locum Marius intendit capere summâ
Which place Marius resolves to take with the highest (utmost)

vi, quòd thesauri regis erant ibi: sed ea res
force, because the treasures of the king were there: but that thing

gesta (est) melius forte quàm consilio. Nam
was carried-on better by chance than by counsel. For

satis magna vis virorum atque
(there was) a sufficiently great force of men and

armorum, et frumenti castello, et fons aquæ,
of arms, and of corn in the castle, and a fountain of water,

locus importunus aggeribus que turribus, et aliis
the place troublesome by ramparts and by towers, and by other

machinationibus;
engines; [the place unfit for mounds and towers, and other engines of war;]

iter castellanorum admodum angustum,
the road of the castle-defenders very narrow,

præcisum utrimque: vineæ agebantur
cut-across on-either-side: mantelets were acted (put in motion)

frustrâ cum ingenti periculo. Nam cum eæ
in-vain with great danger. For when those

processerant paullò, corrumpebantur igni aut
had advanced a little, they were destroyed by fire or

lapidibus: milites neque consistere pro
by stones: the soldiers (were able) neither to stand before

opere, propter iniquitatem loci; neque
 the work, on-account-of the unevenness of the place; nor
 administrare inter vineas sine periculo: quisque
 to manage between the mantelets without danger: every
 optimus cadere aut sauciari; metus
 best (man) (continued) to fall or to be wounded; fear
 augeri cæteris. At Marius, multis diebus et
 to be increased to the rest. But Marius, many days and
 laboribus consumptis, anxius trahere
 labours being wasted, solicitous (began) to draw (ponder)
 cum suo animo, ne omitteret inceptum,
 with his mind, whether he should omit the undertaking,
 quoniam erat frustra; an opperiretur fortunam,
 since it was in-vain; or he should wait-for fortune,
 quâ (abl.) usus-fuerat sæpè prosperè.
 which he had used (experienced) often successfully.
 Quæ, cùm æstuans, agitare
 Which (things), when boiling (perplexed), he might (did) deliberate
 multos dies que noctes, quidam Ligus, gregarius-miles
 many days and nights, a certain Ligurian, a common-soldier
 ex auxiliariis cohortibus, egressus castris
 out-of the auxiliary cohorts, having gone-out from the camps
 aquatum, animadvertit cochleas repentes inter
 to water, perceived snails creeping among
 saxa, haud procul ab latere castelli, quod erat
 the stones, not far from the side of the castle, which was
 avorsum præliantibus; quarum cùm
 turned-away from (those) fighting; of which [snails] when
 peteret unam atque alteram, dein plures,
 he might (did) seek one and another, then more,
 studio legundi, egressus-est paullatim propè ad
 from a desire of gathering, he went by-degrees nearly to
 summum montis. Ubi, postquam intellexit
 the highest (point) of the mountain. Where, after-that he perceived
 solitudinem, vortit animum
 a desert, [deserted place,] he turned (conceived) a mind
 visundi ignara more humanæ cupidinis.
 of going-to-see unknown (things) in the manner of human desire.

Et fortè grandis ilex coaluerat in eo loco
 And by chance a large holm-oak had grown-up in that place
 inter saxa, modò paullulum prona, dein
 among the rocks, now (in part) a little bent, then
 inflexa, atque aucta in altitudinem, quò natura
 curved, and increased into height, whither nature
 fert cuncta gignentium; ramis cujus
 carries all of growing (things); to the branches of which
 modò, nisus, modò eminentibus saxis,
 one-time, having leaned, one-time to the projecting rocks,
 Ligus perscribit planitiem castelli; quòd
 the Ligurian writes-out (observes) the plain of the castle; because
 cuncti Numidæ aderant intenti præliantibus.
 all the Numidians were-present intent to (those) fighting.
 Omnibus exploratis quæ ducebat
 All (things) being examined which he did lead (deem)
 fore usui mox, regreditur eâdem,
 to be about-to-be for use by-and-by, he returns by the same (way),
 non temerè, uti ascenderat, sed tentans et
 not rashly, as he had ascended, but trying and
 circumspiciens omnia. Itaque adit Marium
 looking-round-on all (things). Therefore he goes-to Marius
 properè; edocet acta; hortatur "tentet
 quickly; informs (the things) done; exhorts (that) "he may attempt
 castellum ab eâ parte, quâ ipse ascenderat
 the castle from that part, by which himself had ascended
 castellum; pollicetur sese ducem itineris quæ
 the castle; he promises himself the guide of the journey and
 periculi." Marius misit ex
 of the danger." Marius sent (some) out-of (those)
 presentibus cum Ligure cognitum promissa
 present with the Ligurian to know the promises
 ejus; quorum uti ingenium cujusque erat, ita
 of him; of whom as the disposition of each was, so
 nunciavêre rem difficilem aut facilem. Tamen
 they announced the thing difficult or easy. However
 animus consulis paullum arrectus. Itaque
 the mind of the consul (was) a little excited. Therefore

delegit ex copiâ tubicinum et cornicinum
 he chose out-of the plenty (number) of trumpeters and bugle-men
 quinque quàm velocissimos, et quatuor centuriones
 five as most-swift, and four centurions

cum his, qui forent præsidio; que jubet omnes
 with these, who might be for a guard; and orders all

parere Liguri; et constituit proximum diem
 to obey to the Ligurian; and appoints the next day

ei negotio. Sed ubi tempus visum (est)
 for that business. But when the time seemed (proper)

ex præcepto, omnibus paratis que
 according-to instruction, all (things) being prepared and

compositis, pergit ad locum. Cæterum illi, qui
 arranged, he proceeds to the place. But they, who

præerant centuriis, prædocti ab duce,
 were-over to the centurions, previously-instructed by the guide,

mutaverant arma que ornatum, capite atque
 had changed (their) arms and uniform, the head. and

pedibus nudis, uti prospectus que nisus per
 feet (being) naked, that the view and climbing through

saxa foret facilius; gladii et scuta
 (among) the rocks might be more-easy; (their) swords and shields

super terga; verum ea
 (were placed) upon (their) backs; but those (shields were)

Numidica ex coriis, gratiâ ponderis;
 Numidian (made) out-of hides, by favour (on account) of the weight;

et simul quò offensa
 and at-the-same-time in-order-that (the things) struck-against

streperent leviùs. Igitur Ligus prægrediens,
 might sound more-lightly. Therefore the Ligurian going-before,

vinciebat laqueis saxa, et si quæ radices
 did tie with ropes the rocks, and if any roots

eminebant vetustate, allevati quibus milites
 did project from age, lifted by which the soldiers

ascenderent faciliùs; interdum levare
 might ascend more-easily; sometimes (he began) to lighten (assist)

manu timidos insolentiâ itineris;
 by the hand the fearful from the unusualness of the way;

mittere singulos (*plur.*) inermes præ se, ubi
 to send each unarmed before himself, when
 ascensus erat paullò asperior; deinde ipse sequi
 the ascent was a little more-rough; then himself to follow
 cum armis illorum, tentare potissimùm quæ
 with the arms of them, to try very-particularly what
 videbantur dubia nisui; ac ascendens
 did seem doubtful for leaning (climbing); and ascending
 sæpiùs eâdem, que descendens, dein statim
 very-often by the same (way), and descending, then immediately
 digrediens, addere audaciam cæteris. Igitur,
 stepping-aside, to add boldness to the rest. Therefore,
 fatigati diu que multum, perveniunt tandem in
 being fatigued long and much, they arrive at-length into
 castellum, desertum ab eâ parte, quòd omnes
 the castle, deserted from (on) that part, because all
 aderant advorsum hostes, sicuti aliis diebus.
 were-present against the enemies, so-as in other days.
 Ubi Marius cognovit ex nunciis, quæ
 When Marius knew from messengers, what (things)
 Ligus egerat, quamquam habuerat Numidas
 the Ligurian had acted, although he had had the Numidians
 intentos prælio toto die, tum verò
 engaged to (on) the battle in the whole day, then truly
 cohortatus milites, ipse et egressus extra
 having exhorted the soldiers, himself also having gone out without
 vineas, testudine actâ,
 the mantelets, a penthouse-engine being acted (put in motion), [the sol-

diers forming a testudo with their shields, over their heads and on their
 sides,] (cœpit) succedere, et simul, terrere
 began to advance, and at-the-same-time, to affright
 hostem tormentis que sagittariis, et
 the enemy with shooting-engines and with archers, and
 funditoribus eminùs. At Numidæ, vineis
 with slingers at-a-distance. But the Numidians, the mantelets
 Romanorum subversis, item incensis sæpè antea,
 of the Romans being overthrown, also burned often before,

tutabantur non sese mœnibus castelli; sed
 did defend not themselves in the walls of the castle; but (continued)
 agitare dies que noctes pro muro; maledicere
 to be-active days and nights before the wall; to rail
 Romanis, ac objectare vecordiam Mario;
 to the Romans, and to object-often insanity to Marius;
 minari servitium Jugurthæ nostris militibus;
 to threaten the slavery of Jugurtha to our soldiers;

[and to threaten our soldiers, that they would become the slaves of
 esse feroces secundis rebus. Interim,
 Jugurtha:] to be fierce in favourable things. Mean-time,
 omnibus Romanis que hostibus intentis
 all the Romans and the enemies (being) intent to (on)
 prælio, his certantibus pro gloriâ atque imperio,
 the battle, these [fighting] for glory and authority,
 illis pro salute, magnâ vi utrimque, signa
 those for safety, with great force on-either-side, the signs
 (cœperunt) canere repente à tergo;
 (trumpets) (began) to sing (sound) suddenly from the rear;
 ac mulieres et pueri primò, qui processerant visum
 and the women and boys first, who had gone-forth to see
 fugere; deinde uti quisque erat proximus
 (began) to flee; then as every-one was nearest
 muro; postremò, cuncti armati que inermes.
 to the wall; lastly, all the armed and unarmed.
 Ubi quod accidit, Romani instare,
 When which (thing) happened, the Romans (began) to press-on,
 fundere eò acriùs, ac tantummodò sauciare
 to rout therefore more-vigorously, and only to wound
 plerosque; dein vadere super corpora
 most (of them); then to proceed over the bodies
 occisorum, avidi gloriæ, certantes petere murum;
 of the slain, greedy of glory, contending to seek the wall;
 neque præda morari quemquam omnium.
 nor plunder (was able) to delay any-one of all.

Sic temeritas Marii correcta forte, invenit
 Thus the rashness of Marius being corrected by chance, found (acquired)

gloriam ex culpâ. Cæterum, dum ea res geritur,
glory from fault. But, whilst that thing is carried-on,

L. Sulla quæstor venit in castra cum magno
Lucius Sylla (as) quæstor came into the camps with great (much)

equitatu; quod relictus-erat Romæ, uti
cavalry; because [he] had been left at Rome, that

cogeret ex Latio, et à sociis. Sed
he might collect [them] out-of Latium, and from the allies. But

quoniam res admonuit nos tanti viri,
since the thing (subject) has reminded us of so-great a man,

visum-est idoneum dicere paucis de natura
it has seemed proper to say in a few (words) about the nature

que cultu ejus. Enim neque sumus
(disposition) and education [habits] of him. For neither are we

dicturi de rebus Sullæ alio loco; et
about-to-say of the affairs of Sylla in another place; and

L. Sisenna persecutus optumè et diligentissimè
Lucius Sisenna having followed-up best and most-diligently

omnium, qui dixere eas res, videtur
of all (those), who have said (treated) those things, seems

mihi locutus ore parùm libero.
to me having spoken with a mouth little (by no means) free.

Igitur

[His relation seems to me to have but little political freedom.] Therefore

Sulla fuit nobilis patriciæ gentis, familiâ
Sylla was a noble (man) of patrician nation (family), the family

extinctâ propè ignaviâ majorum, eruditus
being extinct nearly by the indolence of (his) ancestors, skilled

juxtâ atque doctissumè Græcis atque Latinis
alike and most-learnedly in Greek and in Latin

litteris, ingenti animo, cupidus voluptatum, sed
letters, with a great mind, desirous of pleasures, but

cupidiior gloriæ; esse luxurioso otio;
more-desirous of glory; (he was able) to be in luxurious ease;

tamen voluptas nunquam
[luxurious when at leisure;] however pleasure never

remorata (est) ab negotiis, nisi quòd potuit
retarded (him) from (his) affairs, unless that it was-able

consuli honestiùs de uxore :
to be consulted more honourably about (his) wife : [unless he had

consulted his own character more in matrimonial affairs:] (he was)
facundus, callidus, et facilis amicitia; incredibilis
eloquent, crafty, and easy in friendship; an incredible

altitudo ingenii ad negotia simulanda;
depth of ability to affairs to-be-dissembled; [of concealing

largitor multarum rerum, ac maxumè
his affairs:] a bestower of many things, and chiefly

pecuniæ; atque felicissimo omnium ante
of money; and (being) most-fortunate of all before

civilem victoriam, fortuna fuit nunquam super
the civil victory, (his) fortune was never above (his)

industriam; que multi dubitavère esset
industry; and many have doubted (whether) he might be (he was)

fortior an felicior. Nam habeo incertum
more-brave or more-fortunate. For I have (it) doubtful

pudeat magis an pigeat disserere
(whether) it may shame [more] or may grieve (me) to discuss

quæ fecerit postea. Igitur
what (things) he may have done (he did) afterwards. Therefore

postquam Sulla venit in Africam atque in castra
after-that Sylla came into Africa and into the camps

Marii, cum equitatu, uti dictum-est supra,
of Marius, [with the cavalry,] as has been said above, (being)

rudis antea et ignarus belli, factus-est solertissimus
unskilled before and ignorant of war, he became most-intelligent

omnium in paucis tempestatibus.
[the most skilful soldier] of all in a few seasons.

Ad-hoc appellare milites
[In a short time.] Besides (he was accustomed) to address the soldiers

benignè; dare beneficia multis rogantibus, ipse
kindly; to give benefits to many asking, himself

(dare) aliis per se; invitus accipere; sed
(to give) to others by himself; unwilling to receive (any); but

reddere ea properantiùs, quàm mutuum æs;
to return those more-quickly, than borrowed brass (a loan);

ipse repetere ab nullo: laborare id magis,
 himself to ask-again from no-one: to labour-for that more (rather),
 ut quàm-plurimi deberent illi: agere joca, atque
 that as-many-as-possible should owe to him: to act jests, and
 seria cum humillimis; adesse multus in
 serious (matters) with the humblest; to be present much in
 operibus, in agmine, atque ad vigiliis: neque
 the works, on the troop (march), and at the watches: nor
 interim lædere famam consulis, aut cujusquam
 mean-time to injure the character, of the consul, or of any
 boni, quod prava ambitio solet:
 good (man), which corrupt ambition is accustomed (to do):
 tantummodò neque pati alium priorem
 only neither to suffer (any) other former [to be before
 consilio neque manu; antevenire plerosque.
 him] in counsel nor in hand (action); to outstrip most.

Quibus rebus et artibus,
 [He excelled most others.] By which things and arts (qualities),
 factus (est) brevi carissimus Mario que militibus.
 he became shortly most-dear to Marius and to the soldiers.

At postquam, Jugurtha amiserat oppidum Capsam
 But after-that, Jugurtha had lost the town Capsa

que alios munitos locos, et utiles sibi, et
 and other fortified places, and useful to himself, and
 simul magnam pecuniam, mittit nuncios ad
 at-the-same-time great money, he sends messengers to

Bocchum, adduceret copias quam-primum
 Bocchus, (that) he should lead-up (his) forces as-soon-as-possible

in Numidiam: tempus prælii faciundi adesse.
 into Numidia: the time of battle to-be-made to be-at-hand.

Quem, ubi accepit cunctari, dubium belli,
 Whom, when he received (heard) to delay, doubtful of the war,

atque trahere rationes pacis: corrumpit
 and to draw (to devise) reasons of peace: he corrupts (bribes)

rursus, ut antea, proximos ejus donis, que
 again, as before, the nearest (friends) of him by gifts, and

pollicetur tertiam partem Numidiæ Mauro ipsi, si
 promises a third part of Numidia to the Moor himself, if

Romani expulsi Africâ, aut suis
 the Romans (should be) driven-out from Africa, or his-own
 finibus integris, bellum compositum-foret.
 territories (being) entire, the war might have been arranged.

[Or peace being so made with the Romans, that he (Jugurtha) should lose

Bocchus, illectus eo præmio, accedit
 no territory.] Bocchus, allured by that reward, comes-to

Jugurtham cum magnâ multitudine. Ita exercitu
 Jugurtha with a great multitude. Thus the army

amborum conjuncto, invadunt Marius jam
 of both being united, they attack Marius now

proficiscentem in hiberna, decimâ parte diei
 setting-out into winter-quarters, the tenth part of the day

vix reliquâ, rati noctem, quæ jam
 scarcely (being) left, having thought the night, which now

aderat, fore munimento sibi
 was-at-hand, to be about-to-be for a defence to themselves

victis; et si vicissent, nullo
 being conquered; and if they might have conquered, (to be) no

impedimento, quia erant scientes locorum:
 obstruction, because they were knowing of the places:

contrâ, utrumque casum
 [acquainted with the locality:] on-the-other-hand, each chance

fore difficiliorem Romanis in tenebris.
 to be about-to-be more-difficult to the Romans in the darknesses.

Igitur consul cognovit simul, ex multis, de
 Therefore the consul knew at-the-same-time, from many, of

adventu hostium, et hostes ipsi aderant;
 the arrival of the enemies, and the enemies themselves were-at-hand;

et priusquam exercitus quivit instrui, aut
 and before-that the army was-able to be arrayed, or

colligere sarcinas, denique, antequam
 to collect the baggages, finally, before-that (it was able)

accipere signum aut ullum imperium, Mauri atque
 to receive a signal or any command, the Moorish and

Gætuli equites incurrunt in nostros non
 Gætulian horse rush against our (men) not

acie, neque ullo more praelii, sed catervatim,
 in line (of battle), nor in any manner of battle, but in-troops,
 uti fors conglobaverat quosque. Omnes qui
 as chance had collected every (troop). All who
 trepidi improvise metu, ac tamen memores
 fearful from the unforeseen terror, and however mindful
 virtutis, aut capiebant arma, aut defensabant ab
 of valour, either did take arms, or did protect from
 hostibus alios capientes; pars ascendere
 the enemies others taking (them); part (began) to mount (their)
 equos, ire obviam hostibus: pugna fieri magis
 horses, to go towards to the enemies: the battle to become more
 similis latrocinio quam praelio: equites, pedites
 like to a robbery than to a fight: horse, foot
 permixti sine signis, sine ordinibus, cædere
 mingled without standards, without ranks, to slaughter
 alios, obtruncare alios; circumvenire ab tergo
 others (some), to maim others; to surround from the rear
 multos pugnantes accerrumè contra adversos:
 many fighting most-vigorously against (those) opposite:
 neque virtus, neque arma tegere
 neither valour, nor arms (were able) to cover (protect) (them)
 satis; quod hostes erant plures numero et
 sufficiently; because the enemies were more in number and
 circumfusi undique. Denique, veteres Romani que
 poured-round on-every-side. Finally, the veteran Romans and
 novi, et scientes belli ob ea
 the new (recruits), and (those) knowing of war on-account-of those
 facere orbes, si locus aut casus
 (things) (began) to make rings, if the place or chance
 conjunxerat quos: atque ita tecti atque instructi
 had united any: and thus protected and arrayed
 ab omnibus partibus, simul, sustentabant
 from all parts, at-the-same-time, they did support
 vim hostium. Neque fuit Marius territus aut
 the force of the enemies. Neither was Marius affrighted or
 magis demisso animo quàm antea, in eo tam
 more with cast-down mind than before, in that so

aspero negotio; sed vagari passim cum
 rough a business; but (he began) to hover every-where with
 suâ turmâ, quam paraverat magis ex
 his-own troop, which he had prepared (raised) rather out-of
 fortissumis quàm familiarissimis; ac modò
 the bravest than the most-intimate; and one-time
 succurrere suis laborantibus, modò invadere
 to aid to his-own (men) labouring, one-time to attack
 manu hostes, ubi obstiterant
 with (his) band the enemies, where they had opposed
 confertissumi; consulere militibus,
 most-dense; to advise to the soldiers, [to aid his soldiers by
 quoniam poterat non imperare, omnibus
 fighting,] since he was able not to command, all
 conturbatis. Que jam dies consumptus-erat, cum,
 being disordered. And now the day had been spent, when,
 tamen, barbari remittere nihil, atque
 however, the barbarians (began) to relax nothing, and
 instare acriùs, uti reges præceperant,
 to press-on more-vigorously, as the kings had ordered,
 rati noctem pro se. Tum
 having thought the night for themselves (in their favour). Then
 Marius trahit consilium ex copiâ
 Marius draws (takes) counsel from the plenty (condition)
 rerum; atque occupat duos colles propinquos inter
 of things; and seizes two hills near among
 se, uti esset locus
 themselves, [near to one another,] that there might be a place
 receptui suis. In uno quorum parùm amplo
 for a retreat for his (men). In one of which little extensive
 castris, erat magnus fons aquæ:
 (not large enough) for camps, was a great fountain of water:
 alter opportunus usui, quia editus et
 the other (was) convenient for use, because (it was) raised and
 præceps magnâ parte: egebat munimento paucâ.
 steep in great part: did want with fortification in few
 Cæterùm jubet
 (in small part). [Required but little fortification.] But he orders

Sullam agitare noctem cum equitibus apud
 Sylla to agitate (spend) the night with the cavalry at
 aquam. Ipse contrahit in unum dispersos
 the water. Himself draws together into one (body) the scattered
 milites, hostibus conturbatis neque minùs :
 soldiers, the enemies being disordered neither (not) less :
 dein subducit cunctos pleno gradu in collem.
 then he withdraws all in full pace unto the hill.
 Ita reges, coacti difficultate loci, deterrentur
 Thus the kings, compelled by the difficulty of the place, are deterred
 prælio : neque, tamen, sinunt suos abire
 from battle : nor, however, do they permit their (men) to depart
 longiùs, sed utroque colle circumdato multitudine,
 farther, but each hill being surrounded by the multitude,
 effusi, consedère. Dein crebris ignibus factis,
 scattered, they sat-down. Then frequent fires being made,
 barbari lætari suo more, exsultare,
 the barbarians (began) to rejoice in their manner, to exult,
 strepere vocibus plerumque noctis : et
 to roar with voices most of the night : and (their)
 duces ipsi feroces ; quia fugère non,
 generals themselves (were) fierce ; because they fled not,
 agere ut pro victoribus.
 (they began) to act as for conquerors. [As if they were conquerors.]
 Sed cuncta ea facilia visu Romanis,
 But all those (things were) easy to be seen by the Romans,
 ex tenebris et editioribus locis, que erant
 out-of the darknesses and the higher places, and were
 magno hortamento. Verò Marius confirmatus
 for great encouragement. But Marius being encouraged
 plurimùm imperitiâ hostium, jubet
 very-much by the ignorance of the enemies, orders
 quam-maximum silentium haberi ; ne quidem
 the greatest-possible silence to be kept ; not indeed (even)
 signa canere, utì solebant
 the signs (trumpets) to sing (to sound), as they were accustomed
 per vigilias ; deinde ubi lux adventabat,
 through the watches ; then when light (day) did approach,

hostibus jam defessis, ac captis somno paullo
 the enemies now being wearied, and taken with sleep a little
 antè, de-improviso vectigales tubicines
 before, (he orders) suddenly the tributary trumpeters
 omnes simul, item cohortium, turmarum,
 all together, also (those) of the cohorts, of companies,

legionum, canere signa,
 [of the troops of horse,] of legions, to sound the signs (trumpets),

milites tollere clamorem, atque erumpere portis.
 the soldiers to raise a shout, and to burst-forth from the gates.

Mauri atque Gætuli, exciti repentè ignoto
 The Moors and Gætulians, roused suddenly by the unknown

et horribili sonitu, poterant neque fugere, neque
 and horrible sound, were-able neither to flee, nor

capere arma, neque facere aut providere quidquam
 to take arms, nor to do or to provide any

omnino; ita vecordia quasi ceperat
 (thing) at-all; thus madness as-it-were had taken (seized)

cunctos terrore, formidine strepitu, clamore, nullo
 all with terror, with dismay by the noise, by shout, none

subveniente, nostris instantibus tumultu.
 assisting, our (men) pressing-on with tumult.

Denique omnes fusi (sunt), que fugati; arma
 Finally all were routed, and put-to-flight; (their) arms

et pleraque militaria signa capta; que plures
 and most-of the military standards taken; and more

interempti (sunt) eo prælio, quàm omnibus
 were destroyed in that battle, than in all

superioribus. Nam fuga impedita (est) somno et
 the former. For flight was hindered by sleep and

insolito metu. Dein Marius proficiscitur in
 by unusual fear. Then Marius sets-out into

hiberna, uti cœperat, que decreverat agere
 winter-quarters, as he had begun, which he had resolved to act

in maritimis oppidis, propter com meatum;
 (spend) in the maritime towns, on-account-of provision;

neque tamen factus (est) socors aut insolens victoriâ;
 nor however was he made inactive or haughty by victory;

sed incedere quadrato agmine pariter
 but (continued) to march in a squared troop (array) equally
 atque in conspectu hostium. Sulla curabat
 and (as) in sight of the enemies. Sylla did take-care

cum equitatu apud dextimos, A. Manlius
 (commanded) with the cavalry at (on) the right, Aulus Manlius

cum funditoribus et sagittariis, præterea cohortes
 with the slingers and archers, besides the cohorts

Ligurum in sinistrâ parte; locaverat
 of the Ligurians (commanded) in the left part; he had placed

tribunos primos et extremos cum expeditis
 tribunes first and last with the light-armed

manipulis. Perfugæ minumè cari, et
 divisions. Deserters (persons) by-no-means dear, and

scientissimi regionum, explorabant iter
 most-skilful of the countries, did reconnoitre the march

hostium. Consul simul providere
 of the enemies. The consul at-the-same-time (continued) to provide

omnia, quasi nullo imposito;
 all (things), as-if no-one being placed-over (the men);

adesse apud omnes, laudare, increpare
 to be-present at (with) all, to praise, to chide (those)

merentes. Ipse armatus que intentus item cogebat
 deserving. Himself armed and prepared also did compel

milites; neque munire castra secus
 the soldiers; nor (did he cease) to fortify the camps otherwise

atque facere iter;
 and (than) to make the march; [he fortified his camps with the same

mittere cohortes ex
 care that he had made his march;] to send cohorts out-of

legionibus excubitum in portâ, auxilios equites
 the legions to watch in the gate, the auxiliary cavalry

pro castris; præterea locare alios super vallum
 before the camps; besides to place others above the rampart

in munimentis, ipse circuire vigiliis, non
 in the fortifications, himself to go-about the watches, not

diffidentia futuri quæ
 from distrust of future (completion of) what he might have (had)

imperavisset, quàm uti labos exæquatus cum
 ordered, as that the labour being equalled with
 imperatore esset militibus volentibus.
 the commander might be to the soldiers willing. [That the com-

mander sharing in the toils of the soldiers, they might the more willingly

Et sanè Marius coercebat exercitum
 bear them.] And truly Marius did restrain (his) army
 magis pudore, quàm malo illo et aliis
 more by shame, than by evil (severity) in that (time) and in other
 temporibus Jugurthini belli; quod multi aiebant
 times of the Jugurthine war; which many did say

fieri per ambitionem; pars quòd habuisset
 to be done through ambition; part (said) because he might have held
 voluptati à pueritiâ consuetam duritiam, et alia
 for pleasure from boyhood (his) accustomed hardihood, and other

quæ cæteri vocant miserias. Nisi tamen
 (things) which the rest call miseries. Unless (but) however
 respublica gesta (est) benè atque decorè, pariter
 the state was carried-on well and becomingly, equally

ac sævissumo imperio. Igitur citi
 and (as) in the most-cruel authority. Therefore speedy
 speculatores ostendunt sese simul
 spies show themselves at-the-same-time

undique haud longè ab oppido Cirta, quarto
 from-every-side not far from the town Cirta, in the fourth
 die; quâ re hostis intelligitur adesse. Sed
 day; by which thing the enemy is understood to be-at-hand. But

quia redeuntes diversi, alius ab
 because returning different, the one (from one, the other) from
 aliâ parte, atque omnes significabant idem;
 another part, and all did signify (prove) the same

consul incertus quonam modo instrueret
 (thing); the consul doubtful in what manner he should arrange
 aciem, nullo ordine commutato, paratus
 the line (of battle), no order being changed, prepared

advorsum omnia opperitur ibidem. Ita
 against all (things) he waits in-the-same-place. Thus

spes frustrata (est) Jugurtham, qui distribuerat
 hope disappointed Jugurtha, who had divided (his)
copias in quatuor partes, ratus aliquos ex
 forces into four parts, having thought some out-of
omnibus æquè venturos hostibus ab tergo.
 all equally about-to-come to (on) the enemies from the rear.
Interim Sulla, quem hostes attigerant primùm,
 Mean-time Sulla, whom the enemies had reached first,
cohortatus suos, ipse que alii invadunt
 having exhorted his (men), himself and the others attack
Mauros turmatim et equis confertis
 the Moors by-troops and with horses crowded
quam-maxumè; cæteri manentes in loco
 as-much-as-possible; the rest remaining in (their) place (began)
tegere corpora ab jaculis emissis
 to cover (protect) (their) bodies from the javelins sent
eminùs, et obtruncare, si qui venerant
 from-a-distance, and to massacre, [such,] if any [as] had come
in manus. Dum equites præliantur eo
 into (their) hands. Whilst the cavalry fight in that
modo, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos filius ejus,
 manner, Bocchus with the infantry, which the son of him,
Volux, adduxerat, neque adfuerant in priore
 Volux, had led-up, nor had they been-present in the former
pugnâ, morati in itinere, invadunt postremam
 battle, having delayed on the march, attack the last [rear]
aciem Romanorum. Marius agebat tum apud
 line of the Romans. Marius acted then at (with)
primos, quòd Jugurtha ibi cum plurimis.
 the first, [in front,] because Jugurtha [was] there with very-many.
Dein Numida, adventu Bocchi cognito,
 Then the Numidian, [Jugurtha,] the arrival of Bocchus being known,
convortit clàm cum paucis ad pedites; ibi
 turns secretly with a few (men) to the infantry; there
exclamat Latine, nam didicerat loqui
 he cries-out Latinly, [in Latin,] for he had learned to speak (that
apud Numantiam, "Nostros pugnare
 language) at Numantia, "Our (men) to fight

frustrâ; Marium interfectum (esse) paullo antè
in-vain; Marius to have been slain a little before

suâ manu:" simul ostendere
by his-own hand:" at-the-same-time (he began) to show (his)

gladium oblitum sanguine, quem cruentaverat
sword smeared with blood, which he had stained-with-blood

in pugnâ, nostro pedite occiso impigre
in the battle, our foot-soldiery being slain actively (bravely)

satis.

enough. [Which he had stained with the blood of one of our foot-soldiers,

Quod ubi milites accepere
quickly slain.] Which when the soldiers received (heard)

terrentur magis atrocitate rei quam
they are affrighted more by the dreadfulness of the thing than

fide nuncii; que barbari simul
by the faith (belief) of the messenger; and the barbarians at-the-same-time

tollere animos, et incedere
(began) to raise (their) minds (spirits), and to advance

acrius in percultos Romanos. Que jam
more-vigorously against the astonished Romans. And now

aberant paullum à fugâ, cùm Sulla, iis
they were-distant little from flight, when Sylla, those

profigatis advorsum quos îerat, rediens, incurrit
being routed against whom he had gone, returning, rushes-on

Mauris ab latere. Bocchus avertitur statim.
to the Moors from the flank. Bocchus is turned immediately.

At dum Jugurtha cupit sustentare suos et retinere
But whilst Jugurtha desires to support his-own and to retain

victoriam jam propè adeptam, circumventus ab
the victory now nearly obtained, being surrounded by

equitibus dextrâ sinistrâ, omnibus occisis,
the cavalry on the right (and) left, all being killed, (he)

solus vitabundus erumpit inter tela hostium.
alone about-escaping bursts-forth between the darts of the enemies.

- Atque Marius interim, equitibus fugatis, accurrit
And Marius mean-time, the cavalry being put-to-flight, runs-up

auxilio suis, quos acceperat jam
to aid to his (men), whom he had received (heard) [now]

pellī. Denique hostes jam fusi (sunt)
to be repulsed. Finally the enemies now were routed

undique. Tum horribile spectaculum in
on-every-side. Then (was) a horrible sight in

patentibus campis; sequi, fugere; occidi,
the open plains; (they were seen) to follow, to flee; to be killed,

capi; equi atque viri afflicti; ac multi,
to be taken; horses and men dashed-down; and many,

vulneribus acceptis, posse neque fugere,
wounds being received, (were seen) to be-able neither to flee,

neque pati quietem; modò niti, ac
nor to endure rest; one-time to lean (to stand-up), and

statim concidere: postremò, omnia quà
immediately to fall-down: lastly, all (places) where

visus erat, constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus;
the view was, were strewed with darts, with arms, with dead-bodies;

et humus infecta sanguine inter ea. Postea
and the ground stained with blood between them. Afterwards

loci consul jam victor haud dubiè,
of place (after this event) the consul now conqueror not doubtfully,

pervenit in oppidum Cirtam, quò profectus
arrived into the town Cirta, whither having set-out

initio intenderat. Eò legati
in the beginning he had determined (to arrive). Thither ambassadors

veniunt à Boccho post quintum diem, quàm
come from Bocchus after the fifth day, than (since)

barbari pugnaverant malè iterum; qui petivêre
the barbarians had fought badly again; who sought

ab Mario verbis regis, "Mitteret
from Marius in the words of the king, (that) "He would send

duos quàm-fidisimos ad eum: velle
[two] (persons) as-faithful-as-possible to him: to will

disserere cum iis de suo commodo et de
to discuss with them about his-own advantage and about (that)

Romani populi." Ille statim jubet L. Sullam et
of the Roman people." He immediately orders Lucius Sylla and

A. Manlium ire. Qui, quamquam ibant acciti:
Aulus Manlius to go. Who, although they did go sent-for:

tamen, placuit facere verba apud
 however, it pleased (them) to make words (a speech) at (to)
 regem, uti aut flecterent avorsum ingenium,
 the king, that either they might bend a disinclined disposition,
 aut accenderent vehementius cupidum
 or might inflame (it) more-earnestly (being) desirous
 pacis. Itaque Sulla, facundiæ cujus
 of peace. Therefore Sylla, to the eloquence of whom
 concessum (est) à Manlio, non ætati, locutus (est)
 it was yielded by Manlio, not to age, spoke
 pauca verba hujuscemodi: "Rex Bocche, magna
 a few words of this-kind: "King Bocchus, great
 lætitia est nobis, cum dii monuere te talem
 gladness is to us, when the gods have advised thee such
 virum, uti aliquando malles pacem
 a man, that some-time (at length) thou shouldst prefer peace
 quam bellum; neu commaculares te optimum
 than war; nor shouldst stain thyself a very-good (man)
 miscendo cum Jugurthâ, pessimo omnium: simul,
 by mingling with Jugurtha, the worst of all: at-the-same-time,
 demeres nobis acerbam necessitudinem
 thou shouldst take from us the bitter necessity
 persequi pariter te errantem, et illum
 to pursue (punish) equally thee erring, and him
 sceleratissimum. Ad hoc, visum (est) melius
 most-guilty. To this (besides), it seemed better
 Romano populo, inopi jam à principio, quærere
 to the Roman people, poor already from the beginning, to seek
 amicos quam servos; que rati (sunt) tutius imperitare
 friends than slaves; and they thought safer to rule
 volentibus quam coactis. Vero nulla amicitia
 (them) willing than compelled. But no friendship (is)
 opportunior tibi nostrâ: primum, quod
 more convenient to thee (than) ours: firstly, because
 absumus procul; in quo minimum offensæ,
 we are-distant far; in which (case) the least of offence (is),
 par gratia, ac si
 [there is the least cause of offence, but of] equal favour,

adessemus : dein, quòd habemus **parentes**
 we might be-at-hand : then, because we have (people) obeying (us)
abundè ; **satis** amicorum **fuit** **neque** nobis,
 abundantly ; (but) enough of friends has been neither to us,
neque cuiquam **omnium.** **Atque,** **utinam** **hoc**
 nor to any-one of all. And, O-that this
placuisset **tibi** **à** **principio !** **profectò,**
 might have pleased to thee from the beginning ! certainly,
accepisses **multo** **plura** **bona** **ad** **hoc**
 thou mightest have received by much more good (things) to this
tempus, **quam** **perpessus-es** **mala.** **Sed** **quoniam**
 time, than thou hast suffered evil. But since
fortuna **regit** **pleraque** **humanarum** **rerum,** **cui**
 fortune rules most of human things, to which
scilicet **placuisse** **experiri** **et** **nostram**
 forsooth she has pleased to try [that you try] both our
vim **et** **gratiam ;** **nunc** **quando** **licet** **per** **illam,**
 force and favour ; now when it is-lawful through her,
festina **atque** **perge** **utì** **cœpisti.** **Habes** **multa**
 hasten and proceed as thou hast begun. Thou hast many
atque **opportuna** **quòd** **superes**
 and convenient (means) in-order-that thou may'st exceed
faciliùs **errata** **officis.**
 more-easily (the things) erred-in by kindnesses. [By kind services.]
Postremò, **demitte** **hoc** **in** **tuum** **pectus,** **Romanum**
 Lastly, send-down this into thy breast, the Roman
populum **nunquam** **victum-esse** **beneficiis.** **Nam**
 people never to have been overcome by favours. For
tute **scis** **quid** **valeat** **bello."** **Bocchus**
 thyself knowest what it may prevail in war." Bocchus (answered)
placide **et** **benigne** **ad** **ea ;** **simul** **facit**
 calmly and kindly to those (words) ; at-the-same-time he makes
pauca **verba** **pro** **suo** **delicto :**
 a few words for his transgression : [and spoke briefly in ex-
 tenuation of his transgression :] "Se cepisse arma non
hostili **animo,** **sed** **ob** **tutandum**
 with a hostile mind, but on-account-of protecting (his)

regnum: nam nequivisse pati eam partem
 kingdom: for to have been-unable to endure that part
 Numidiæ, unde expulerit (*perf. sub.*) Jugurtham
 of Numidia, whence he may have expelled (he expelled) Jugurtha
 vi, factam suam jure belli, vastari à
 by force, being made his-own by the right of war, to be ravaged by
 Mario: præterea, legatis missis Romam antea,
 Marius: besides, ambassadors having been sent to Rome before,
 repulsum (esse) ab amicitia:
 to have been rejected [that he was rejected] from friendship:
 cæterum omittere vetera, ac missurum
 but to omit old (matters), and (to be) about-to-send
 legatos tum ad senatum, si
 [that he was about to send] ambassadors then to the senate, if
 liceret per Marium." Dein, copia
 it might-be-lawful through Marius." Afterwards, opportunity
 factâ, animus barbari flexus (est) ab amicis,
 being made, the mind of the barbarian was bent by friends,
 quos Jugurtha, legatione Sullæ et Manlii cognita,
 whom Jugurtha, the embassy of Sylla and of Manlius being known,
 metuens id quod parabatur, corruperat
 fearing that which was prepared, had corrupted (bribed)
 donis. Interea, Marius, exercitu composito in
 by gifts. Mean-time, Marius, the army being arranged in
 hibernaculis, proficiscitur cum expeditis cohortibus,
 winter-stations, sets-out with the light-armed cohorts,
 et parte equitatûs, in sola loca, obsessum
 and with part of the cavalry, into lonely places, to besiege
 regiam turrim, quò Jugurtha imposuerat omnes
 a royal tower, where Jugurtha had placed all
 perfugas præsidium. Tum Bocchus rursus, seu
 deserters (as) a garrison. Then Bocchus again, either
 reputando quæ venerant sibi duobus
 by reflecting what (things) had come (happened) to himself in two
 præliis, seu admonitus ab aliis amicis, quos Jugurtha
 battles, or advised by other friends, whom Jugurtha
 reliquerat incorruptos, delegit quinque ex omni
 had left unbribed, chose five out-of all

copiâ **necessariorum;** **fides** **quorum**
 the plenty (number) of connexions; [friends;] the faith of whom
et cognita (est), et ingenia erant validissima.
 both was known, and the abilities were most-able.

Jubet eos ire legatos ad Marium; ac dein,
 He orders those to go (as) ambassadors to Marius; and then,
si placeat, Romam: permittit ipsis licentiam
 if it may please (him), to Rome: he allows to them the liberty
rerum agendarum, et belli componendi quocunque
 of things to-be-acted, and of the war to-be-arranged in whatsoever
modo.

manner. [He gave them full power to negotiate and bring the war to a

Illi proficiscuntur maturè ad
 close in any manner.] They set-out early (soon) to

hiberna Romanorum. Deinde, circumventi
 the winter-quarters of the Romans. Afterwards, being surrounded

que spoliati à Gætulis latronibus in itinere,
 and plundered by Gætulian robbers on the journey,

profugiunt pavidì sine decore ad Sullam,
 they escape fearful without ornament [of office] to Sylla,

quem consul proficiscens in expeditione reliquerat
 whom the consul setting-out on the expedition had left

pro prætore. Ille habuit eos non pro vanis
 for pretor. He had (treated) them not for vain

hostibus, uti meriti-erant, sed accuratè et
 (fickle) enemies, as they had deserved, but carefully and

liberaliter. Quâ re barbari et rati (sunt)
 liberally. By which thing the barbarians both thought

famam avaritiæ Romanorum falsam, et Sullam
 the report of the avarice of the Romans false, and Sylla

amicum in sese ob munificentiam.
 friendly unto themselves on-account-of (his) liberality.

Nam etiam tum largitio erat ignota multis; nemo
 For even then bribery was unknown to many; no-one

putabatur munificus, nisi pariter volens: omnia
 was thought liberal, unless equally willing: all

dona habebantur in benignitate.

gifts were held in kindness. [As the result of kindness.]

Igitur patefaciunt mandata Bocchi Quæstori;
Therefore they lay-open the commands of Bocchus to the Quæstor;

simul petunt ab eo, uti adsit
at-the-same-time they request from him, that he may-be-present (as)

fautor que consultor sibi: extollunt
a favourer and an adviser to themselves: they praise in (their)

oratione copias, fidem, magnitudinem sui regis,
speech the forces, faith, greatness of their king,

et alia, quæ credebant aut esse utilia aut
and other (things), which they did believe either to be useful or

benevolentiae;

(the part) of benevolence; [or tending to conciliate his good will;]

dein Sullâ pollicito omnia, docti quo
then Sylla having promised all (things), being taught in what

modo facerent verba apud Marium, item
manner they should make words at (before) Marius, also

apud senatum,
at the senate, [they should address Marius, and also the senate,]

opperiuntur ibidem circiter quadraginta dies. Postquam
they wait there about forty days. After that

Marius, negotio infecto quò
Marius, the business being undone [unsuccessful] whither (to which)

intenderat, redit Cirtam, factus certior
he had aimed, returns to Cirta, being made more-sure [being in-

formed] of the arrival of the ambassadors, jubet que illos
of the arrival of the ambassadors, he orders both them

et Sullam, que item L. Bellienum prætorem, venire
and Sylla, and also Lucius Bellienus the prætor, to come

Uticâ, præterea omnes senatorii ordinis undique;
from Utica, besides all of senatorial rank from-every-side;

quibuscum cognoscit mandata Bocchi, in
with whom he knows (considers) the commands of Bocchus, in

quibus potestas eundi Romam fit
which [assembly the] power of going to Rome is made [granted]

legatis; et induciæ postulabantur interea
to the ambassadors; and truces were requested mean-time

ab consule. Ea placuere Sullæ et
from [the] consul. Those (things) pleased to Sylla and

plerisque : pauci decernunt ferocius ; scilicet, ignari
to the most : a few determine more fiercely ; forsooth, ignorant

humanarum rerum, quæ, semper fluxæ et mobiles,
of human things, which, always evanescent and fickle,

mutantur in-adversum. Cæterùm tres Mauri,
are changed contrarily. But three Moors,

omnibus impetratis, profecti (sunt) Romam cum
all (things) being obtained, set-out to Rome with

Cn. Octavio Rufo, qui quæstor apportaverat
Cnaeus Octavius Rufus, who (as) quæstor had brought

stipendium in Africam ; duo redeunt ad regem.
the pay [to Africa] ; two return to the king.

Bocchus lubens accepit ex his cùm
Bocchus being-pleased received (heard) from these as-well

cætera, tum maxumè benignitatem et studium
the-rest, then (as) chiefly the kindness and zeal

Sullæ.

of Sylla. [Bocchus, among the rest, heard with pleasure chiefly of the

Que Romæ

kindness and zeal of Sylla, in forwarding their mission.] And [at Rome]

respondetur hoc modo legatis ejus,
it is answered in this manner to the ambassadors of him,

petentibus amicitiam et foedus, postquam
seeking friendship and a treaty, after-that

deprecati-sunt " regem errâsse, et
they deprecated (lamented) " the king to have erred, and

lapsum (esse) scelere Jugurthæ : " Senatus
to have slipped by the wickedness of Jugurtha : " The senate

et Romanus populus solet esse memor
and Roman people is accustomed to be mindful

beneficii et injuriæ ; cæterùm facit gratiam
of kindness and of injury ; but it makes favour (forgiveness)

delicti Boccho, quoniam poenitet :
of (his) transgression to Bocchus, since it repents (him) :

foedus et amicitia dabuntur, cùm meruerit."
a treaty and friendship shall be given, when he shall have deserved

Quibus rebus cognitis, Bocchus petivit
(them)." Which things being known, Bocchus requested

per litteras à Mario, uti mitteret Syllam
 by letters (a letter) from Marius, that he would send Sylla
 ad se; arbitrato cujus consuleretur
 to himself; by the arbitration of whom it might be consulted
 de communibus negotiis. Is missus (est) cum
 about (their) common affairs. He was sent with
 præsidio equitum atque peditum, Baleariorum
 a guard of horse and of foot, of Balearian
 funditorum; præterea sagittarii et Peligna cohors
 slingers; besides archers and a Pelignian cohort
 cum velitaribus-armis ière causâ itineris
 with light-arms went by cause (for the sake) of the journey
 properandi; neque muniti (sunt) secus
 to-be-hastened; nor were they protected otherwise (less)
 his, atque aliis armis advorsum tela
 with these, and (than) with other arms against the darts
 hostium, quòd ea sunt levia. Sed denique
 of the enemies, because those are light. But finally
 quinto die, Volux, filius Bocchi, ostendit sese
 on the fifth day, Volux, the son of Bocchus, shows himself
 in itinere repentè in patentibus campis cum non
 on the journey suddenly in the open plains with not
 ampliùs mille equitibus; qui euntes temerè
 more (than) a thousand horsemen; who going rashly
 et effusè, efficiebant Sullæ que omnibus
 (in disorder) and dispersedly, did cause to Sylla and to all
 aliis et numerum ampliorem vero, et hostilem
 the others both a number larger (than) truth, and hostile
 metum.

fear. [Which caused their numbers to appear greater than they really

were to Sylla and the rest, and to excite fear of an approaching enemy.]

Igitur quisque expedire se; tentare arma
 Therefore every-one (began) to prepare himself; to try (his) arms
 atque tela, intendere;
 and darts, [to-bend] [his mind to the approaching engagement;]

aliquantus timor, sed amplior spes, quippe
 (there was) some fear, but greater hope, inasmuch-as

victoribus, et advorsum eos quos vicerant
 to conquerors, and against those whom they had conquered
 sæpè. Interim equites præmissi exploratum,
 often. Meantime the cavalry sent-before to reconnoitre,
 nunciant rem quietam, uti erat. Volux adveniens
 announce the affair quiet, as it was. Volux coming-up
 appellat quæstorem, se missum (esse) obviam
 addresses the quæstor, (and says) himself to have been sent toward
 illis à patre Boccho, et simul præsidio.
 to them by (his) father Bocchus, and at-the-same-time for protection.
 Deinde eunt conjuncti sine metu eum et proximum
 Then they go united without fear that and the next
 diem. Pòst ubi castra locata (sunt), et
 day. Afterwards when the camps were placed (pitched), and
 erat vesper diei, Maurus incerto
 it was the evening of the day, the Moor [Volux] with uncertain
 vultu pavens accurrit repenti ad Sullam, que
 countenance trembling runs-up suddenly to Sylla, and
 dicit, "Cognitum (esse) sibi ex speculatoribus
 says, "To have been known to himself from scouts
 Jugurtham abesse haud procul, simul rogat
 Jugurtha to be-distant not far, at-the-same-time he entreats
 atque hortatur profugeret clam secum
 and exhorts (that) he would escape privately with him
 noctu." Ille feroci animo negat, "se pertimescere
 by night." He with fierce mind denies, "himself to fear-much
 Numidam toties fustum; credere satis virtuti
 the Numidian so-often routed; to trust sufficiently to the valour
 suorum; etiam si certa pestis adesset,
 of his (men); even if certain destruction might be-at-hand,
 mansurum potius quàm quos ducebat,
 (to be) about-to-remain rather than (those) whom he did lead,
 proditis, parceret turpi fugâ incertæ vitæ,
 being betrayed, he should spare by base flight to an uncertain life,
 ac forsitan interituræ paullo pòst morbo."
 and perhaps about-to-perish a little after by disease."
 Cæterùm monitus ab eodem, uti proficiscerentur
 But being admonished by the same, that they should set-out

noctu, approbat consilium; ac statim jubet
 by night, he approves the plan; and immediately orders
 milites coenatos esse in castris; que creberrimos
 the soldiers having supped to be in the camps; and very-frequent
 ignes fieri, dein primâ vigiliâ egredi silentio.
 fires to be made, then in the first watch to go out in silence.
 Que jam omnibus fessis nocturno itinere,
 And now all being fatigued with the nightly march,
 Sulla pariter cum ortu solis metabatur
 Sylla equally (together) with the rising of the sun did measure
 castra; cum Mauri equites nunciant Jugurtham
 camps; when the Moorish cavalry announce Jugurtha
 consedissee ante eos, intervallo circitèr
 to have sat-down (encamped) before them, in a distance about
 duûm millium. Postquam quod auditum-est,
 of two miles. After-that which (thing) was heard,
 tum verò ingens metus invadit nostros;
 then truly great fear seizes our (men); (they began)
 credere se proditos à Voluce, et circumventos
 to believe themselves betrayed by Volux, and surrounded
 insidiis. Ac fuère qui
 with snares. And there were (those) who would (did)
 dicerent (*imp. sub.*) vindicandum manu,
 say (the thing) to be avenged by hand, [that he (Volux)
 neque tantum scelus
 ought to be immediately punished] nor so-great guilt
 relinquendum inultum apud illum. At Sulla,
 to-be-left unrevengeed at (with) him. But Sylla,
 quamquam existumabat eadem, tamen prohibet
 although he did think the same (things), however prohibits
 Maurum ab injuriâ; hortatur suos,
 (protects) the Moor from injury; encourages his (men),
 “utì gererent fortem animum; pugnatum (esse)
 “that they should carry a brave mind; to have been fought
 sæpè antè benè paucis strenuis advorsus
 often before well with a few brave (men) against
 multitudinem; quanto minùs pepercissent
 a multitude; by-how-much less they might have spared

sibi in prælio, fore tanto tutiores;
to themselves in battle, to-be-about-to-be by-so-much more safe;
nec decere quemquam, qui armaverit manus,
nor to become any-one, who may have armed (his) hands,
petere auxilium ab inermis pedibus, in maximo
to seek aid from (his) unarmed feet, in the greatest
metu, vertere nudum et cæcum corpus ad
fear, (and) to turn (his) naked and blind body to
hostes." Deinde obtestatus maximum Jovem, ut
the enemies." Then having attested the greatest Jupiter, that
adesset testis sceleris atque perfidiæ
he would be-present a witness of the guilt and of the treachery
Bocchi, jubet Volucem abire castris, quoniam
of Bocchus, he orders Volux to depart from the camps, since
faceret hostilia. Ille lacrumans
he might (did) do hostile (acts). He weeping (began)
orare "ne-crederet ea; nihil
to entreat (that) "he would not-believe those (things); nothing
factum (esse) dolo, ac magis calliditate Jugurthæ;
to have been done by deceit, and more by the craft of Jugurtha;
cui speculanti videlicet suum iter
to whom watching forsooth his journey might have (had)
cognitum-esset. Cæterùm quoniam
been known. But since he [Jugurtha] might (did)
haberet (*imp. sub.*) neque ingentem multitudinem,
have neither a great multitude,
et spes que opes ejus
and the hopes and resources of him [Jugurtha] might (did)
penderent (*imp. sub.*) ex suo patre, credere
depend from his [Volux's] father, to believe
illum ausurum nihil palàm, cùm ipse filius
him about-to-dare nothing openly, when himself (his) son
adesset (*imp. sub.*) testis; quare
might be (was) present (as) a witness; wherefore
videri optimum factu transire palam per media
to seem best to be done to pass openly through the middle
castra ejus; sese solum iturum cum
camps of him [Jugurtha]; himself [Volux] alone about-to-go with

Sullâ, Mauris vel præmissis, vel relictis
 Sylla, the Moors either being sent-before, or being left
 ibidem." Ea res probata (est), utî in tali negotio;
 there." That thing was approved-of, as in such a business;

ac profecti statim, transeunt incolumes,
 and having set-out immediately, they pass-over safe,

Jugurthâ dubio atque hæsitante, quia
 Jugurtha (being) doubtful and hesitating, because

accesserant de-improviso. Deinde
 they had approached unexpectedly. Afterwards

perventum-est paucis diebus, quò intenderant
 it was arrived in a few days, whither they had determined

ire. Ibi quidam Numida, nomine Aspar, agebat
 to go. There a certain Numidian, by name Aspar, did act

multum et familiariter cum Boccho, præmissus
 much and familiarly with Bocchus, being sent-before (as)

orator ab Jugurthâ, postquam audierat
 a pleader [agent] by Jugurtha, after-that he had heard

Sullam accitum, et speculatum subdolè consilia
 Sylla sent-for, and to watch craftily the designs

Bocchi; præterea Dabar, filius Mussugradæ, ex
 of Bocchus; besides Dabar, son of Mussugrada, out-of

gente Masinissæ, cæterum impar materno
 the nation (family) of Masinissa, but unequal by the maternal

genere, nam pater ejus ortus-erat ex concubinâ;
 race, for the father of him had sprung from a concubine;

carus que acceptus Mauro ob multa
 dear and accepted (esteemed) to the Moor on-account-of many

bona ingenii, quem Bocchus expertus
 good (qualities) of understanding, whom Bocchus having experienced

esse fidum Romanis multis tempestatibus antè,
 to be faithful to the Romans in many occasions before,

mittit illicò nunciatum ad Sullam, "Sese
 sends immediately to announce to Sylla, "Himself (to be)

paratum facere quæ Romanus populus vellet;
 prepared to do what (things) the Roman people might will;

ipse deligeret diem, locum, tempus, collatum;
 himself might choose the day, place, time, and place;

sese habere omnia consulta integra cum illo;
himself to have all deliberations entire with him;

neu pertimesceret
nor he might fear [that he had kept every thing to be deliberated

legatum Jugurthæ :”
with him, so that he might not fear] the ambassador of Jugurtha :”

quò communis res gereretur licentiùs;
and in-order-that the common affair might be carried-on more freely;

nam nequivisse caveri aliter ab insidiis
for to have been-unable to be guarded otherwise from the snares

ejus. Sed ego comperior Bocchum attinuisse
of him. But I find Bocchus to have detained

Romanos et Numidam simul spe
the Romans and the Numidian at-the-same-time with the hope

pacis, magis Punicâ fide, quàm ob ea,
of peace, rather with Punic faith, than on-account-of those

quæ prædicabat; que solitum (esse)
(things), which he did declare; and to have been accustomed

volvere multum cum suo animo, traderet
to revolve much with his mind, (whether) he should deliver

Jugurtham Romanis, an Sullam illi; libidinem
Jugurtha to the Romans, or Sylla to him; desire

suasisse advorsum nos, metum pro nobis.
to have persuaded (him) against us, fear for us.

Igitur Sulla respondit, se locuturum pauca
Therefore Sylla answered, himself about-to-speak a few (words)

coram Aspare, cætera occultè, aut nullo, aut
before Aspar, the rest secretly, either no-one, or

quàm-paucissimis presentibus; simul edocet
as-few-as-possible being present; at-the-same-time he informs

quæ responderentur. Postquam
(him) what (things) should be answered. After-that

congressi (sunt), sicuti voluerant, dicit se missum
they met, so-as they had willed, he says himself being sent

à consule venisse, quæsitum ab eo,
by the consul to have come, to inquire from him, (whether)

foret agitaturus pacem an bellum. Tum
he might be about-to-transact peace or war. Then

rex, uti fuerat præceptum, jubet redire, post
the king, as had been instructed, orders (him) to return, after

decimum diem, ac decrevisse nihil etiam nunc,
the tenth day, and to have determined nothing even now,

sed responsurum illo die. Deinde ambo
but about-to-answer in that day. Then both

digressi (sunt) in sua castra. Sed ubi plerumque
departed into their camps. But when most

noctis processit, Sulla arcessitur occultè à
of the night advanced, Sylla is sent-for secretly by

Boccho; fidi interpretes tantummodò adhibentur
Bocchus; faithful interpreters only are applied

ab utroque. Præterea, Dabar internuncius,
(retained) by each. Besides, Dabar the inter-messenger,

sanctus vir, jurat ambobus ex
a holy (upright) man, swears to both according-to (their)

sententiâ; ac rex statim incipit sic. Ego
opinion; and the king immediately begins thus. I

nunquam ratus-sum fore, uti maxumus
never thought (the thing) to be about-to-be, that the greatest

rex in hâc terrâ, et opulentissimus omnium, quos
king in this land, and the most-wealthy of all, whom

novi, deberem gratiam privato homini. Et
I have known, should owe a favour to a private man. And

Hercule, Sulla, ante te cognitum, egomet tuli
by Hercules, Sylla, before thee being known, I-myself have brought

opem ultrò multis aliis orantibus; indigui
assistance voluntarily to many others begging (it); I have wanted

nullius. Ego lætor id, quod cæteri
of none. I rejoice that, which the rest (of the world)

solent dolere, imminutum (esse). Fuerit
are accustomed to grieve, to have been diminished. It will have been

pretium mihi eguisse aliquando tuæ amicitiae;
a price (a reward) to me to have wanted [at length] of thy friendship;

quâ habeo nihil carius apud meum animum.
(than) which I have nothing dearer at (in) my mind.

Adeò licet experiri id; sume, utere arma, viros,
Thus it is-lawful to try that; take, use arms, men,

pecuniam, postremò quicquid lubet animo; et
 money, lastly whatever it pleases to (thy) mind; and
 putaveris gratiam nunquam redditam
 thou shalt have thought (think) the favour never returned
 tibi, quoad vives; erit semper integra
 to thee, as-long-as thou shalt live; it shall be always entire
 apud me; denique, voles nihil
 with me; finally, thou shalt will [thou shalt want] nothing
 frustrà, me sciente. Nam, ut ego existumo,
 in-vain, I knowing (it). For, as I think, (it is)
 minus flagitiosum regem vinci armis, quàm
 less disgraceful a king to be conquered by arms, than
 munificentiâ. Cæterùm accipe paucis
 by liberality. But receive (hear) in a few (words)
 de vestrà republicâ, cujus missus-es
 concerning your state, of which thou hast been sent
 huc curator. Ego neque feci bellum Romano
 hither (as) manager. I neither have made war to the Roman
 populo, neque volui unquam factum; tutus-sum
 people, nor have I willed (it) ever made; I have defended
 meos fines adversum armatos armis. Omitto
 my borders against armed (men) by arms. I lay-aside
 id; quando placet vobis ita, gerite bellum cum
 that; since it pleases to you thus, carry-on the war with
 Jugurthâ, uti vultis. Ego non-egrediar flumen
 Jugurtha, as you will. I shall not-go-without the river
 Mulucham, quod fuit inter me et Micipsam,
 Mulucha, which has been between me and Micipsa,
 neque sinam Jugurtham intrare id. Præterea, si
 nor will I suffer Jugurtha to enter that. Besides, if
 petiveris quid dignum que me que
 thou shalt have sought any (thing) worthy both me and
 vobis, (abl.) abibis haud repulsus. Sulla disseruit
 you, thou shalt depart not rejected. Sylla discoursed
 breviter et modicè ad ea pro se; multis
 briefly and moderately to those (words) for himself; in many (words)
 de pace et communibus rebus. Denique, patefecit
 about peace and the common affairs. Finally, he disclosed

regi, . "Senatum et Romanum populum non
 to the king, "The senate and Roman people not
 habituros in gratiâ, quod polliceatur (*pres. sub.*),
 about-to-have in favour, what he may promise (does promise),
 quoniam valuissent ampliùs armis; aliquid
 since they might have prevailed more by arms; some
 faciundum, quod videretur retulisse illorum,
 (thing) to-be-done, which might seem to have concerned of them,
 magis quàm suâ, adeo id esse in promptu,
 more than his-own (interest), thus that to be in readiness
 quoniam haberet copiam
 (easily done), since he might (did) have power
 Jugurthæ, quem si tradidisset Romanis,
 of Jugurtha, whom if he might have (had) delivered to the Romans,
 fore, ut plurimum deberetur illi;
 to be about-to-be, that very-much should be-due to him;
 amicitiam, fœdus, partem Numidiæ, quam
 friendship, a treaty, the part of Numidia, which he might (did)
 peteret (*imp. sub.*) nunc, adventuram tunc
 solicit now, about-to-come-to (him) then
 ultrò." Rex primò negitare affinitatem,
 voluntarily." The king firstly (began) to deny-often [that] affinity,
 cognationem, præterea fœdus intervenisse;
 kindred, besides a treaty to have intervened [existed be-
 tween them]; to this (besides) to fear, lest having used
 fluxâ fide averteret animos
 an unsteady faith [bad faith] he might turn-away the minds of (his)
 popularium, quîs et Jugurtha carus et
 countrymen, to whom both Jugurtha (was) dear and
 Romani essent invisi. Denique, fatigatus
 the Romans might be (were) hateful. Finally, being importuned
 sæpiùs, lenitur; et promittit se facturum
 more-frequently, he is softened; and promises himself about-to-do
 omnia ex voluntate Sullæ. Cæterùm
 all (things) according-to the will of Sylla. But
 constituunt quæ visa (sunt) utilia ad pacem
 they settle what (things) seemed useful to peace

simulandam, cujus Numida, defessus bello,
to-be-feigned, of which the Numidian, wearied by the war, (was)

avidissimus. Ita dolo composito, digrediuntur.
most-eager. Thus the plot being arranged, they separate.

At rex postero die appellat Asparem,
But the king on the following day calls Aspar,

legatum Jugurthæ, que dicit cognitum (esse)
the ambassador of Jugurtha, and says (it) to have been known

ex Sullâ, per Dabarem, bellum posse componi
from Sylla, through Dabar, the war to be-able to be arranged

conditionibus: quamobrem exquireret sententiam
by conditions: wherefore he should seek the opinion

sui regis. Ille, lætus, venit in castra Jugurthæ.
of his king. He, glad, came into the camps of Jugurtha.

Deinde edoctus cuncta ab illo, itinere
Then being instructed all (things) by him, the journey

properato, redit ad Bocchum post octavum
being hastened, he returns to Bocchus after the eighth

diem, et nunciat ei, Jugurtham cupere facere
day, and announces to him, Jugurtha to desire to do

omnia, quæ imperarentur; sed fidere
all (things), which might be commanded; but to trust [but that

he trusted] parum Mario: pacem conventam cum
little to Marius: the peace agreed-on with

Romanis imperatoribus fuisse frustrâ sæpè antè.
the Roman commanders to have been in-vain often before.

Cæterùm si Bocchus vellet, consultum ambobus,
But if Bocchus might will, to consult for both,

et ratam pacem, daret operam, ut
and a stable peace, he should give (his) assistance, that

veniretur unâ in colloquium ab omnibus,
it might be come together into a conference by all,

[that all should meet in conference,] quasi de pace; que
as-if about the peace; and

ibi traderet Sullam sibi: cùm
there he should deliver Sylla to himself: when he might (did)

haberet talem virum in potestate, tum fore,
have such a man in (his) power, then to be about-to-be

uti fœdus fieret jussu senatûs que
 that a treaty might be made by command of the senate and
 Romani populi; neque nobilem hominem
 of the Roman people; neither a noble man
 relictum-iri in potestate hostium, non suâ
 to be about-to-be-left in the power of enemies, [not by his
 ignavirâ, sed ob rempublicam. Maurus
 indolence, [or fault], but] on-account-of the commonwealth. The Moor
 ipse, volvens hæc diu secum, tandem
 himself, revolving these (things) long with himself, at-length
 promisit. Cæterùm comperimus parum
 promised. But we have discovered little (whether)
 cunctatus (est) dolo, an verè. Sed ut regiæ
 he delayed by deceit, or truly. But as royal
 voluntates plerumque vehementes, sic
 wills (are) generally vehement, so (they are)
 mobiles; ipsæ sæpè advorsæ sibi. Postea
 fickle; themselves often opposite to themselves. Afterwards
 tempore et loco constituto, uti veniretur in
 a time and place being appointed, that it might be come into
 colloquium de pace, Bocchus appellare Sullam
 a conference about peace, Bocchus (began) to address Sylla
 modò, legatum Jugurthæ modò; habere
 now, the ambassador of Jugurtha now; to have (treat them)
 benignè; polliceri idem ambobus. Illi
 kindly; to promise the same (thing) to both. They (began)
 esse pariter læti, ac pleni bonæ spei. Sed eâ
 to be equally glad, and full of good hope. But in that
 nocte, quæ fuit proxima antè diem decretum
 night, which was the next before the day decreed
 colloquio, Maurus, amicis adhibitis,
 for the conference, the Moor, (his) friends being applied (called-in),
 ac voluntate immutatâ, cæteris remotis,
 and (his) will being changed, the rest being removed,
 ipse dicitur agitavisse multa secum, varius
 himself is said to have pondered much with himself, changeable
 pariter vultu corporis atque animo: quæ
 equally in the look of (his) body and in mind: which

scilicet, ipso tacente, patefecisse
 forsooth, himself being-silent, (tended) to have disclosed
 occulta pectoris. Tamen, postremò, jubet
 the hidden (things) of the beast. However, lastly, he orders

Sullam arcessiri; et tendit insidias Numidæ
 Sylla to be sent-for; and stretches (lays) snares for the Numidian

ex sententiâ ejus. Deinde ubi dies advenit,
 according-to the opinion of him. Then when the day came,
 et nunciatum-est ei Jugurtham abesse haud
 and it was announced to him Jugurtha to be-distant not

procul, procedit obvius, quasi causâ
 far, he proceeds opposite (towards), as-if by cause (for the sake)

honoris, cum paucis amicis et nostro quæstore,
 of honour, with a few friends and our quæstor, [Sylla,]

in tumulum facillum visu insidiantibus.
 unto a hillock very-easy to be seen to (those) lying-in-wait.

Numida accedit eodem cum plerisque suis
 The Numidian approaches to the same (place) with most-of his

necessariis inermis, ut dictum-erat; ac
 friends unarmed, as had been said (appointed); and

statim signo dato, invaditur undique
 [immediately] a signal being given, he is attacked from-every-side

simul ex insidiis. Cæteri obtruncati (sunt):
 together from the ambuscades. The rest were slaughtered:

Jugurtha traditur vinctus Sullæ, et deductus
 Jugurtha is delivered-up bound to Sylla, and was conducted

ab eo ad Marium. Per idem tempus,
 by him to Marius. Through (during) the same time,

pugnatum (est) malè advorsum Gallos ab nostris
 it was fought badly against the Gauls by our

ducibus Q. Cæpione, et M. Manlio. Quo metu
 generals Quintus Cæpio, and Marcus Manlius. From which fear

omnis Italia contremuerat. Que illi et
 all Italy had trembled. And those (Romans) and

Romani inde, usque ad nostram memoriam habuère
 the Romans thence, until to our memory held

sic; omnia alia esse prona
 (the matter) thus; all other (things) to be inclined (yielding)

suæ virtuti; certare cum Gallis pro salute, non pro
 to their valour; to contend with the Gauls for safety, not for
 gloriâ. Sed postquam nunciatum (est) bellum
 glory. But after-that it was announced the war
 confectum (esse) in Numidiâ, et Jugurtham adduci
 to have been finished in Numidia, and Jugurtha to be led
 vinctum Romam, Marius, absens, factus-est
 bound to Rome, Marius, (though) absent, was made
 consul, et provincia, Gallia decreta (est) ei; que
 consul, and the province, Gaul was decreed to him; and
 is triumphavit consul magnâ gloriâ Januariis
 he triumphed (as) consul with great glory in the Januarian
 calendis. Ex eâ tempestate, spes atque opes
 calends. From that time, the hopes and resources
 civitatis sitæ in illo.
 of the state (were) placed in him.

THE END.

1

2

3

4

5

HAMILTON AND LOCKE AND CLARK'S SYSTEM OF CLASSICAL INSTRUCTION.

PUBLISHED BY CHARLES DESILVER,

714 CHESNUT ST., PHILADELPHIA.

We do amiss to spend seven or eight years merely scraping together so much miserable Latin and Greek as might be learned otherwise easily and delightfully in one year. — MILTON.

- VIRGIL:** interlinear translation by Hart and Osborne — 1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey Price, \$1.50
- CÆSAR:** interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark — 1 volume, royal 12mo, half Turkey Price, \$1.50
- HORACE:** interlinear translation by Stirling, Nuttall, and Clark — 1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey Price, \$1.50
- CICERO:** interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark — 1 volume, royal 12mo, half Turkey Price, \$1.50
- SALLUST:** interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark — 1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey Price, \$1.50
- CLARK'S PRACTICAL AND PROGRESSIVE LATIN GRAMMAR:** adapted to the Interlinear Series of Classics, and to all other systems — 1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey... Price, \$1.00

The plan of this Grammar is altogether of a practical nature; for, while the scholar is learning the declensions and conjugations, he has them exemplified in lessons extracted from the Classics. Where this method has been properly applied, a more rapid and thorough knowledge of the elements of Latin has always been the result.

IN PREPARATION:

OVID: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark.

HOMER'S ILIAD: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark.

To be followed by School Editions of the other Classic Writers, on the same plan.

The plan of these works is not new. It is merely the adaptation of the experience of many of the best and most inquiring minds in educational pursuits — methodizing what was vague and loose. When the Latin tongue was the only language of diplomacy and scientific international communication, to acquire a knowledge of it was considered of more importance than now. This method was then recommended by Cardinal Wolsey, John Ascham, Latin Secretary to Queen Elizabeth, and by the best *Latin scholar and writer* of his time, John Milton; and in testimony of it John Locke says: — "When, by this way of interlining Latin and English one with another, he has got a moderate knowledge of the Latin tongue, he may then be advanced a little further. *Nor let the objection that he will then know it only by rote, fright any one.* This, when well considered, is not of any moment *against*, but *plainly for*, this way of learning a language. The languages are only to be *learned by rote*; and he that speaks them well has no other rule but that." In teaching classes by *oral dictation*, these works present advantages that no others do.

C. DESILVER, PUBLISHER, PHILADELPHIA.

ABSTRACTS

From Reviews, Notices, and Recommendations of the Interlinear Series of Latin Classics, published by CHAR. DESILVER, No. 714 Chestnut St., Philadelphia.

From the New York Daily Times

The use of interlinear translations of the Classics has the sanction of common sense, and has been warmly recommended by such men as Cardinal Wolsey, Erasmus, Roger Ascham, John Milton, John Locke, and Sidney Smith.

We believe, with Sidney Smith, that this system, "the time being given, will make better scholars; and, the degree of scholarship being given, a much shorter time will be needed."

Charles Desilver, the Philadelphia publisher, has commenced issuing a series of Greek and Latin Classics, with interlinear translations, greatly superior to any we have yet seen.

From Eliza D. Willard, New York, Correspondent of the Boston Atlas.

Permit me to propose to all amateur students of the Greek and Latin Classics, from Maine to California, a vote of thanks to Mr. Charles Desilver, of Philadelphia, for the interlinear translations, which he is now issuing.

Having myself spent five weary years at Greek and Latin, I think I may pretend to venture an opinion in favour of the new system, that is, to the general class of students, but with teachers, quite old enough.

From the Daily Delta, New Orleans.

CÆSAR. — A more admirable literal translation of every word in Cæsar's great work, it would be impossible to meet with.

It must serve as the best possible work for the Latin student.

HORACE. — A new edition, carefully revised and collated by Thomas Clark. Too much praise cannot be given for the conscientious manner in which the task has been performed.

From the Bulletin, New Orleans.

VIRGIL AND HORACE, INTERLINEAR. — These two books should be in the hands of every scholar. They are gotten up in superior style, and would adorn any library

MATHEMATICAL WORKS.

VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE

MATHEMATICAL SERIES,

BY COL. FRANCIS H. SMITH,

SUPERINTENDENT OF THE VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE.

**INTRODUCTION TO SMITH AND DUKE'S
ARITHMETIC.**

BY FRANCIS H. SMITH, A.M.

AMERICAN STATISTICAL ARITHMETIC.

DESIGNED FOR ACADEMIES AND SCHOOLS.

BY FRANCIS H. SMITH, A.M.

**Superintendent and Professor of Mathematics in the Virginia Military Institute; late
Professor of Mathematics in Hampden Sydney College, and formerly Assistant
Professor in the United States Military Academy, West Point;**

AND R. T. W. DUKE,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics in the Virginia Military Institute.

THIRD EDITION.

**KEY TO SMITH AND DUKE'S AMERICAN
STATISTICAL ARITHMETIC.**

PREPARED BY WILLIAM FORBES,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics in the Virginia Military Institute.

SMITH'S ALGEBRA.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON ALGEBRA,

**PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE CADETS OF THE VIRGINIA MILITARY
INSTITUTE, AND ADAPTED TO THE PRESENT STATE OF MATHE-
MATICAL INSTRUCTION IN THE SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES,
AND COLLEGES OF THE UNITED STATES.**

BY FRANCIS H. SMITH, A.M.

**This work is designed to present as complete an Elementary course of
Algebra, as the time devoted to the study of Mathematics in the Colleges
of our country will allow; while it will be equally within the comprehen-
sion of the pupil of the High School or Academy.**

SARGENT'S STANDARD SPEAKER.

JUST PUBLISHED,

In one demi-octavo volume of 558 pages.

THE STANDARD SPEAKER,

CONTAINING

Exercises in Prose and Poetry,

FOR DECLAMATION IN SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, LYCEUMS, COLLEGES.

newly translated or compiled from celebrated Orators, Authors, and popular
Debaters, ancient and modern.

A TREATISE ON ORATORY AND ELOCUTION,

WITH NOTES EXPLANATORY AND BIOGRAPHICAL.

BY EPES SARGENT.

This work has been compiled with great care, and contains a majority of new pieces. It is far more comprehensive than any similar work, and is adapted for use not only as a Speaker, but to the general reader, as a collection containing many new, rare, and elegant extracts.

From among a great number of commendatory notices received from essayists, the press, and teachers of elocution, a few are subjoined.

From E. P. WHIPPLE, Esq., the well-known Essayist and Critic.

We have no hesitation in saying that this is the best compilation of the kind, in the variety and in the comprehensiveness of its selections, which has been made on either side of the Atlantic. The various pieces are selected with great judgment from a long array of celebrated orators and writers. A good portion of the work is devoted to extracts from late speeches in France, England, and America, which have never before appeared in a collection of the kind; and the works of the great masters of eloquence, Chatham, Burke, Pitt, Fox, Grattan, Emmett, Eliel, and Webster, have been carefully studied for new specimens. The original translations from the French are admirably executed, and add a novel feature to the work. The amount of editorial labor expended on the whole compilation must have been very great — greater, we think, than that of any other Speaker.

The introductory treatise on Oratory and Elocution is a model of condensation, full of matter, clear, sensible, and available in every part. Not only is the volume admirably adapted to serve its primal purpose as a Speaker, but to the general reader it will be found to be a most stimulating and attractive book, better than any work of "elegant extracts" we have seen.

SARGENT'S STANDARD SPEAKER.

From the Knickerbocker (N. Y.) Magazine.

While he (the compiler) has retained all the indispensable masterpieces, and restored many that have been omitted from the collections the last twenty years, he has given an amount of fresh, new, and appropriate matter, that will astonish and delight the youthful prize-seeking orators of our academies and schools. He has translated from Mirabeau and Victor Hugo a number of speeches of appropriate length, that will become as familiar as the "Give me liberty or give me death" speech of Patrick Henry.

From E. S. DIXWELL, Esq., late Principal of the Public Latin School, Boston.

The volume seems to me to be a very valuable one, and to contain more available matter than any book of the kind I ever saw. Beside the old standard pieces, you have given us a great many new ones, and, to my surprise, have put a new vigor into some of the old translations, which makes them quite new and redolent of their originals.

From the Lowell Courier.

The whole range of ancient and modern oratory, pulpit, forensic, or occasional, as well as of poetry, dramatic, lyrical, or epic, has been explored, and the choicest gems from each brought together into this literary casket. The volume should be on the table of every friend of elegant letters, as a collection of rare and beautiful extracts, to be read and read again.

From the Boston Daily Advertiser.

The volume deserves to be, what its title claims, a "STANDARD SPEAKER."

From the New York Express.

The Standard Speaker is one of the most superbly executed works that ever emanated from the American press, and is the best book for the purposes for which it was designed, ever issued in the language. It must become a standard school-book, wherever reading and elocution are taught.

From the New York Home Journal.

The chimerical "systems," through which a short cut to the attainment of good elocution is promised, are set down at their true value. All the available information on the subject is here summed up. The principal department is the Senatorial; and this is much more full and satisfactory than anything of the kind that has yet appeared in any elocutionary collection.

It is adapted to the wants of the whole Union, and not of a section.—*New Orleans Picayune.*

SARGENT'S SELECTIONS IN POETRY.

**SELECTIONS IN POETRY,
FOR EXERCISES AT SCHOOL AND AT HOME.**

EDITED BY EPES SARGENT.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS BY BILLINGS AND OTHERS.

This beautiful collection has been received with scarcely less enthusiasm than the well-known "Standard Speaker," compiled by the same author.

NOTICES OF THE PRESS.

From the Home Journal.

"Many a school will be enlightened, and many a fireside enlivened by the perusal of these pure and beautiful effusions of the muse."

From the Boston Traveller.

"The editor, with an observant and practised eye, seems to have ranged the whole field of periodical literature, and to have culled therefrom a rare selection of unfading flowers. The volume is an excellent one for the use of schools, and no less valuable as a table and literary companion."

From the Boston Journal.

"Every piece in the book is a gem. British and American collections of poetry have been rifled of their choicest sweets, to make up the contents."

From Godey's Lady's Book.

"The selections are most judicious, chaste and numerous, and the illustrations beautiful."

From a Roxbury (Mass.) Paper.

"We certainly know of no collection of English poetry that at all approaches this in value."

From the Boston Commonwealth.

"The artists, in the illustrations which adorn this book, have shown a true appreciation of the thoughts of the poets."

From the Cambridge (Mass.) Chronicle.

"We believe this to be the best collection of English poetry that can be found in any single volume, of similar size."

MODERN LANGUAGES.

MANESCA'S FRENCH GRAMMAR; Or the Serial and Oral Method of Teaching Languages :—Adapted to the French BY L. MANESCA.

SERIAL AND ORAL METHOD.

MANESCA'S FRENCH READER.

Prepared for the use of Students who have gone through the Course of Lessons contained in the method; to which is added,

A TABLE OF THE FRENCH VERBS,

Arranged and classified on a *new plan*, calculated to facilitate greatly their acquisition. BY L. MANESCA.

EXTRACTS OF NOTICES OF MANESCA'S FRENCH GRAMMAR.

From the New York Daily Tribune.

This is no doubt one of the most rational and effective manuals for the teaching of languages that has ever been prepared; any person, with an ordinary degree of attention, may, with its aid, be certain of obtaining a sound, practical knowledge of the French in a short time. The Serial and Oral method was discovered by JOHN MANESCA, who devoted a life of profound philosophical investigation to the subject of teaching languages. The result of his labours was the creation of the system in question. Various imitations have been made of his matchless method, and it has become more widely and popularly known under other names than his own. The most successful imitation is that made by OLLENDORFF, of Paris, a German teacher, into whose hands the system fell by accident, a few years since, and who appropriated it as an invention of his own.

From the New York Evening Post.

This appears to us a very able work, arranged with great order and method, and admirably adapted to the end it has in view. "I call the method, the Serial," says the author in the preface, "because the elements of our language are distributed and classified in a series, that is, in a naturally progressive and connected order, conformable to the nature of language and to the laws of acquisition of the understanding." The elements are arranged, each in its proper place, forming one great chain of connected and dependent links. With the aid of this Serial arrangement the student is led on by easy steps, from the simpler to the more complex part of the language, and acquires it without the vexatious labour, growing out of the artificial difficulties which false systems create. The term Oral indicates that the method communicates a knowledge of the spoken language.

The oral exercises have been prepared, and are introduced for the purpose of communicating this knowledge. The serial and oral method is the same in principle as that which nature employs in teaching the child its mother tongue, but being adapted to maturer age, the series of which the language is composed, is condensed and greatly abridged, so that an amount of language can, in a few months, be acquired by the student, which the child requires years to learn.

SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.

PINNOCK'S FRANCE,

HISTORY OF FRANCE AND NORMANDY, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO
THE REVOLUTION OF 1848,

WITH QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION AT THE END OF EACH SECTION,

By W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D., OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN,

Author of a Manual of Ancient and Modern History, &c. &c., and Editor of Pinnock's
Improved editions of Goldsmith's Greece, Rome, and England.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.

TWENTY-FIFTH AMERICAN FROM THE THIRD ENGLISH EDITION.

PINNOCK'S ROME,

REVISED EDITION.

PINNOCK'S IMPROVED EDITION OF DR. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY OF ROME,
TO WHICH IS PREFIXED

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF ROMAN HISTORY,

AND A GREAT VARIETY OF INFORMATION THROUGHOUT THE WORK,

ON THE MANNERS, INSTITUTIONS, AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE ROMANS;

WITH QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION AT THE END OF EACH SECTION.

SIXTY-FIFTH AMERICAN, FROM THE TWENTY-THIRD LONDON EDITION, IMPROVED

BY W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D.,

WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS BY ATHERTON AND OTHERS.

PINNOCK'S GREECE,

REVISED EDITION.

PINNOCK'S IMPROVED EDITION OF DR. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY OF GREECE,
REVISED, CORRECTED, AND VERY CONSIDERABLY ENLARGED,

BY THE ADDITION OF SEVERAL NEW CHAPTERS, AND NUMEROUS
USEFUL NOTES.

WITH QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION AT THE END OF EACH SECTION.

FORTY-FIFTH AMERICAN, FROM THE NINETEENTH LONDON EDITION, IMPROVED

BY W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D.,

WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS, BY ATHERTON AND OTHERS.

Pinnock's Series have been recommended by several State Superintendents for the School Libraries of their respective States, and great numbers of them have been sold for that purpose. The present editions of the Histories of England, Greece and Rome, were revised by the eminent Historian, W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D., of Trinity College, Dublin, who is also the author of the History of France. The different volumes of the series are handsomely illustrated and substantially bound.

HISTORICAL SERIES.



HISTORICAL SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS

OF

CHARLES DESILVER.

LORD'S HISTORY.

A Modern History,

FROM THE TIME OF LUTHER TO THE FALL OF NAPOLEON

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY JOHN LORD, A.M.,

LECTURER ON HISTORY.

Of the fitness of Mr. Lord to prepare such a history, some opinion has
been formed from a perusal of the English and American testimonials of his
Historical Lectures, a few of which are appended.

SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.

Valuable Books for School Libraries.



LORD'S HISTORY.

A MODERN HISTORY,

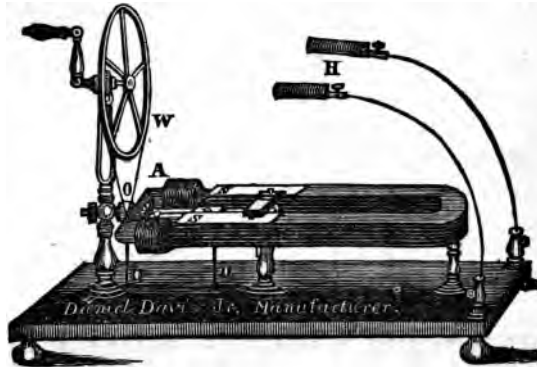
FROM THE TIME OF LUTHER TO THE FALL OF NAPOLEON. BY JOHN LORD, A.M.
LECTURER ON HISTORY.

A gentleman who has been listened to and eulogized as a lecturer on history, by Dr. Chalmers, and scores of other eminent men in Great Britain, and whose lectures are just now attracting much admiration in our own city, has no occasion for newspaper praise. It would be difficult to imagine how a volume like the present could be used as a class-book in a public institution without imparting benefits rarely experienced in kindred studies. Indeed we know no other compend covering the same ground equal to it; and it will be found as interesting and instructive in the family as in schools. No District School should be without it.—*Newark, N. J. Advertiser.*

(28)



WORKS ON THE NATURAL SCIENCES.



PARTICULAR ATTENTION

IS INVITED TO

Charles Desilver's
SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS
UPON THE NATURAL SCIENCES.

AMONG THEM ARE

JOHNSTON'S SERIES.

JOHNSTON'S TURNER'S CHEMISTRY.

A MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY.

ON THE BASIS OF DR. TURNER'S ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY, CONTAINING, IN A
CONDENSED FORM, ALL THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTS AND PRINCIPLES
OF THE SCIENCE. DESIGNED AS A TEXT-BOOK IN COLLEGES
AND OTHER SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.

A NEW EDITION.

BY JOHN JOHNSTON, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Science in Wesleyan University.

JOHNSTON'S TURNER'S ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY

FOR THE USE OF COMMON SCHOOLS. One Vol. 18mo.

(25)





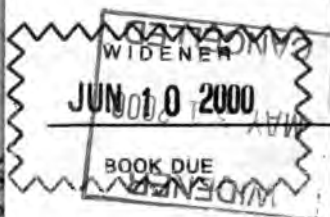
3 2044 019 337 559

A FINE IS INCURRED
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY
BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does **not** exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413



Please handle with care.

Thank [redacted] serve
libr

